

**Annotated Bibliography Series**  
**No. 2**

**Vulnerability, Poverty,  
Seasonality, Food Security  
and Microfinance**

 **Institute of Microfinance (InM)**

**February, 2007**

# Vulnerability, Poverty, Seasonality, Food Security and Microfinance

**Compiled by:**  
Tariq Md. Shahriar

Institute of Microfinance (InM)

February, 2007

# Contents

	Page
General Topics	1 - 53
Asia	54 - 111
Bangladesh	54 - 95
South asia	96 - 105
Other Regions of Asia	106 - 111
Africa	112 - 137
The Americans & Other Countries	138 - 141
Index by Author	142 - 147

# Contents

	Page
General Topics	1 - 53
Asia	54 - 111
Bangladesh	54 - 95
South Asia	96 - 105
Other Regions of Asia	106 - 111
Africa	112 - 137
The Americas & Other Countries	138 - 141
Index By Authors	142 - 147

# General Topics

Acharya, S. S. (1992) "Drought and Response of Rural Families", *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol. 27, No. 36: 1894-1896.

Adato, M. & Feldman, S. (2001) "Empowering Women to Achieve Food Security". 2020 Focus Series, IFPRI, Washington, D.C.

**Abstract:** Impoverishment is characterized by social differences—gender, generational, and ethnic, among others—that structure people’s access to economic and social assets. Gender inequalities are embedded within households and among kin, in the labor market and informal economic relations, and across community and wider networks. Recent investments to strengthen women’s position within these social units and empower women as decision makers have reduced inequality and improved wellbeing. They are addressing women’s needs for education, health care and nutrition training, credit, and employment. Even with increasing returns to these investments, some women require “safety nets”—private and public forms of social insurance—in response to shocks including drought, sudden illness or death of a family wage earner, job loss, political conflict, or dramatic currency devaluation. Buffers are also needed to reduce vulnerability during persistent crises in agricultural production, declines in landholding, pervasive or seasonal unemployment, or old age. Women find it harder than men to weather these changes since they have less access to employment in alternative labor markets or to credit and support networks outside the family and community.

Ahsan, Q. (2005) "Micro-credit, risk coping and the incidence of rural-to-urban migration," Proceedings of the German Development Economics Conference, Kiel 2005 2, Verein für Socialpolitik, Research Committee; Development Economics.

**Abstract:** The focus of this paper is on the rural poor of south Asia and their struggle to cope with the seasonal risk of unemployment and the ensuing income risks. In the absence of formal credit or insurance markets the rural poor typically resort to, among other options, the following informal strategies to cope with seasonal income risks: (i) seasonal rural-to-urban migration, and (ii) mutual (ex-post) transfers between families of friends and relatives. Access to credit through a microfinance institution could also provide a competing source of insurance. The question raised in this paper is how the access to credit may affect the more traditional/time honoured means of risk coping, such as seasonal migration. Given that credit, i.e., a credit-financed activity, is potentially a substitute for seasonal migration, it is reasonable to argue that easy access to credit (or high return on credit) will lower the incidence of migration. However, there also exists a potential complementarity between the two activities (if implemented jointly) in terms of gains due to diversification of income risks. That is, given that income from migration is not typically subject to the same shocks as income generated by a credit-financed activity, a joint adoption of both activities creates opportunities for diversification of risk in the family incomes portfolio. If the diversification gains are large enough then the adoption of both activities jointly will be preferred to adopting either of the activities individually. In that event, introduction of microfinance in rural societies may result in raising the incidence of migration. The joint adoption case for rural households is modelled using a choice theoretic framework, and exact conditions are derived for when joint adoption is preferable to adoption of a single project. The model of joint adoption is estimated by applying a Bivariate Probit regression model on a single cross-section of household survey data from rural Bangladesh. Our preliminary results show that indeed the probability of participation in migration by household members is positively related to the probability of the household being a credit recipient.

Ahmad, R. S. (1983). "Financing the rural poor: obstacles and realities". Dhaka; UPL.

Aigner, S.M., Flora, C.B., Tirmizi, S.N. & Wilcox, C. (1999). "Dynamics to sustain community development in persistently poor rural areas". *Community development journal*, Vol.34, No.1, 13-27.

**Abstract:** In confronting the problem of persistent rural poverty, scholars and practitioners of rural development have increasingly questioned the utility of previous antipoverty approaches that emphasize individually oriented cash transfer programs or policies guided by a modernization/development model. Instead, to design a recent ten-year policy initiative, the 1994 US empowerment zone/enterprise community initiative, policy framers chose a new approach, locality-based rural development. Using rural census tracts with persistently poor profiles, the

selection process emphasized the primary outcome goals of (1) sustainable community development and (2) economic opportunity for all residents, and two process goals of (3) citizen participation in the construction of a locally defined strategic vision and (4) the formation of community based partnerships to implement benchmark activities to achieve the two primary outcome goals.

Alamgir, M. & Arora, P. (1991). "Providing food security for all." IFAD studies in rural poverty No.01. New York; IFAD.

Alamgir, M. (1981). "An Approach Towards a Theory of Famine", in John R. K. Robson (ed.), *Famine: Its Causes, Effects, and Management*. New York: Gordon and Breach Science Publishers.

Alwang, J., Siegel, P. & Jorgensen, S. (2001). "Vulnerability: A View from Different Disciplines". Social Protection Discussion Paper, No. 0115. World Bank.

**Abstract:** Practitioners from different disciplines use different meanings and concepts of vulnerability, which, in turn, have led to diverse methods of measuring it. This paper presents a selective review of the literature from several disciplines to examine how they define and measure vulnerability. The disciplines include economics, sociology/anthropology, disaster management, environmental science, and health/nutrition. Differences between the disciplines can be explained by their tendency to focus on different components of risk, household responses to risk and welfare outcomes. In general, they focus either on the risks (at one extreme) or the underlying conditions (or outcomes) at the other. Trade-offs exist between simple measurement schemes and rich conceptual understanding.

Anderson, M. B. & Woodrow, P. J. (1993). "Reducing Vulnerability to Drought and Famine: Developmental Approaches to Relief", in John Osgood Field (ed.), *The Challenge of Famine: Recent Experience, Lessons Learned*. West Hartford, Connecticut: Kumarian Press.

Atwood, D. A. (1991). "Aggregate food supply and famine early warning." *Food Policy, Volume 16, Issue 3, Pages 245-251*.

**Abstract:** Recent major strides in understanding food stress have led to a growing and healthy use of indicators of entitlements and income for the purposes of 'famine early warning'. Exclusive use of such indicators, however, denies early warning efforts an equally important food stress indicator, the aggregate national food balance sheet. Used properly, food balance sheets provide information governments need to increase overall food availability in the face of impending shortages. 'Success stories' of crisis avoidance often cited as relying on a food entitlements approach have in fact also given substantial weight to overall national food supply indicators and availability. Failure to avert food crises has occurred even in the presence of substantial attention to food entitlements when inadequate attention to supply indicators resulted in insufficient food in the country.

Babu, S. C. (2002). "Hunger and food security. In World at Risk: A Global Issues Sourcebook". Pp. 320-342. Washington, D.C. Congressional Quarterly Press.

BCAS, GFEP & UNDP. (1994). "Food security, environment and poverty". Dhaka; BCAS (Bangladesh Centre for Advanced Studies).

Baishya, P. (1975). "Man-made Famine", *Economic and Political Weekly*, Vol.10, No.21: 821-2.

Bane, M. J. & Ellwood, D. (1986). "Slipping in and out of Poverty: The Dynamics of Spells", *Journal of Human Resources*, Vol.21, Vol.1, 1-23.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the dynamic of poverty. Previous analyses have examined either fluctuations in the male heads' earnings or the frequency of poverty periods over a fixed time frame. Our approach depends on a definition of spells of poverty. Using this methodology we find that the majority of poor persons at any time are in the midst of a rather long spell of poverty. The methodology allows us to estimate that less than 40% of poverty spells begin because of a drop in the heads' earnings, while 60% of the spells end when the heads' earnings increase. Thus,

researchers must focus on household formation decisions and on the behaviour of secondary family members.

Barrientos, A., Hulme, D. & Shepherd, A. (2005). "Can Social Protection Tackle Chronic Poverty?" *The European Journal of Development Research. Volume 17, Number 1: 8-23.*

**Abstract:** Recent developments in social protection have shifted its focus on to risk and vulnerability. These contribute to poverty directly, but also indirectly through the response of poor households to risk. The extent to which social protection interventions could address chronic poverty is unclear. A hard and fast distinction between transient and chronic poverty suggests a bifurcation in anti-poverty policy, with social protection addressing the former, and asset transfer policies the latter. To the extent that factors behind chronic poverty extend beyond the direct and indirect impact of risk on households, social protection can at best constitute a partial response. The paper discusses these issues and concludes that 'broad' social protection can have an important role in interrupting risk and vulnerability among the chronic poor.

Barrientos, A. & Smith, R. (2006). "Social Assistance in low Income Countries: Database". IDPM and CPRC, the University of Manchester, The UK Department for International Development (DFID).

**Abstract:** The database aims to: • provide a summary of the evidence available on the effectiveness of social assistance interventions in developing countries, with special reference to low income countries; • focus on programmes seeking to combine the reduction and mitigation of poverty, with strengthening and facilitating household investments capable of preventing poverty and securing development in the longer term • identify such programmes in Sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia, with relevant programmes from other developing regions included where appropriate; • select programmes for inclusion in the database on the basis of the availability of information on evaluation, size, scope or significance; • provide summary information on each programme in a way that can be easily referenced by DFID staff and others with only a basic level of technical expertise.

Barrett, C. B. & McPeak, J. G. (2003). "Poverty traps and safety nets". Kluwer Academic Publishers.

**Abstract:** This paper uses data from northern Kenya to argue that the concept of poverty traps needs to be taken seriously, and that if poverty traps indeed exist, then safety nets become all the more important. However, as presently practiced, safety nets based on food aid appear to be failing in northern Kenya.

Barrett C. B., Holden, S. & Clay, D. C. (2004). "Can Food-for-Work Programmes Reduce Vulnerability". Discussion Paper #D-07/2004. Department of Economics and Resource Management, Agricultural University of Norway.

**Abstract:** Food-for-work (FFW) programmes are widely touted for their capacity to target poor populations effectively with a reliable safety net, thereby reducing vulnerability due to downside risk exposure, while simultaneously investing in the production or maintenance of valuable public goods necessary to stimulate productivity and thus growth in aggregate incomes. The empirical evidence is mixed, however, as to the efficacy of FFW in any of these dimensions. Proponents cite cases in which FFW appears to have performed as intended, while opponents present evidence of its failures. The development community needs to guard against uncritical acceptance of either naïve or hostile claims about FFW and to develop a better understanding of how, when and why FFW programmes can indeed reduce vulnerability. This paper aims to advance such an understanding.

Barrett, C. B. (2002). "Food security and food assistance programs". *Chapter 40 in Handbook of Agricultural Economics, Volume 2, Part 2, Pages 2103-2190.*

**Abstract:** Widespread hunger and malnutrition persist today despite considerable growth in per capita food availability. This has prompted an evolving conceptualization of food security and of mechanisms to attain and maintain food security. This chapter discusses both food security and food assistance programs designed to respond to the threat of food insecurity.

Baulch, B. & Hoddinott, J. (2000). "Economic Mobility and Poverty Dynamics in Developing Countries", *Journal of Development Studies, Vol.36, No.6, 1-24.*

**Abstract:** This study provides an introduction to this special issue of The Journal of Development Studies on economic mobility and poverty dynamics in developing countries. In addition to providing a conceptual framework, it outlines how the contributions fit into the extant literature. A series of regularities emerge across these studies. The poor consist of those who are always poor – poor at all dates – and those who move in and out of poverty, with the latter group tending to be strikingly large. Such movements in and out of poverty are apparent when looking at poverty in either absolute or relative terms. Changes in returns to endowments can be a potent source of increased incomes. Finally, seemingly transitory shocks can have longterm consequences. The study concludes by drawing out the policy implications of these regularities.

Baulch, B. (2004). "Aid distribution and the MDGs". Working paper 48. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** The United Nations and other aid agencies are calling for aid to be more than doubled so that the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) can be achieved by 2015. Unfortunately, as this paper shows, many important donors currently distribute their aid in ways that are not consistent with the MDGs. It constructs aid concentration curves for four of the quantifiable indicators of the MDGs (monetary poverty, child malnutrition, non-enrolment in primary school, and under-five mortality) for the major bilateral and multilateral donors. A common ranking of donors' aid programmes by these indicators is observed. However, there are major contrasts between the progressivity and regressivity of different donor's aid programmes whatever indicator is used. The UK and World Bank have aid programmes which distribute around two-thirds of their concessionary aid to the low income countries. In contrast, the USA and the European Commission spend the majority of their aid budgets in middle income countries. France, Germany, the Netherlands, Japan and the United Nations occupy an intermediate position, distributing between a half and two-thirds of their aid to low income countries but also making substantial disbursements to a few relatively small and well-off countries.

Beck, T. (1993). "The Political Economy of Hunger. Volumes 1, 2 & 3- J. Drèze & A. Sen", *Disasters, Vol. 17, No. 1: 85-88*.

Behrman, J. R. (2006). "Methodological Note: Using Micro Data to Understand Better the Intergenerational Transmission of Poverty in Low Income Developing Countries". Working Paper 68. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** Good empirical analysis of the intergenerational transmission (IGT) of poverty is challenging. This note clarifies this challenge and possible contributions by considering: (1) what estimated relations would be informative for improving understanding within an intergenerational life-cycle behavioural framework with important unobserved variables (e.g. genetics); (2) possible resolutions to estimation problems; and (3) different types of data. The greatest progress can be made by focusing on:

- Links between parental background and adult child resource access for which effects are thought to be particularly large and relatively uncertain.
- High quality data regarding (a) representativeness, (b) power, (c) coverage of important concepts for such studies and (d) limited measurement error.
- Data that permit better estimates, including their robustness to different assumptions – e.g. with complete information on key variables for two or three generations, on intergenerational transfers, linked to time series records on contextual changes, sibling information, experiments, and/or longitudinal data.

Through careful examination of existing data, keeping in mind considerations in this note, much can be learned about the IGT of poverty. But it is also important to be alert to opportunities for improving data and for encouraging collection of new and better data.

Benson, C. & Clay, Edward. (2004). "Understanding the Economic and Financial Impacts of Natural Disasters". World Bank.

**Abstract:** The study described here examines the short- and longterm economic and financial impacts of natural disasters. It relies in part on in-depth case studies of overall sensitivity to natural hazards in the small island economy of Dominica; public finance consequences of disasters in Bangladesh; and the economic consequences of climatic variability and the use of climatic forecasting in Malawi and southern Africa. Policy implications are drawn, and, where appropriate, recommendations are made. Finally, directions for future research and cooperation are outlined.

Bhagwati, J.N. (1988). "Poverty and Public Policy." *World Development Report. Vol: 16 (5) 539-654.*

**Abstract:** Polemic article/lecture discussing alternative economic policies: indirect (growth oriented) - direct (distribution) route. India's growth-oriented policies were not an end in itself, but a means to improve conditions of poor, activist and interventionist assault on poverty. Disputes (but not disproves) "immiserising growth theory" (Ghose and Griffin, 1979). Etienne (1982) shows that growth has pushed several of the poor on in life; Ahluwalia (1985); Bhalla and Vahishta (1985). Direct route: trade-off remains. Overstated case of Sri Lanka - shows advisability of assigning primacy to growth-oriented route to ameliorating poverty.

Bigman, D. & Fofack, H. (2000). "Geographical Targeting for Poverty Alleviation: Methodology and Applications", *World Bank Economic Review, Vol14. No.1: 129-145.* Washington D.C.

**Abstract:** In the face of rising public deficits and shrinking public resources, geographical targeting may be a viable way to allocate resources for poverty alleviation in developing countries. Efficiency can be increased and leakage to the nonpoor reduced substantially by targeting increasingly smaller areas. This article, and more generally the symposium on geographical targeting for poverty alleviation, proposes several techniques for augmenting data to produce more detailed poverty maps. It focuses on practical considerations in the design of geographically targeted poverty alleviation programs. In particular, it assesses the advantages and disadvantages of geographical targeting and describes how geographic information systems can be applied to improve poverty mapping.

Bindraban. P.S. et al. "A review of the UN System Common Country Assessments and World Bank Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers". Prepared in collaboration with the FIVIMS Secretariat, FAO by a team from Wageningen University Research Centre.

**Abstract:** At the request of the FIVIMS secretariat at the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), a review of 50 Common Country Assessment (CCA) reports and 25 Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers (PRSPs), covering regions and countries with widely differing development status, was carried out as part of a FIVIMS/CCA integration project. The two major objectives of this review study were to assess the extent to which food insecurity and vulnerability problems are analysed and incorporated into policies, strategies and interventions, and to identify clear areas for improvement. The study was performed by an interdisciplinary team of scientists from the Wageningen University and Research Centre (WUR), The Netherlands. Based upon the checklist of 20 items in the Terms of Reference agreed between the FIVIMS and WUR, a predefined analytical framework was developed comprising 255 questions grouped into seven domains: (1) general country details; (2) report preparation details; (3) definitions used for food security and vulnerability, and for poverty; (4) policy statements on food insecurity and vulnerability, and on poverty; (5) data collection, use and presentation; (6) analysis; and (7) policies, strategies and interventions. The analysis was carried out in two stages. First, comparison of the data for the seven domains from the 75 country reports resulted in a detailed discussion of the breadth and depth of food insecurity and vulnerability analysis within these same country reports. Second, the consistency with which the domains of food (in)security, vulnerability and poverty were dealt with, was analysed by answering the question "Does the selection of food insecurity and vulnerability as a development priority, in a country, result in clear definitions of food insecurity and vulnerability, in detailed analysis, in formulated policies and strategies, and, finally, in interventions aimed at reducing food insecurity and vulnerability?" The review has three main conclusions. First, there is a general deficiency in analysis of the extent and the underlying causality of food insecurity and vulnerability, and of poverty of specific population groups. Hence little analytical basis is provided for targeted policy and programme development. The incomplete nature of food insecurity and vulnerability analysis in these reports shows the need for a wider utilization of existing capabilities in a country through the involvement of more parties, and for the expansion of such existing capabilities through capacity building. It is recommended that data collection be improved with special attention given to geographical, temporal and social disaggregation. Analytical methods need to be improved, in parallel with the identification of a comprehensive and congruent set of indicators. This forms the basis for functional cooperation among a diverse group of national and international institutions operating at national as well as subnational level. Second, the report concludes that in both types of country reports there is a lack of consistency between, on the one hand, priority setting and analysis, and, on the other hand, policies, strategies and interventions aimed at alleviating food insecurity vulnerability, and poverty. Third, this review concludes that the CCA reports and PRSPs start with different perspectives, but both result in similar policies, strategies and interventions, irrespective whether or not food insecurity and vulnerability or poverty are identified as development priorities. It is therefore recommended that efforts be made to integrate situation analysis (and report) of poverty reduction, livelihood protection and

strengthening, and sustainable development, with an identifiable component that highlights food insecurity and vulnerability issues. Food security must be recognized as an essential component of development. Based on the three main conclusion and derived recommendations, this review strongly recommends that an integrated framework to address food insecurity and vulnerability, and poverty be developed and incorporated into the preparation procedures of both CCA reports and PRSPs, or of any type of food insecurity and vulnerability, and poverty situation analysis, to support a comprehensive and well structured analysis that derives from a broad process of participation.

Binswanger, H. & Landell-Mills, P. (1995). "The World Bank's Strategy for Reducing Poverty and Hunger: A Report to the Development Community". Washington, D.C.: The World Bank.

Bird, K., Moore, K., Hulme, D. & Shepherd, A. (2002). "Chronic Poverty and Remote Rural Areas". Working Paper 13. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** This paper is a first attempt at putting the case that people living in remote rural areas (RRAs) account for a substantial proportion of the chronically poor. The evidence for this will be gathered from country studies, longitudinal quantitative and qualitative micro-level studies, and the growing volume of work on spatial poverty traps. It is a substantial research exercise to identify where the chronically poor are, who they are, and why they are chronically poor. This paper will be able only to make an initial informed guess at the scale of chronic poverty in RRAs. However, there are strong theoretical and empirical reasons for the prevalence of chronic poverty in RRAs. Spatial poverty traps result from low endowments of 'geographic capital' (the physical, social and human capital of an area), with one household's poverty reinforcing another's. Out-migration leaves behind insecure asset-depleted 'residual' populations with the cards stacked against them: high dependency ratios, stigma, and low reserves of social capital. High levels of risk characterise many RRAs, and contribute to the difficulties of emerging from poverty as well as the likelihood of destitution. This is true for ill-health and injury, natural disaster, harvest failure, terms-of-trade deterioration and reduced access to work. It may also be true of violence and conflict. By definition, RRAs are the other side of the coin: while major conurbations are located in favourable areas, RRAs are distant from these. Risk degrades assets, impoverishes the most vulnerable, and, where the density of poor and risk-prone households is high, prevents neighbouring households climbing out of poverty. Social exclusion offers another perspective. While access to natural resources may be less of an issue in some RRAs, access to information, opportunities and connections goes a long way to explain persistent poverty. Exclusion is strongly linked to both state and market failures. Sources of exclusion include: physical isolation, ethnicity and religious discrimination, bureaucratic barriers, (tarmac) road bias, corruption, intimidation and physical violence, and the nature of the local political élite. Adverse incorporation is also more likely in areas remote from dynamic social change and the development of an active civil society to challenge historic power holders. We hypothesise that RRAs are often insecure and conflict-prone. Local or national élites can use the disaffection stemming from exclusion and deprivation to mobilise disgruntled youth. RRAs are sometimes deliberately left with poor governance to enable élites to cash in on illegal trading opportunities. In future research, an attempt will be made to map conflicts at a regional and national level, in order to further investigate the relation between remoteness, conflict, vulnerability and poverty. Democracy seems at first sight to have little to offer the poor of RRAs. An exception to this is the greater emphasis on the prevention of destitution in democracies compared to non-democratic regimes. Well-institutionalised democratic politics can bring benefits to the poor as a whole. But the chronically poor may be a less attractive constituent for institutional party politics, as it is difficult and likely expensive to deal with their problems within electoral periods, and the votes of the marginalized and excluded may be perceived as counting for less. It is likely to be more difficult for politicians to deliver on commitments to RRAs, which require high levels of resourcing, and may also require significant improvements to governance as a pre-condition. However, in the long term, democracy is likely to facilitate the development of greater political capabilities of poor people. The question of how to increase social solidarity at national and local level is key for RRAs. There is little evidence that devolution of power is good for the poor. However, in RRA it would seem that a strong degree of decentralisation (as opposed to devolution) is essential to adapt decisions to the different environment of an RRA. RRAs are likely to require substantial additional government capacity in order to achieve the same standards of provision, given the additional difficulties of government in RRAs. The parameters of good governance for RRAs need to be analysed afresh - they are unlikely to be the same as the prescriptions at national level. The paper argues that there has been a widespread 'policy failure' in RRAs. The focus on livelihoods development, based on successes in non-remote areas did not take account of the special risk, exclusion and marginalisation characteristics of RRAs. Attacking these causes of persistent poverty would involve a greater emphasis on human capital and security. Livelihood diversification would then become more of a

possibility. Policy sequencing is therefore critical. The neo-liberal policy discourse turned to human capital development in the 1990s and the World Development Report for 2000/1 has announced a renewed and welcome focus on security, which is, however, yet to be operationalised.

Bloom, G. (2005). "Social Protection and Health". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** The purpose of the paper is to review the intersection between the health and social protection agendas in reference to the needs of the chronically poor. It will review the evidence on the adverse impacts of sickness and the high cost of medical care on the poor. It will explore the implications of the impoverishing impact of major illness on health development policies. China is already establishing a health safety net to pay for hospital care. This is a major shift from previous strategies that favoured the provision of basic outpatient services. It will also look at other policy initiatives, such as the supply of drugs to treat HIV/AIDS, through the social protection lens. The paper will conclude by highlighting the conflicting policy advice that can arise depending on whether the starting point is reducing the burden of disease or providing social protection for the poor. In reality, governments will have to balance the two policy objectives.

Bohle, H. G. (1993). "The Geography of Vulnerable Food Systems". In Bohle et al, (eds.) *Coping with vulnerability and criticality: case studies on food- insecure people and places*. Breitenbach, Saarbrücken, Fort Lauderdale. 15-29.

**Abstract:** Bohle's opening chapter stresses the need to link the social and the spatial in analyses of vulnerable food systems, implying a social geography of crisis-prone places and regions, and also a regional geography of vulnerable social groups (p26). Also, "The long-term structural and short-term conjunctural need to be linked in order to decode the social, spatial and temporal "logic" of food crises" (p26).

Boudreau, T. (1998). "The Food Economy Approach: a Framework for Understanding Rural Livelihoods", RRN Network Paper 26, ODI, London.

Bowbrick, P. (1986). "The causes of famine: A refutation of Professor Sen's theory". *Food Policy, Volume 11, Issue 2, Pages 105-124*.

**Abstract:** This article argues that Sen's theory of famine will lead to the wrong diagnosis and the wrong remedies for famine and will therefore worsen the situation. His analysis of the Bengal famine is a case in point. It is based on unreliable and inaccurate statistics. Even the statistics he does use contradict his thesis. His explanatory hypotheses are shown to be theoretically and factually wrong. The actions of the Bengal government of 1943 are looked at in the light of Sen's recommendations.

Bowbrick, P. (1987). "Rejoinder: An untenable hypothesis on the causes of famine". *Food Policy, Volume 12, Issue 1, Pages 5-9*.

**Abstract:** This is a rejoinder to Professor Sen's reply. It is argued that Professor Sen has not attempted to answer most of the criticisms or to defend his misstatements. Where he has, he has introduced new misstatements. There are also some new errors.

Boyce, J. K. (2000). "Let Them Eat Risk? Wealth, Rights and Disaster Vulnerability". *Disasters 24 (3), 254-261*.

**Abstract:** Disaster-vulnerability reduction is an impure public good: when provided to one it is provided to others, but not equally provided to all. This means that in addition to the question of how much disaster-vulnerability reduction to provide, policymakers face the question of to whom it should be provided. This essay distinguishes between two broad classes of approaches to the latter question, one based on wealth, the other on rights.

Bracking, S. (2003). "The political economy of chronic poverty". Working paper 23. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** This paper critically analyses the relationship between political economy and the incidence of poverty. It argues that far from globalisation providing widespread opportunities for the poor in the short to medium term, the level of global poverty is likely to increase in absolute terms, both in terms of incidence and depth. This is because many of the poorest countries are involved in a historic transition from rural smallholder agriculture to urban industrial manufacture, and are currently undergoing a rapid process of proletarianisation. However, some of

these transitions, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, are stalled or reversing due to differential incorporation in globalisation processes. It is not only unlikely that the international targets for poverty reduction will be met, but probable that the period to 2015 will see an increase in absolute poverty. However, this is not because of the widespread 'exclusion' of the poor from integration into the global economy, but rather as a result of their integration on adverse terms, whereby 'exclusion' is better understood as adverse, differential incorporation. This adverse incorporation occurs at two levels: at the micro level within the labour regime in terms of available formal work, working conditions and remuneration; and at the macro-economy level where premiums for investment funds are disproportionately higher for the poorest countries. The outcome of globalisation processes is illustrated in this paper by an examination of the commercialisation of agriculture and its differential impacts on relative and absolute poverty. The case study illustrates how agricultural modernisation creates a group of newly destitute people as a corollary of increased wealth stratification. The commercialisation of agriculture often increases levels of transitory, relative poverty and raises the likelihood that some segments of society will be pushed into chronic poverty. The paper then problematises possible policy action, theoretical and actually existing, within the context of harnessing 'political economy' measures on behalf of poverty reduction, by means of redistributive political action. While it remains difficult to trace the global economy causation of poverty dynamics at the micro-level, it is possible to extrapolate broad poverty outcomes from the social trends associated with globalisation. The paper argues that processes of accumulation cause immiseration for some, increased inequality, and geographical abjection, which are currently insufficiently ameliorated by policy action. The contemporary policy orthodoxy of economic liberalisation, social safety nets and empowerment fails to recognise the radical policies, of redistribution and global regulation, that are needed to tackle the processes within capitalism that create and sustain poverty. The paper proposes that further research be undertaken to review the success or otherwise of government policy to assist the poor by means of redistribution of economic rights and rents.

Braun, J. V. (1995). "Employment for Poverty Reduction and Food Security", IFPRI.

**Abstract:** While economic growth generally leads to reduction of poverty, the process is usually very slow. This book analyzes the potential for poverty reduction and provision of safety nets to the poor, through employment generation programs. The volume examines the role of employment generation programs as development tools and as tools for reducing the vulnerability of the poor. Employment programs could be used as substitutes for food subsidies, especially given the destruction from unrest in many countries. Papers in the volume examine the relationships between employment and poverty in a growth strategy and then look recent economic trends of a rapidly growing labor force in most developing countries, employment growth rates being lower than economic growth rates, low unskilled wages due to economic crises and structural adjustment, and the need for infrastructure due to development needs as well as at country experience. The focus of these chapters ranges from policy and program design and effectiveness issues to political-economy considerations, participation and sustainability issues, and intrahousehold effects. Specific examples reviewed include: 1) Bangladesh's food-for-work program and alternatives; 2) China's varied experience with labor-intensive public works in rural areas. This may be of particular interest to countries in the process of moving from state dominated to market-oriented economic systems, while at the same time dealing with poverty; 3) India's employment policies and programs targeted toward the poor; 4) Labor-intensive public works in the drought-prone areas of Botswana and Tanzania; 5) Rural and urban experiences with employment programs in Niger and Zimbabwe. Issues of private vs. public-sector implementation are dealt with; 6) Employment programs in Ethiopia, the largest in Africa, in a context of famine as a constant risk; 7) Employment policies and programs in Latin America, that have been integrated in social investment funds initiatives.

Braun, J. V. (2003). "Food Aid for Sustainable Food Security". International Food Policy Research Institute(IFPRI).

**Abstract:** Since decades, food aid is a contentious instrument for addressing hunger and food security. The workshop carefully considered the pros and cons of food aid on the basis of past and current evidence, including practitioners' experiences. In particular, the workshop re-visited food aid in view of the perspectives of the ongoing WTO trade negotiations, the experience gained with the Food Aid Convention, the initiatives related to the human right to adequate food resulting from the World Food Summit, and the challenges of health crises, i.e. HIV/AIDS. The "statement" results from an open and participatory process of working groups, and from more comprehensive plenary presentations by main actors in food aid (recipient governments, bilateral and multilateral donors, international agencies, NGOs). While reflecting a fair amount of consensus, the individual workshop participants and delegates cannot be held responsible for the statement. It is meant to serve stimulation of further discussion for innovation and improvement of key aspects of food aid for sustainable food security.

Braun, J. V. (2005). "New risks and opportunities for food security: scenario analyses for 2015 and 2050: Scenarios for food security policy actions and failures". 2020 Vision for Food, Agriculture and the Environment, International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** This paper presents three scenarios of different food security policy alternatives, involving varying risks and opportunities: a progressive policy actions scenario, a policy failure scenario, and a technology and natural resource management failure scenario. The paper explores new and salient food and nutrition security dimensions related to each of the scenarios, and explores the potential implications of policy action and inaction in several main risk areas as well as the effects on child malnutrition in the developing world, commodity prices, demand, cereal yields, production, and net trade. The progressive policy actions scenario outlines several of the most crucial positive steps. It assumes a new focus of national investment and expenditure, supported internationally, on agricultural growth and rural development, increasing between 2005 and 2015 and stabilising thereafter. The policy failure scenario assumes that there are trade and political conflicts, with no progress on global agricultural trade negotiations and increased levels of trade restrictions worldwide. The technology and natural resource management failure scenario assumes water mismanagement, declining irrigation efficiency, lack of adaptation to climate change, and pest problems in agriculture

Bromley, D. W. (2003). "Rethinking Sustainability: Power, Knowledge, and Institutions". *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* **85** (1), 289-290.

Brown, L. R., Feldstein, H., Haddad, L. J., Peña, C. & Quisumbing, A. R. (1995). "Generating food security in the year 2020 : women as producers, gatekeepers, and shock absorbers." Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** Meeting world food needs in the year 2020 will depend even more than it does now on the capabilities and resources of women. Women are responsible for generating food security for their families in many developing countries, particularly in Sub-Saharan Africa. Women not only process, purchase, and prepare food, but they also play a significant role in national agricultural production, producing both food and cash crops. Population growth, urbanization, and the limited potential for increasing production through the expansion of cultivated area imply that, for food needs to be met in the future, yields will have to increase. Agricultural research continues to develop new varieties with higher yields and increased tolerance to unfavorable environmental conditions, but an untapped source of productivity gains could lie in addressing gender disparities in agriculture. This brief examines the key roles that women play in maintaining the three pillars of food security--food production, food access, and food utilization--and it looks at how strengthening these pillars through policies that enhance women's abilities and resources provides a solution to meeting world food needs in the year 2020.

Brown, O. (2005). "The Environment and our Security: how our understanding of the links has changed". IISD.

**Abstract:** Environmental degradation and the exploitation of natural resources are recognized as important drivers of violence between and within states, contributing to poverty and state failure. This paper charts our evolving understanding of the complex relationship between environmental change and security, a debate that has developed considerably since the UN Conference on the Human Environment, held in Sweden in 1972. It attempts to outline the major theoretical approaches and to arrive at some conclusions as to what we do know about the links between the environment and our security. Finally, the paper makes some suggestions for practical policies that can ensure environmental management is supportive of both peace and sustainable development.

Brown University Faculty (1990). "Overcoming hunger: Promising programmes and policies". *Food Policy, Volume 15, Issue 4, Pages 286-298*.

**Abstract:** An interdisciplinary group of faculty at Brown University scrutinized recent interventions and proposals for ending hunger. The group culled from literature and praxis 26 sets of promising programmes and policies for eliminating regional food shortage, reducing household food poverty, and diminishing individual food deprivation. They used these to address seven of the multiple aspects of hunger: famine, food insufficiency, urban food poverty, rural food insecurity, disease and undernutrition, childhood wasting and stunting, and iodine and vitamin A deficiency. Taking into account the economic, demographic and environmental trends that could thwart effective action, the overall programme calls for an imaginative enlistment of new economic, institutional,

and nongovernmental resources, as well as the best of past and ongoing efforts, to halve world hunger in the 1990s.

Bryant, E. (2005). "Building local skills and knowledge for food security". International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** Sustainable development and food security in poor countries cannot succeed in the long-term without qualified local individuals and institutions. Local capacity development is now being viewed as an essential task for governments and international agencies. The author notes that local capacity has in many cases been the missing piece to the development puzzle – without it, efforts to achieve sustainable advances in development and food security will be in vain. The author argues that this capacity building entails:

- enhanced ability of individuals, groups, organizations, and communities to sustainably meet their food and nutritional security challenges
- developing skilled, creative, and motivated individuals and establishing effective institutions to engage people in problem solving
- fostering teamwork among the actors involved
- donor commitment to bankrolling initiatives
- empowerment (especially at local levels)
- recognition by donors that capacity development is a long-term process
- recognition that building agricultural capacity is not an isolated process, but one that needs to be joined with similar capacity-building efforts in areas such as journalism, nutrition, health services, and primary education.

The author concludes that investments in local capacity and strengthening of local institution can play an important role in unleashing economic growth and reducing poverty.

Cafiero, C. & Vakis, R. (2006). "Risk and Vulnerability Considerations in Poverty Analysis: Recent Advances and Future Directions". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0610; World Bank.

**Abstract:** In the recent past, growing attention has been devoted to the attempt to correctly include considerations of exposure to risk in the discussions on poverty reduction and, more generally, economic and social development. The purpose of this article is to take stock of all these efforts and to reconsider the relationship between poverty and exposure to risk. The authors present a short review of current practices of vulnerability measurement to discuss how none of them is truly consistent with an ex-ante view of assessing the true consequences of risk exposure. The authors argue that one way of addressing this inconsistency is by adding an estimate of the insurance cost needed to guarantee a socially accepted minimum level of welfare to the level of consumption expenditure taken as a benchmark to identify the poor. In other words, the authors define an augmented poverty line where the traditional absolute poverty benchmark level is marked up by the estimated cost of insuring against what are considered socially unacceptable risks. The authors then discuss the practical implications for implementing such a measure and future research directions.

CARE International (2006). "Living on the Edge of Emergency: An agenda for change." CARE policy update.

Castaneda, T. (1998). "The Design, Implementation and Impact of Food Stamp Programs in Developing Countries". World Bank, Washington D.C.

**Abstract:** Food stamp programs are a mean to provide direct income support to selected beneficiaries for food purchases in the market place at unregulated prices. Food Stamps have been used for a variety of reasons in developed and developing countries. Most programs have sought to increase food availability and consumption of target groups, including the poor and most vulnerable. In most cases, food stamps were introduced with economic adjustment measures that eliminated or reduced general food price subsidies, increased income and consumption taxes, and reduced other government expenditures to lower fiscal deficits and restore macroeconomic balance. In other cases, such as the United States, food stamps were introduced to combat hunger and malnutrition of the poorest populations, or as part of safety net programs to protect the poor and most vulnerable, such as in Jamaica.

Castaneda, T. & Aldaz-Carroll, E. (1999). "The Intergenerational Transmission of Poverty: Some Causes and Policy Implications". Inter-American Development Bank Discussion Paper.

**Abstract:** In this paper, IGT poverty is defined as the process by which poor parents transmit poverty and disadvantage to their children. The specific purpose of this report is to investigate the effects of family background factors in determining IGT poverty in Latin America, and to discuss policy implications. The analysis is based on empirical data from a sample of Peruvian families that were interviewed in 1985 and 1994, and the cross-sectional data sets of sixteen countries. The framework of analysis is that of quantity-quality interaction model of Becker-Lewis (1973) and Becker (1991). After first introducing the conceptual framework and then reviewing relevant literature, the authors present their results from regression and cross-sectional analyses. The key findings suggest that family background characteristics play an important role in the educational and future economic performance of poor children. It was also found that those children who complete secondary education, and can thus likely break the IGT poverty cycle, are those with fewer siblings, higher educated parents, living in a higher income household, and are more likely to reside in an urban area. The policy implications are then outlined as:

- governments should not overlook the role of parents in transmitting poverty or wealth to their children
- low income families can be helped by social programs that benefit parents and children
- there should be universal provision of high quality family planning and other reproductive health services to all women and men
- measures to reduce forms of discrimination against women should be introduced
- adult literacy programmes should be introduced
- adult skills training should be introduced
- special support policies for indigenous people should be introduced
- adequate attention should be given by the police and health system to the problem of domestic violence
- policies to address the rural/urban inequalities should be introduced

Chambers, R., Longhurst, R. & Pacey, A. (1981). "Seasonal Dimensions to Rural Poverty." London: Frances Pinter Limited.

Chambers, R. (2006). "Poverty Unperceived: Traps, Biases and Agenda". IDS Working Papers 270.

**Abstract:** With the priority of poverty reduction and with accelerating change in many dimensions, up-to-date and realistically informed perceptions of the lives and conditions of people living in poverty have come to matter more than ever. At the same time, new pressures and incentives increasingly trap decision-makers in headquarters and capital cities, reinforcing earlier (1983) analysis of the attraction of urban 'cores' and the neglect of rural 'peripheries'. These trends make decision-makers' learning about poverty and from people living in poverty rarer and ever more important. One common means has been rural development tourism, the phenomenon of the brief rural visit from an urban centre. In 1983, six biases of such visits – spatial, project, person, seasonal, diplomatic and professional - against seeing, meeting and learning from the poorer people, were identified and described. Security can now be added as a seventh. Much can be done to offset the biases. The solution is to make more visits, not fewer, and to enjoy doing them better. In addition, new and promising approaches have been pioneered for experiential, direct learning, face-to-face with poor and marginalised people. Examples are: UNHCR's annual participatory assessments by staff; SDC's 'views of the poor' participatory research in Tanzania; and various forms of immersion, most recently those being convened and organised by ActionAid International. In many immersions, outsiders become guests for a few days and nights, and live, experience and learn in a community. The question now is not how an organisation can afford the time and other resources for immersions for its staff. It is how, if it is seriously pro-poor, it can possibly not do so. This paper is a challenge to development actors to practice a responsible pro-poor professionalism; to be pioneers and champions, seizing and making space for themselves and others to offset the biases and traps of headquarters and capital cities; and to have the vision and guts to seek out direct experiential learning and so to be in touch and up-to-date with the realities of the people living in poverty whom they seek to serve.

Chaudhuri, S. & Ravallion, M. (1994). "How Well Do Static Indicators Identify The Chronically Poor?" *Journal of Public Economics, Vol.53, No.3, 367-394.*

**Abstract:** We investigate how well the most widely used static welfare indicators perform in identifying the chronically poor. We propose a normative measure of performance: the cost of a given impact on chronic poverty when transfers are contingent, upon a purely static indicator. Using longitudinal household data from rural India, we find that current consumption is not always a better indicator of chronic poverty than current income. Both, however, perform much better than other common indicators, such as food share and access to land.

Chaudhuri, S. (2003). "Assessing vulnerability to poverty: concepts, empirical methods and illustrative examples". Columbia University.

**Abstract:** A household's observed poverty level is an ex-post measure of a household's well-being (or lack thereof). But poverty is a stochastic phenomenon and the current poverty level of a household, may not necessarily be a good guide to the household's expected poverty in the future. For thinking about appropriate forward-looking anti-poverty interventions (i.e., interventions that aim to go beyond the alleviation of current poverty to prevent or reduce future poverty), the critical need then is to go beyond a cataloging of who is currently poor and who is not, to an assessment of households' vulnerability to poverty. In this paper, we make the case for broadening the scope of poverty assessments to take account of vulnerability to poverty and outline a conceptual and empirical approach for doing so. The paper has two broad aims: first, to provide a conceptual and methodological overview of the uses and empirical implementation of vulnerability assessments using household-level data; and second, to demonstrate, through a number of illustrative examples as well as two more detailed country studies, how the general methodological approach can be usefully applied and tailored to particular contexts and data, to yield policy-relevant insights about the nature and extent of vulnerability.

Chen, R. S. & Kates, W. (1994). "World food security: prospects and trends". *Food Policy, Volume 19, Issue 2, Pages 192-208*.

**Abstract:** A food-secure world produces enough food for its population and provides access to food for all its people. It must therefore ensure not only a balance between food availability and requirements, but also an end to famine, little seasonal or chronic undernutrition, and virtually no micronutrient deficiencies and nutrient-depleting illness. In 1990, we estimate that 15–35 million people were at risk of famine, 786 million were vulnerable to chronic undernutrition, and hundreds of millions suffered from micronutrient deficiencies, diarrhoea, measles, malaria, parasites, and other nutritional impairments. A normative scenario to achieve food security in the warmer, more crowded, more connected, but more diverse world of 2060 requires widespread acknowledgement of food as a human right, large increases in food production and income, a pervasive global safety net, and the capacity to cope with surprise. Some elements of these requirements are already in place. This normative scenario results in fewer than 100 million hungry people compared with other 'business as usual' scenarios that project a hungry population of 641 million in 2060 under current climate and 629–2087 million with climate change. Speculative and clearly optimistic, our normative scenario offers multiple pathways for achieving a food-secure world.

Chronic Poverty Research Center (CPRC). (2005). "Chronic Poverty Report 2004-05".

Clay, E. J. (1986). "Rural public works and food-for-work: A survey". *World Development, Volume 14, Issues 10-11, Pages 1237-1252*.

**Abstract:** There are three separate strands to the debate on food-for-work. First, issues concerning labor-intensive public works more generally, in particular the tension between short-run employment creation/income generation and the size and distribution of the longer term income stream. Second, how useful is food as a wage good in rural works? Overall generalizations as to the superiority of cash as against wages in kind are not sustainable. Third, is food aid an appropriate resource to support rural works? The relative success over the past decade of major schemes in South Asia with food widely used as wage good, justifies a reassessment of the potential of rural works both as food security mechanism and in expanding employment of disadvantaged groups in a situation of widespread structural underemployment. Less satisfactory longer term income distributional and asset generating impact of such schemes must remain a serious source of concern. The impact of food aid to rural works appears more problematic in sub-Saharan Africa. Scope exists for more flexible and innovative use of this resource.

Cliffe, L. (2006). "Politics and the feasibility of initiatives on hunger and vulnerability: How important are political factors in delivering social protection?" Wahenga.net, Regional Hunger and Vulnerability Programme (RHVP).

**Abstract:** This briefing suggests how key political factors for policy-making can be identified, and assesses their importance within the context of delivering social protection. The author illuminates the extent to which political forces can shape pro-poor policies and examines the value of 'neopatrimonialism' (a term describing the common patterns of rent-seeking and corruption by elites and the patronage networks stretching down into society) as a conceptual framework for this purpose. The paper then goes on to outline how countries can usefully be analysed in terms of how they conform to or differ from the neopatrimonial model

- in the character of the state and civil society
- in the management of key livelihood resources including land, livestock, the commons and labour
- in the actual delivery of social protection.

In doing so, the author highlights the importance of understanding the political context for policy formulation on food security and social protection, in

- providing a basis for explaining how political forces impinge on policy, both decision-making and implementation
- analysing how three-way links between state, patronage networks and civil society may involve forces promoting either accountability or neopatrimonialism.
- shedding light on institutions and actors, including those at the local level, that are responsible for decisions on the targeting and delivery of social protection

Cleary D. (2004). "People-centred approaches: A brief literature review and comparison of types Livelihood Support Programme". FAO Rural Development Division; Working Paper Number 5.

**Abstract:** This report aims to give a concise overview of some people-centred approaches to rural development that are being used, or have been used, in different areas of the world. The approaches covered here are the sustainable livelihoods approach, as is being developed by the UK's Department for International Development (DFID); the land management approach (gestion de terroirs); the farming systems approach; and some approaches that have been emerging from Latin America, and in particular territorial planning approach (ordenamiento territorial). This review can be seen as simply a general overview of some existing literature on the different approaches and lessons that have been learned from them.

Coady, D., Grosh, M. & Hoddinott, J. (2004). "Targeting of transfers in developing countries : review of lessons and experience." Washington, D.C.: World Bank; International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** *Targeting of Transfers in Developing Countries: Review of Lessons and Experience* reviews the lessons learned from 122 antipoverty interventions in 47 transition and developing countries to quantify outcomes and their determinants and to inform the design and implementation of methods for targeting the beneficiaries of antipoverty programs. In addition to providing comparative quantitative analysis of targeting outcomes and their determinants, the authors provide a qualitative treatment of common targeting methods. In each case, they review international experiences: how the methods work, what determines how well they work, what costs are likely to be incurred, and what are appropriate circumstances for implementing antipoverty programs. The authors also provide a brief review of targeting, discussing the benefits and costs of targeting, methods for assessing targeting performance, and a taxonomy of targeting methods. Of particular interest to policymakers and program managers in developing countries, donor agencies, and nongovernmental organizations, this book offers important information to facilitate the effective design of antipoverty interventions that reach the poor.

Coady, D. (2004). "Designing and Evaluating Social Safety Nets: Theory, Evidence, and Policy Conclusions". IFPRI, FCND Discussion Paper no. 172.

**Abstract:** This paper reviews the literature on the performance of commonly found social safety net programs in developing countries. The evidence suggests that universal food subsidies have very limited potential for redistributing income. While targeted food subsidies have greater potential, this can only be realized when adequate attention is given to the design and implementation, as well as to the social and political factors influencing the adoption, of these programs. Although well-designed public works programs have impressive targeting performance, they have large non-wage costs; thus, to be cost-effective, they need to produce outputs that are especially beneficial to poor households. Social funds, which emphasize both community involvement and asset creation, have been cost-effective, but they are difficult to target to extremely poor households. Traditional public works programs are particularly attractive for addressing vulnerability, but they require flexibility regarding choice of output. Targeted human capital subsidies appear to have great potential for addressing extreme poverty; but again, their design needs to reflect the human capital profile of countries and the administrative capability of the government.

Cohen, M. J. (2002). "Food security: why do hunger and malnutrition persist in a world of plenty?" In Chrispeels, Maarten J. and David E. Sadava, Eds. *Plants, genes, and crop biotechnology*, 2d ed. Pp. 76-99. Sudbury, MA: Jones and Bartlett Publishers.

Cohen, M. J. (2000). "Food aid and food security trends: worldwide needs, flows and channels". EuronAid (16 pp.) The Hague, Netherlands.

Cohen, D. (2005). "Achieving food security in vulnerable populations: From food aid to sustainable food security". British Medical Journal (BMJ).

**Abstract:** Although the resources needed to combat food security are small compared with the benefits, very little is being done on a global scale to tackle this issue. This report recommends giving priority to actions to improve food security. Nevertheless, food security is a complex issue having a number of influencing factors. This means a multilateral approach involving both the international community and national governments is needed. The main findings of the paper are:

- Food aid is necessary to meet crises but is not the most effective way of providing long term support
- Programmes should aim to maintain food security after the non-governmental organisations leave
- Long term strategic planning and sustainability is crucial
- Non-governmental organisations, international donors, national governments, and local communities need to work together
- Cash for work schemes need to be coupled with food aid.

The author concludes that if food insecurity is going to be overcome, there needs to be a shift of focus away from emergency food aid. Isolated interventions without local consultation is prone to failure, and the international community needs to actively respond to early warning information. Better food security will not only help to eradicate hunger, but will also lower child mortality, improve maternal health, and reduce poverty.

Corbett, J. (1998). "Famine and household coping strategies". *World Development, Volume 16, Issue 9, Pages 1099-1112*.

**Abstract:** Households faced with risks to their entitlement to food will plan strategically to minimize their impact. The task of doing this will be particularly demanding during famines. This paper reviews the evidence on household strategies for coping with famine in Africa and identifies some distinctive patterns in these strategies which can be used to examine household objectives at times of crisis, the management of resources to meet these objectives and limits to the effectiveness of coping strategies. In particular it examines the role of asset management and trade-offs between maintaining current food consumption levels and protecting the future income generating capacity of the household.

Coudouel, A., Hentschel, J. & Wodon, Q. T. (2002). "Poverty Measurement and Analysis, in the PRSP Sourcebook", World Bank, Washington D.C.

Creti, P. & Jaspars, S. (2006). "Cash-Transfer Programming in Emergencies". Oxfam GB.

**Abstract:** In emergencies, distributing cash can often meet people's immediate needs more quickly and appropriately than the direct distribution of commodities. Cash gives people choices and thereby preserves their dignity. Commodity distribution often poses logistical problems, and - in the case of food aid - it may disrupt local markets. But among humanitarian agencies there are fears that cash transfers will pose security risks, create inflation, and fail to be used to meet basic needs. In this guide, the first of its kind, Oxfam staff present the rationale behind cash-transfer programmes. They explain how to assess whether cash is the most appropriate response to any particular emergency. Different types of cash intervention are compared - cash grants, vouchers, and cash-for-work - with checklists to explain how to implement each of them. The book draws on the practical experience of Oxfam and other agencies, including responses to the devastation caused by the Indian Ocean tsunami in December 2004. The guidelines are primarily intended for NGO personnel: programme managers, food-security specialists, public-health engineers, finance staff, and logisticians. Policy makers in donor organisations and international agencies will also find them relevant.

Cutler, P. (1984). "Food crisis detection: Going beyond the balance sheet". *Food Policy, Volume 9, Issue 3, Pages 189-192*.

**Abstract:** There is a disquieting tendency for agencies and governments involved in food crisis monitoring to neglect both the practical lessons of the past and widely disseminated recent academic research. One result of this is our inability to tackle adequately Africa's current food crises and famines. This article argues that we already know enough to devise viable strategies to

deal with crisis, and that governments should be able to implement these without serious practical difficulty. The real difficulty lies in persuading officials in agencies and governments to view food crises as socioeconomic events, rather than purely as a result of climatological and agricultural catastrophes.

Dankelman, I. (2002). "Climate change: learning from gender analysis and women's experiences of organising for sustainable development". *Gender and Development, Volume 10, Number 2, July 01, : 21-29.*

**Abstract:** This article argues that climate change not only requires major technological solutions, but also has political and socio-economic aspects with implications for development policy and practice. Questions of globalisation, equity, and the distribution of welfare and power underlie many of its manifestations, and its impacts are not only severe, but also unevenly distributed. There are some clear connections, both positive and negative, between gender and the environment. This paper explores these linkages, which help to illustrate the actual and potential relationships between gender and climate change, and the gender-specific implications of climate change. It also provides examples of women organising for change around sustainable development issues in the build-up to the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), and demonstrates how women's participation can translate into more gender-sensitive outcomes.

Dasgupta, P. (1998). "The Economics of Poverty in Poor Countries". *The Scandinavian Journal of Economics 100 (1), 41-68.*

**Abstract:** This paper examines the links that have recently been studied between poverty, high fertility and undernourishment, on the one hand, and degradation of the local environmental-resource base and civic disconnection, on the other, in poor countries. An account is offered of a number of pathways involving positive feedbacks that create poverty traps, in which certain identifiable groups of people in an economy can get caught even when the economy in the aggregate experiences economic growth. The relevant policy implications are noted.

Deaton, A. (1992). "Household Savings in LDCs: Credit Markets, Insurance and Welfare." *Scandinavian Journal of Economics, Vol 94, No. 2: 253-273.*

Deshingkar, P. (2004). "Livelihood diversification in developing countries: Livelihood diversification and poverty reduction". Development Assistance Committee (DAC), OECD.

**Abstract:** This paper aims to stimulate debate about the importance of diversification in poverty reduction, agricultural development and economic growth. It argues for:

- a broader entry point for poverty reduction that is multi-sectoral instead of a sole focus on increasing farm incomes
- the need for a better understanding of market and non-market constraints faced by the poor in marginal areas
- a greater recognition of the role of mobility and rural-urban links in poverty reduction and regional development in marginal areas.

A number of policy priorities are recommended, which include:

- at donor level: invest in less favoured areas but not in ways that stifle people's own efforts at diversifying away from increasingly risky agriculture and into more rewarding urban occupations
- support multi-locational livelihood strategies through investment in small towns, cheap transport services, accessible communication technologies

at government/policy level: move away from a single-sector focus to a multi-sector livelihoods approach by reorienting thinking within public institutions dealing with poverty reduction

- create the conditions for convergence between different line departments for agriculture, rural development, urban development, labour, especially at the local level
- private sector/business: invest in urban infrastructure in small towns
- Invest in roads, transport and communication technologies.

Dercon, S. (1999). "Income Risk, Coping Strategies, and Safety Nets". Background Paper for the *World Development Report 2000/2001*. Washington D.C: World Bank.

**Abstract:** Rural and urban households in developing countries face substantial idiosyncratic and common risk, resulting in high income variability. Households in risky environments have developed sophisticated risk management and risk-coping strategies, including self-insurance via savings and informal insurance mechanisms. Formal credit and insurance markets appear to

contribute only little to reducing income risk and its consequences. Despite these strategies, vulnerability remains high, and is reflected in fluctuations in consumption. It is clear therefore, that the further development of safety nets will be necessary. Fluctuations in consumption usually imply relatively high levels of transient poverty. High income risk may also be a cause of persistent poverty. The failure to cope with income risk is not only reflected in household consumption but affect nutrition, health and education and contribute to inefficient and unequal intra-household allocations. Targeting assistance to the vulnerable population requires specific types of information. Analysing the characteristics of households experiencing chronic or transient poverty, or in general, their consumption fluctuations, can provide this information. Panel data are required for this analysis.

Dessallien, R. L. (1999). "Review of Poverty Concepts and Indicators". UNDP Poverty Programme.

**Abstract:** This paper presents an overview of different concepts of poverty and approaches to its measurement. The variation in concepts reveals the multidimensional nature of poverty. Poverty can be conceived as absolute or relative, as lack of income or failure to attain capabilities. It can be chronic or temporary, is sometimes closely associated with inequity, and is often correlated with vulnerabilities and social exclusion. The concepts used to define poverty determine the methods employed to measure it and the subsequent policy and programme packages to address it. The paper reviews the main types and families of indicators that have emerged over time, highlighting their strengths and weaknesses. It concludes with practical guidance to inform the choice of poverty indicators at country level.

Devereux, S. (2000). "Livelihood Insecurity and Social Protection: A Re-emerging Issue in Rural Development". *Development Policy Review*, 2001, 19(4): 507-519.

**Abstract:** Risk and vulnerability have been rediscovered as key features of rural livelihoods and poverty, and are currently a focus of policy attention. The poor themselves try to manage uncertainty using a variety of ex-ante and ex-post risk management strategies, and through community support systems, but these are both fragile and economically damaging. State interventions working through food, labor or credit markets have proved expensive and unsustainable in the past, though encouraging and innovative institutional partnerships are emerging. This article argues that the way forward lies in new approaches to social protection, which underpin production as well as consumption: new thinking recognizes the food security and livelihood-protecting functions of public interventions (such as fertilizer and seed subsidies), which were previously dismissed as 'market-distorting'.

Devereux, S. (2001). "Can social safety nets reduce chronic poverty"? IDS, Sussex.

**Abstract:** This article highlights distinctions between three determinants of poverty — low labour productivity, vulnerability, and dependency — and two categories of anti-poverty interventions — livelihood promotion and livelihood protection. Within this framework, social safety nets can be conceptualized as publicly funded transfer programmes with 'consumption smoothing', rather than 'mean shifting', objectives. However, the article hypothesizes that safety nets can have both 'protection' and 'promotion' effects. Three southern African case studies confirm that even tiny income transfers are often invested in income-generating activities, education, social networks, or the acquisition of productive assets, suggesting that social safety nets, far from being a merely residual welfarist intervention to alleviate transitory and livelihood shocks, can play a significant role in reducing chronic poverty.

Devereux, S. (2002). "Social Protection for the Poor: Lessons from Recent International Experience". IDS Working Paper 142, Brighton: IDS.

**Abstract:** Governments and donor agencies increasingly recognize the need to provide protection for the poor against income fluctuations or livelihood shocks. In this context "social protection" is an umbrella term covering a range of interventions, from formal social security systems to ad hoc emergency interventions to project food aid (e.g. school feeding, public works). This paper synthesizes current thinking and evidence on a number of issues around the design and impact of social protection programmes, including: the case for and against targeting resource transfer; alternative approaches to targeting; what form resource transfer should take (cash, food, agricultural inputs); the crowding out debate; cost efficiency of transfer programmes; whether these programmes meet the real and articulated needs of their beneficiaries; impacts of poverty and vulnerability, and fiscal and political sustainability.

Devereux, S. (2002). "From Workfare to Fair Work". The Contribution of Public Works and other Labor-Based Infrastructure Programmes to Poverty Alleviation. Issues in Employment and Poverty Discussion Paper 5, Recovery and Reconstruction Department, ILO, Geneva.

**Abstract:** Based on the assumption that poverty is closely correlated to unemployment, public works programmes (PWPs) are intended to alleviate poverty through providing work opportunities to economically active people who are either unemployed or underemployed. Public works programmes can contribute to poverty alleviation in several ways, the most direct routes being through transferring income (in cash or in kind), and by creating useful economic infrastructure. Indirect or 'second round' effects include income multipliers generated by spending of public works wages, impacts on labour markets, and enhanced employability of workers after the programme finishes. This paper adopts a broad definition of employment programmes 'to include all employment and/or labour intensive, public-works type, programmes'. Yet, more importantly the paper draws a basic distinction between two types of publicly funded employment programmes. The first type, labourintensive employment programmes, maximise short-term employment creation, usually as a response to crisis or as a self-targeting means of identifying the poor for income transfers. The second type, labour-based employment programmes focus as much attention on the objective of asset creation – especially infrastructure creation or maintenance – as on the objective of employment creation. In order to capture the distinction between these two types of public works programmes, the paper uses the terms 'employment-based safety nets' (EBSN) to represent the former and 'labour-based infrastructure programmes' (LBIP) to represent the latter. The paper argues that a failure to differentiate between these two categories of public works programmes has resulted in criticism of their design or impacts that is often unfair or misdirected. Thus on the basis of the above distinction, the purpose of this paper is to examine the advantages and limitations of public works programmes as a poverty alleviating or poverty reducing intervention. In doing so, the paper considers a number of issues, which determine the effectiveness of public works programmes in alleviating poverty including targeting mechanisms, the scale of employment creation and income enhancement.

Devereux, S. et al. (2004). "Improving the analysis of food insecurity: food insecurity measurement, livelihoods approaches and policy; applications in FIVIMS: Improved, integrated approaches to food security monitoring and analysis". Food Insecurity and Vulnerability Information and Mapping Systems (FIVIMS).

**Abstract:** Food security analyses based on integrated livelihoods approaches have a much better potential to inform appropriate policies and interventions. Unfortunately, the local-level, disaggregated nature of these studies introduces difficulties in the scaling-up of findings and policies. In response, this paper presents the FIVIMS (Food Insecurity and Vulnerability Information and Mapping Systems) 'Integrated Livelihoods Security Information System' (FILSIS), a national information and mapping system. FILSIS is an amalgamation of 'off the shelf' methodologies, such as household surveys, GIS (Geographic Information Systems) and periodic national surveys which integrate nutritional data with livelihoods information in order to meet stakeholder needs for food security information. The methodology is able to address two problems:

- transitory lack of access to adequate food, and basic medical care, water, and sanitation services which, together, impact on the nutritional status of well-defined population groups
- chronic sources of risk to the security of livelihoods, as measured by the level and stability of household income and other relevant indicators

FILSIS is a two-track approach- fighting food insecurity by dealing with shocks, and tackling household income poverty by strengthening livelihoods. This requires:

- better inter-agency collaboration
- higher levels of donor resourcing
- effective use of innovative GIS, mapping and database software
- genuine commitment to building in-country capacity to collect, analyse and disseminate food security information.

The authors hope that despite significant institutional, technical and financial challenges, FILSIS can serve as an effective information system for fighting poverty and hunger.

Devereux, S. & Sabates-Wheeler, R. (2004). "Transformative Social Protection". IDS, Sussex.

**Abstract:** Social protection describes all public and private initiatives that provide income or consumption transfers to the poor, protect the vulnerable against livelihood risks, and enhance the social status and rights of the marginalized; with the overall objective of reducing the economic

and social vulnerability of poor, vulnerable and marginalized groups. This paper argues against the popular perception of social protection as "social welfare programmes for poor countries", consisting of costly targeted transfers to economically inactive or vulnerable groups. It also challenges the limited ambition of social protection policy in practice, which has moved little from its origins in the "social safety nets" discourse of the 1980s, and aims to provide "economic protection" against livelihood shocks, rather than "social protection" as broadly defined here. Instead, we argue that social protection can be affordable; it should extend to all of the population; it can contribute to the Millennium Development Goal of poverty reduction; and it can empower marginalized people and be socially "transformative".

D'Exelle, B. & DeHerdt, T. (2005). "The Role of Fairness concerns in Social Protection and Poverty Reduction". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** Growing experimental evidence shows how fairness concerns play a prominent role in shaping human interaction. People not only *reciprocate* good/bad intentions with good/bad behaviour (process-based fairness), they also want to have fair outcomes in terms of a certain allocation criterion (such as needs, equality, equity). Taking due account of local notions of fairness and how they shape human interaction has the potential to lead us to new insights when studying social protection and poverty reduction. More particularly it helps us to understand some potential obstacles for the following challenges of poverty reduction initiatives. First, how to reach the people who remain excluded from local and external support and, second, how to establish sustainable relations with local people. The article will use case-study material collected in rural Nicaragua to illustrate this. Within their continuous interaction with local and external actors (including interventions of poverty reduction) local people assess past and present actions on the basis of their personal standards of what they understand as "fair behaviour". There are many different criteria to assess fairness, so it is not surprising that there is often little consensus on what is fair. The presence of different notions of fairness both between local people and between local and external people is the rule rather than the exception. At the same time local people minimise their vulnerability relying on (local and external) economic assets and social networks. These assumptions of human interaction lead us to the following observations with respect to the challenges of poverty reduction. First, the social networks people use to reduce vulnerability are based on reciprocal behaviour. People in such networks can fall back on the help of others, provided they reciprocate when others would need their help. For people to participate in these networks a minimum level of trust has to be built. Reciprocity, trust and the related social networks have an evolutionary character, i.e. their formation depends on previous interactions. Although social networks can evolve towards substantially different structures as to their density and the types of actors involved, there are always certain people who are, by some or other reason, unable to reciprocate. Thus, they remain excluded from these networks and the social protection they offer. It is these exclusionary processes that we consider as principal causes of poverty. This logic of local-level exclusion has also implications for relations with external agents. To enable local operations, interventions of poverty reduction have to establish trustworthy relations with local people. For most local people, however, it is all but evident to become "visible" or to get in contact with these interventions. To increase the probability to get in contact with each other both local and external agents have to rely on local social networks. Concomitantly, there is an overlap between the group of people excluded from support offered by social networks and the group of people excluded from the resources channelled by external interventions. Since putting local peers in contact with external interventions becomes then part and parcel of the reciprocity logic, it is rather outcome-based fairness (instead of reciprocity fairness) that has to be assessed on its potential to extend networks to include the excluded. Although people in an advantageous position are often inclined to interpret fairness in such a way that it justifies their position, they might take account of the position of others and even unconditionally (i.e. without expecting reciprocity) undertake actions that improve the situation of the less privileged. Also the less privileged who judge their situation as unfair, might be willing to undertake actions in an endeavour to improve their situation. In such a case external interventions of poverty reduction should be there to support these actions. Second, the existence of different notions of fairness between local and external actors endangers the sustainability and an optimal functioning of relations across the local-external divide. Especially in case of unexpected events that substantially change the initial situation, the differences come to the surface. We give the example of a micro-credit programme that has repeatedly been confronted by local movements of protest against repayment of the pending loans or interests. Especially in pre-election periods, after natural disasters or when large donations are channelled, the modus operandi of the programme is challenged. In these cases political brokers and local leaders exploit the differences between the logic of reciprocity-based mutual support networks and the individualistic logic of this programme (the loans should always be repaid!) to gain local support. Another frequent cause of the breakdown of the relations between local and external actors is elite-capture, which we interpret as a reciprocity-based reaction. The elite invests time and resources in attracting external resources, so they feel entitled to decide on the allocation of the locally channelled external

resources. We conclude the article with several policy recommendations. First, external interventions should have an eye for local notions of fairness. They should be extremely cautious as to how they approach local people and how their presence and operations are locally perceived. Second, when giving room to local people to define and justify local needs, an intervention should be aware of the existence of different notions of fairness and the possible exclusionary processes it entails. Third, feelings of unfairness between local people can be sources of local changes. In case they have potentially positive effects for the chronic poor these processes should be identified and supported.

Dhawan, B. D. (1997). "Book Review: Drought, Policy and Politics: The Need for a Long-Term perspective - K. Mathur & N. G. Jayal", *Contributions to Indian Sociology, Vol. 31, No. 1: 153-154*.

Dreze, J. and Sen, A. (1989). "Hunger and public action". , Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Drèze, J. & Sen, A. (eds.). (1990a). "The Political Economy of Hunger: Entitlement and Well-Being". Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Drèze, J. & Sen, A. (eds.). (1990b). "The Political Economy of Hunger: Famine Prevention". Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Drèze, J. & Sen, A. (eds.). (1990c). "The Political Economy of Hunger: Endemic Hunger". Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Dilley, M. & Boudreau, T. (2001). "Coming to terms with vulnerability: a critique of the food security definition". *Food Policy, Volume 26, Issue 3, Pages 229-247*.

**Abstract:** This paper seeks to improve the practice of vulnerability assessment for food security purposes by addressing long-standing issues that have hampered the development of both theory and methods. In food security contexts, vulnerability is usually defined in relation to an outcome, such as hunger, food insecurity or famine. This precludes employing the concept for the more specific task of evaluating the susceptibility of a population to explicitly-identified exogenous events or shocks that could lead to these outcomes. This lack of specificity has clouded interpretation of causal factors of food insecurity and famine. Alternatively, in a widely-applied framework for disaster risk assessment, the concept of vulnerability serves the more specific purpose of identifying characteristics of population groups or other elements that make them more or less susceptible to experiencing damage when exposed to particular hazards or shocks. Risks of negative outcomes are created by the combination of hazards and vulnerability, and vulnerability is defined by its relation to hazards rather than directly in relation to the outcomes themselves. The result has been an easier and more transparent translation of concepts into practice. That this latter formulation can also be applied in the food security context is illustrated through an analysis of food security risks in Tanzania. The analysis identifies economic alternatives households can exercise to meet their minimum annual food requirements. Exogenous threats or shocks that can suppress or eliminate particular alternatives exercised by different groups are identified as a means of assessing households' vulnerability and consequently their risks of becoming food insecure, or falling below the minimum threshold.

Ezemenari, K., Chaudhury, N. & Owens, J. (2002). "Gender and Risk in the Design of Social Protection Interventions". Social Safety Net Primer Series, World Bank.

**Abstract:** This paper outlines a framework for analyzing the gender dimensions of risk and its effects on the outcomes of individuals, households, and various vulnerable groups. The paper proceeds by first documenting, based on available empirical evidence, the gender disaggregated impact of shocks. Results from the studies reviewed lead to the following conclusions: - Current evidence suggests that shocks can lead to differences in outcomes by gender. - The most important factor that mitigates against adverse shocks is household level assets (the evidence shows that differences in gender outcomes are largest for the poorest households). - Men and women may be exposed to different risks or may experience varying degrees of vulnerability; these differences in vulnerability are strongly influenced by differences in asset ownership. - Gender roles and social norms determine whose labor is used as a buffer against shocks. Given these results, and the review of gender issues specific to a subgroup of social protection programs (namely, safety nets, pensions, and unemployment programs), the paper proceeds to outline

specific steps that can be taken to incorporate gender considerations in the design of these programs

Falcon, W. P. & Naylor, R. L. (2005). "Rethinking Food Security for the Twenty-First Century". *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* **87** (5), 1113-1127.

Fan, C. S. (2005). "Survival of the Gene, Intergenerational Transfers and Precautionary Saving". *Journal of Development Economics* **76**: 451-479.

**Abstract:** This paper provides a model of bequest and investment in children's human capital at low incomes. It posits that parents and children are linked through their common concern of grandchildren and intergenerational transfers provide a material basis for the perpetuation of the family line. The model characterizes intergenerational strategic interactions in a dynamic game theoretical framework. Moreover, it explores intergenerational uncertainty as a source of precautionary saving. In contrast with the existing literature, the model implies that there are qualitative differences between precautionary saving from one's own income uncertainty and precautionary bequests from children's income uncertainty [Author's Own]. Whilst the focus of this paper is on a series of mathematical proofs, its engagement with the question of intergenerational transfers demonstrates that they are important for living generations and form a significant part of the perpetuation of the family for future generations.

FAO. (1983). "Rome Declaration on Hunger: Report on the 1982 World Food Day Colloquium". Rome: Food and Agricultural Organisation of the United Nations.

FAO. (1996). "Tackling Hunger in a World Full of Food: Tasks Ahead For Food Aid". A Report prepared by the World Food Programme for the *World Food Summit 1996*.

FAO. (1996). "The Sixth World Food Survey 1996". Rome: FAO.

FAO. (2003). "Safety nets and the right to food".

**Abstract:** This note explores the role that social safety nets, and more specifically food safety nets, can play in realising the right to food. The brief: presents the concept of food security and the obligations of the State within the right to food framework explores the concept of food safety nets from a rights-based perspective provides a more technical discussion of the key criteria to take into account when choosing a particular design, and a description of different kinds of programs found around the world Particular attention is paid to the choice between a cash or food-based transfer programmes. The paper argues that social and food safety nets serve as a method by which States may fulfil their obligation to provide food for those that, for reasons beyond their control, cannot provide for it themselves. Social and food safety nets play a key role in fighting transitory and chronic hunger, including reducing the gravity of food emergencies, and thus in assuring the right to food. As all human rights are interdependent and interrelated, safety nets must be designed and implemented with due regard of other human rights, in particular other economic, social and cultural as well as political rights, and to the principle of non-discrimination. The brief argues that a particular design should depend on local objectives and conditions. As such, design should be driven by the needs and circumstances of a particular country or region, and the views of the beneficiaries, rather than the needs and priorities of donor countries and agencies.

FAO. (2005). "Special Event on Impact of Climate Change, Pests and Diseases on Food Security and Poverty Reduction". *Background Document on 31st Session of the Committee on World Food Security*, 23-26 May 2005.

FAO. (2005). "The state of food insecurity in the world", 2005.

FAO. (2006). Policy Brief: "Towards Effective Food Security Responses in Crisis Situations". Issue 1, June.

FAO. (2006). Policy Brief: "Food Security". Issue 2, June.

Farrar, C. (2000). "A Review of Food Subsidy Research at IFPRI". International Food Policy Research Institute.

**Abstract:** Since its earliest years IFPRI has conducted research on food subsidies, concentrating on methods to achieve the social objectives of subsidies without undue distortion of the economy or excessive economic and political costs. Studies have been conducted in eleven countries, several of which have been the site of more than one project. IFPRI research on food subsidies has had, and continues to have, significant impact at the country level. Moreover, the cumulative weight of the research has influenced how the development community regards food subsidy issues.

Ferreira, F., Prennushi, G. & Ravallion, M. (1999). "Protecting the Poor from Macroeconomic Shocks". The World Bank.

**Abstract:** Many developing countries faced macroeconomic shocks in the 1980s and 1990s. The impact of the shocks on welfare depended on the nature of the shock, on initial household and community conditions, and on policy responses. To avoid severe and lasting losses to poor and vulnerable groups, governments and civil society need to be prepared for a flexible response well ahead of the crisis. A key component of a flexibly responsive system is an effective permanent safety net, which will typically combine a workfare program with targeted transfers and credit. Once a crisis has happened, several things should be done:

Macroeconomic policies should aim to achieve stabilization goals at the least cost to the poor. Typically, a temporary reduction in aggregate demand is inevitable but as soon as a sustainable external balance has been reached and inflationary pressures have been contained, macroeconomic policy should be eased (interest rates reduced and efficient public spending restored, to help offset the worst effects of the recession on the poor). A fiscal stimulus directed at labor-intensive activities (such as building rural roads) can combine the benefits of growth with those of income support for poor groups, for example.

- Key areas of public spending should be protected, especially investments in health care, education, rural infrastructure, urban sanitation, and microfinance.
- Efforts should be made to preserve the social fabric and build social capital.
- Sound information should be generated on the welfare impacts of the crisis.

Fine, B. (1997). "Entitlement Failure?" *Development and Change* 28 (4), 617-647.

**Abstract:** In this article, the literature around the entitlement approach to famine is assessed against the background of recent developments in economics which are perceived to have increasingly encroached upon the previously neglected subject matter of the other social sciences. In this light, emphasis is given to the tension that exists in the entitlement approach between its micro-foundations and macro-consequences and causes. This, in turn, is related to the broader problem in social theory of the relations between structures and agency. Whilst it is found that the entitlement approach does embody an implicit causal content in the filtering of socioeconomic mechanisms through the distribution of individual entitlements, it is ultimately argued that the approach is primarily suited to investigative rather than causal analysis.

Ford Foundation. (2002). "Building Assets to Reduce Poverty and Injustice".

**Abstract:** This report outlines the ideas behind and practice of the Ford Foundation's Asset Building and Community Development Program. Assets are defined as "a broad array of resources that enable people and communities to exert control over their lives and to participate in their societies in meaningful and effective ways" (p. 4). They include: financial holdings; natural resources; social bonds; and human assets. The Ford Foundation, over the last few years, has made grants available in Africa, Asia, Latin America and the United States in order to help build assets. This report identifies some of the key projects, outcomes and lessons learned from this program thus far, including natural resources for sustainable development in Brazil, alliances between the industrial and non-profit sectors in South Africa, individual development accounts in the United States, and recycling in Egypt. When outlining the benefits of an asset approach, the focus is on the benefits produced for future generations, and thus breaking IGT poverty. It is argued that the economic, psychological and social benefits of an increased asset base provide the circumstances under which poverty can be interrupted and both individuals and households are able to plan for the future, laying a more secure foundation for subsequent generations. It is claimed that an asset building approach seeks to change the way assets are developed, distributed and passed on from generation to generation. The selected examples are used to demonstrate the role of people and institutions in the creation, distribution and use of key assets, as well as to reveal the importance of organizing civil society, securing human rights, making education available to all, good governance and cultural stewardship. Three key new opportunities for asset bundling around the world are identified: a new equation for power sharing in communities produce by the trends towards decentralisation, globalisation, and increased communication; an increasing willingness to include social and environmental values in the fundamental operations of business and markets; and a new movement which is emerging to mobilise governments, international agencies and other public systems to be the base for equitable treatment of citizens.

Gentilini, U. (2005). "Mainstreaming Safety Nets in the Social Protection Policy Agenda: a New Vision or the Same Old Perspective?" Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** The primary purpose of this paper is to analyze the evolution, constraints and challenges of the role of social safety nets (SSNs) as part of a social protection strategy. In the wake of structural adjustment programmes, the 80s and 90s saw disillusionment with SSNs. They were often criticized as mere mechanisms to off-set macro policies that reduced the poor to passive recipients of handouts and made scarce contribution to broader development strategies. Very little attention was paid in conceiving them in a way that protected households from the next shock, and - in Sub-Saharan Africa in particular - the result has been a slow but inexorable erosion of livelihoods during time. New understandings on poverty dynamics have greatly contributed to shape a new role for social protection in general, and SSNs in particular. Social protection should not be associated with mere policies designed and implemented by parastatal agencies. Whilst recognising that Governments in developing countries often have limited capacities, social protection represents an institutionalized strategy by multiple actors under Governments' coordination, so that the setbacks inherent in the development process are more fully understood and activities in relief and development are made more mutually supportive rather than competitive. However, careful empirical evidence is still needed to better guide policies on how to build synergies and harmonize different programmes under the national social protection frameworks. While different approaches and interpretations still persist, common key-messages are emerging, and the way forward looks promising.

Gilligan, D., Hoddinott, J., Quisumbing, A. R. & Sharma, M. (2005). "Assessing the longer-term impact of emergency food aid in Bangladesh, Ethiopia, and Malawi". Washington, D.C. Rome: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** IFPRI examined the effectiveness of community-based targeting following three recent emergencies: the 1998 floods in Bangladesh; the 2002 drought in Ethiopia; and the 2001-02 failed maize harvest in Malawi. All three cases show limited long-term impact in the aggregate from either food for- work or free food distribution, although positive impacts were found for some groups of recipients in all three studies. The sparse average impacts appear to be related to quantity, timing, and targeting. Households received only small amounts of food aid, when compared with their total consumption. In addition, some of the transfers arrived months after the crisis began. In many instances, they were not regularly available or sustained for more than a season. And targeting was in many cases inconsistent or ambiguous as to whether to focus on the poorest or those most affected by crisis.

Gore, C. (2003). "Globalization, the International Poverty Trap and Chronic Poverty in the Least Developed Countries". Working Paper 30. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** The argument of this paper is founded on an analytical perspective that can be summarized through three basic propositions. Firstly, the phenomenon of chronic poverty is best analysed through examination of the nature of poverty traps. Secondly, the causes of poverty can be identified at different levels of aggregation, running from the micro level (the characteristics of the household and community), up to the national level (characteristics of the country) and up to the global level (the nature of the international economy and the institutional structures which govern international relationships). As a corollary, it is possible to identify poverty traps at different levels of aggregation. Thirdly, globalisation, which is understood here as increasing interrelationships between countries, necessitates a shift in the framework for poverty analysis so that poverty at the household, community and national level is analysed in a global context. The paper applies this perspective to analyse chronic poverty in the least developed countries (LDCs). It argues that \$1-a-day poverty is pervasive and persistent in most LDCs because they are caught in an international poverty trap. At the heart of this trap there are a various domestic vicious circles through which the high incidence and severity of poverty act as constraints on national economic growth, thus perpetuating all-pervasive poverty. The poverty trap can be described as international because an interrelated complex of trade and finance relationships is reinforcing the cycle of economic stagnation and generalized poverty within many LDCs, which in turn reinforcing the negative complex of external relationships. The paper suggests that the current form of globalisation is tightening rather than loosening this international poverty trap. Section 2 briefly describes poverty trends in the LDCs. Section 3 argues that these trends are the result of economic stagnation, by looking at growth trends in the LDCs and the nature of the long-term

relationship between economic growth and extreme (\$1-a-day) poverty in lower income countries. Section 4 sets out elements of the international poverty trap, which is particularly relevant for commodity-exporting LDCs, and section 5 identifies ways in which the current form of globalisation is likely to be tightening rather than loosening the international poverty trap. The conclusion draws out some general policy implications.

Hammill, A. (2004). "Focusing on Current Realities: It's time for the impacts of climate change to take centre stage". IISD.

**Abstract:** While the future of the Kyoto Protocol remains unclear, it is vital that we look at ways to adapt to the current realities of climate change. "Policy responses to climate change must not be limited to addressing the source of the problem," writes IISD's Anne Hammill. but must include measures that help communities to adapt to its impacts."

Hansen, J.W., Dilley, M., Goddard, L., Ebrahimian, E. & Ericksen, P. (2004). "Climate variability and the Millennium Development Goal hunger target". International Research Institute for Climate Prediction (IRI), Columbia University.

**Abstract:** Climate variability contributes significantly to poverty and food insecurity. Proactive approaches to managing climate variability within vulnerable rural communities and among institutions operating at community, sub-national, and national levels is a crucial step toward achieving the Millennium Development Goal of eradicating extreme poverty and hunger. The impacts of climate variability are both ex post (losses that follow a climate shock) and ex ante (opportunity costs of conservative risk management responses to climatic uncertainty). This report summarises the scientific basis, current methodology, and prospects for improving climate prediction at a seasonal time scale. Current forecast methods give modest to moderately high prediction skill in "hunger hotspots" in East, West and Southern Africa, and other regions in the tropics and subtropics. The report then describes in detail three key elements of a comprehensive climate risk management strategy to combat hunger: enhancing the use of seasonal climate prediction in early warning systems to guide interventions to avert food crises fostering appropriate use of climate information to manage risk in agricultural systems within vulnerable rural communities and among a range of institutions. This includes smallholder farmers who comprise the largest group of poor and food-insecure; intermediary institutions that interface with farmers, and can provide the information, technical guidance and production inputs required for effective climate risk management; and institutions that make climate-sensitive decisions at a broader scale that influence food security strengthening institutional capacity and coordination to improve generation, communication and application of appropriate climate information to improve management of climate variability. This has appealing synergies with other interventions that target hunger, including soil fertility management, small-scale water management, markets, and extension and communication systems.

Harris, A. H. & Taylor, L. (1976). "Cereal stocks, food aid and food security for the poor". *World Development, Volume 4, Issue 12, Pages 967-976*.

**Abstract:** This paper reviews recent events in world cereals markets, and argues that a significant proportion of the 1972-74 price increases resulted essentially from panic buying by a number of governments which controlled their countries' grain trade. Under these circumstances, a price stabilizing buffer stock would be beneficial, especially for poor countries in conjunction with food aid and emergency relief provisions. However, major producer countries might well lose from price stabilization, and may stand in the way of international agreement on buffer stocks.

Hashemi, S. M. (2001). "Including the poorest: linking microfinance and safety net programs". CGAP Focus Note 21, Consultative Group to Assist the Poorest (CGAP), Washington, DC.

Hay, R. W. (1986). "Food Aid and Relief Development Strategies". WFP Occasional Papers 8.

**Abstract:** This paper explores the usefulness and feasibility of using emergency food aid to stimulate development processes during a period when many people are hungry. At first glance this seems to be a somewhat ambitious objective. However, the paper offers a rationale. It is that, even under considerable personal stress, people have a tremendous will to survive and to invest in their future if given the chance. If true, then the bulk of emergency food aid supplied to African countries is used inefficiently because it does not offer families this possibility.

Heitzmann, K. R., Canagarajah, S. and Siegel, P. (2002). "Guidelines for Assessing the Sources of Risk and Vulnerability". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0218. The World Bank.

**Abstract:** Social risk management (SRM) is a new means of looking at poverty, risk, and risk management that was recently presented in the World Bank's Social Protection Strategy Paper. The SRM perspective addresses how vulnerable households can be helped to better manage risks and become less susceptible to potentially damaging welfare losses. This paper provides some basic concepts and guidelines for organizing ideas and information that are relevant to risk and vulnerability assessments. Several templates are provided in the Annex, along with a list of completed and ongoing World Bank reports that investigate risk and vulnerability.

Herbinger, W. (1998). "Time for Change: Food Aid and Development, Food-Based Safety Needs and WFP". World Food Programme.

**Abstract:** The objective of this paper is to analyze the role of food-based safety-nets as a cost-effective instrument to protect against food shocks, i.e., transitory food shortages, especially in emergency-prone situations, and during recovery and economic adjustment. Food-based safety nets are defined as institutional arrangements that use targeted food assistance programmes to prevent poor people's access to food from temporarily falling from below minimum acceptable levels.

Hoddinott, J. (1999). "Choosing outcome indicators of household food security: Technical Guide: Strengthening the household food security and nutritional aspects of IFAD poverty alleviation projects: developing operational methodologies for project design and monitoring." Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

Hoddinott, J. (1999). "Operationalizing household food security in development projects: an introduction." Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** This introductory guide provides a brief introduction to the concept of food security. (An introduction to nutrition issues is found in Technical Guide #5.) It outlines the links between the types of projects often designed and their impact on food security and nutrition. By doing so, it provides a framework for thinking about what projects would be most appropriate in a given situation and indicates what types of information are needed in order to maximize impact on food security. It can also be the case that collaborators in developing countries are not always fully conversant with food security concepts. The material presented in this guide can also be used to sensitize such individuals. It also introduces the remaining ten guides, showing how using these can assist in easing information constraints often faced by development practitioners. By doing so, it should be possible to improve the targeting of interventions, to understand their likely effects, and to develop improved monitoring and evaluation methods.

Hoddinott, J. & Quisumbing, A. R. (2003). "Methods for Microeconometric Risk and Vulnerability Assessments". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0324: The World Bank.

**Abstract:** This "toolkit" provides quantitative tools to practitioners who want to undertake risk and vulnerability assessments using household data. While one could use price, exchange rate, and balance of payments data to examine macroeconomic shocks, and rainfall data to assess the severity of droughts and floods, we are ultimately interested in their impacts on households - thus the emphasis on household data.

Hoddinott, J. & Quisumbing, A. R. (2003). "Data Sources for Microeconometric Risk and Vulnerability Assessments". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0323. World Bank.

**Abstract:** This "toolkit" is designed to assist practitioners undertaking vulnerability assessments by identifying data sources, assessing their suitability for risk and vulnerability measurement, and proposing suggestions for data collection to supplement existing sources. It complements "Methods for Microeconometric Risk and Vulnerability Assessments: A Review with Empirical Examples" (Hoddinott and Quisumbing 2003), which discusses techniques for assessing vulnerability and issues relating to their application. The emphasis in both toolkits is on quantitative, survey-based methods for vulnerability assessment, although this document will also

discuss contextual methods similar to those used in livelihoods-based approaches. This paper draws heavily on papers and discussions at an International Food Policy Research Institute/World Bank (IFPRI/WB) Workshop on Risk and Vulnerability: Estimation and Policy Implications held at the International Food Policy Research Institute in September 2002.

Hoddinott, J., Cohen, M. J. & Bos, M. S. (2004). "Redefining the role of food aid". Washington, D.C. Rome: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** The principal objective of food aid, besides responding to needs created by conflict, and other disasters, should be to provide an insurance function for those events for which existing insurance mechanisms function poorly.

Holmlund, B. (1998.) "Unemployment Insurance in Theory and Practice". *The Scandinavian Journal of Economics* **100** (1), 113-141.

**Abstract:** A hallmark of modern labor economics is the close interplay between the development of theory, data sources and econometric testing. The evolution of the economic analysis of unemployment insurance provides a good illustration. New theoretical approaches, in particular job-search theory, have inspired a large amount of empirical research, some of it methodologically innovative and most of it highly relevant for economic policy. The paper presents a broad survey and an assessment of the economic analysis of unemployment insurance as it has evolved since the 1970s.

Holzmann, R. & Jorgensen, S. (1999). "Social Protection as Social Risk Management: Conceptual Underpinnings for the Social Protection Sector Strategy Paper". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 9904. World Bank.

**Abstract:** The Social Protection Family of the World Bank is scheduled to develop its Sector Strategy Paper (SSP) by the fall of 1999. This is an opportunity for the sector to take stock of its accomplishments and to develop the strategic thrust of the Bank's future work in this area. This note serves as a conceptual background piece for this work, and is currently being used as background for the development of regional social protection strategy papers.

Holzmann, R. & Jorgensen, S. (2000). "Social risk management: a new conceptual framework for social protection and beyond, Volume 1". WB, Social Protection discussion paper series; no. SP 6.

**Abstract:** This paper proposes a new definition, and conceptual framework for social protection, grounded in social risk management. The concept repositions the traditional areas of social protection (labor market intervention, social insurance, and social safety nets) in a framework that includes three strategies to deal with risk (prevention, mitigation, and coping), three levels of formality of risk management (informal, market-based, public), and, many actors (individuals, households, communities, non-governmental organizations, governments at various levels, and international organizations) against the background of asymmetric information, and different types of risk. This expanded view of social protection emphasizes the double role of risk management instruments - protecting basic livelihood, as well as promoting risk taking. It focuses specifically on the poor, since they are the most vulnerable to risk, and typically lack appropriate risk management instruments, which constrains them from engaging in riskier, but also higher return activities, and hence gradually moving out of chronic poverty.

Holzmann, R. (2001). "Risk and Vulnerability: The Forward Looking Role of Social Protection in a Globalizing World". Social Protection Discussion Series, No. 0109. World Bank.

**Abstract:** This paper attempts to motivate and document a forward-looking approach to social protection. It puts forward the notion that the conceptual underpinnings for a dynamic role of social protection in lasting poverty reduction are to be found in the social risk management framework, a construct that stresses the need to view social protection as a springboard out of poverty. The new concept is focused on vulnerability - a dynamic view of poverty - and the need to offer risk management instruments to the population at large and poor people in particular in order to reduce future poverty. This forward-looking approach promises to be more effective for accelerated and lasting poverty reduction; it also is consistent with the increase in diverse risks facing people in a globalizing world.

Howe, P. & Devereux, S. (2004). "Famine Intensity and Magnitude Scales: A Proposal for an Instrumental Definition of Famine". *Disasters* **28** (4), 353-372.

**Abstract:** Ambiguities in current usage of the term 'famine' have had tragic implications for response and accountability in a number of recent food crises. This paper proposes a new approach to defining famine based on the use of intensity and magnitude scales, where 'intensity' refers to the severity of the crisis at a given location and point in time, while 'magnitude' describes the aggregate impact of a crisis. The scales perform three operations on 'famine': first, moving from a binary conception of 'famine/no famine' to a graduated, multi-level definition; second, disaggregating the dimensions of intensity and magnitude; and third, assigning harmonised 'objective' criteria in place of subjective, case-by-case judgements. If adopted, the famine scales should contribute to more effective and proportionate responses, as well as greater accountability in future food crises.

Hulme D. & Mosley P. (1996). "Finance Against Poverty". Routledge: London.

**Abstract:** The theory, advocated since the 1980s by development theorists, that the provision of small loans to micro-entrepreneurs is an effective policy instrument is examined through the use of seven case studies. Detailed comparative data are presented from: Bangladesh, Bolivia, India, Indonesia, Kenya, Malawi, and Sri Lanka. Twelve institutions from these seven countries are examined, with the studies following a broadly similar format: historical and institutional background, financial performance over time, direct effects on incomes, employment and technology, indirect effects on other borrowers and lenders.

Hulme, D., Moore, K., & Shepherd, A. (2001). "Chronic poverty: meanings and analytical frameworks". Chronic Poverty Research Centre Working Paper 2, IDPM, University of Manchester.

Hulme, D. & Shepherd, A. (2003). "Conceptualizing chronic poverty". *World Development* 31 3, pp. 403–423.

**Abstract:** This paper provides a meaning for the term chronic poverty "in a nutshell" and explores the concepts of poverty, vulnerability and poverty dynamics that underpin this meaning. Subsequently, it reviews "who" is chronically poor, "why" they stay poor and what is known about policies to reduce chronic poverty. Despite the limited knowledge available it is clear that hundreds of millions of people are chronically poor, the causes are multifarious but can be analyzed through livelihoods frameworks and that the scale and nature of chronic poverty will require an increase in the levels of financing allocated to social protection in developing countries. Recent conceptual and methodological advances, and the increasing availability of panel datasets, mean that the analysis of deprivation can move on from poverty trends to poverty dynamics.

Hulme, D. & Mosley, P. (1996). "Financial Sustainability, Targeting the Poorest, and Income Impact: Are There Trade-offs for Microfinance Institutions?" CGAP, The World Bank.

IISD. (2004). "Seeing the Light: Adapting to climate change with decentralized renewable energy in developing countries" (Brochure).

**Abstract:** The central theme of this book is that well-designed decentralized renewable energy projects are in fact a mitigative and an adaptive response to climate change. Decentralized renewable energy projects (DREs) address core sustainable development priorities and build adaptive capacity to climate change, without increasing greenhouse gas emissions. Building coherent climate policy around the DRE option is a win-win opportunity that overcomes the policy divide by addressing the South's adaptation needs and the North's mitigation priorities. In supporting strong DRE-based climate policy, the North can build the good faith necessary to meaningfully engage the South in a post-Kyoto phase of climate negotiations.

IISD, IUCN, & SEI. (2003). "Livelihoods and Climate Change: Combining disaster risk reduction, natural resource management and climate change adaptation in a new approach to the reduction of vulnerability and poverty".

**Abstract:** This report was produced by the Task Force on Climate Change, Vulnerable Communities and Adaptation. In 2001, IUCN – The World Conservation Union, the International Institute for Sustainable Development (IISD) and the Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI) joined forces to launch an international research and policy initiative on Climate Change, Vulnerable Communities and Adaptation. Guided by a multi-disciplinary Task Force, this initiative represents a confluence of four distinct, yet decidedly relevant, communities working on vulnerability reduction in the face of climate change. These experts—from the fields of disaster risk reduction, climate change, conservation and poverty reduction—first met following the release of the IPCC Working Group II's

latest assessment of climate change impacts, adaptation and vulnerability and the conclusion of the Marrakech Accords to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). In view of the expanding body of knowledge on climate change impacts and new funding opportunities for climate change adaptation, the Task Force set in motion a collaborative effort to inform and influence how the world undertakes and invests in climate change adaptation.

IISD, Intercooperation, IUCN & SEI. (2003). "Sustainable Drylands Management". Livelihoods and Climate Change Information Paper 3.

**Abstract:** In an effort to encourage the use of ecosystem management and restoration activities in climate change adaptation strategies, IUCN, IISD, SEI-B and Intercooperation have produced a series of Information Papers to highlight successful examples of where such activities have decreased community vulnerability to climate-related hazards such as droughts and floods. This Information Paper, third of a series, focuses on the vulnerability of dryland communities, particularly the one billion people who depend on rural drylands for their livelihoods. The examples of watershed management in India and rangeland rehabilitation in Sudan are used to highlight the importance of ecosystem management and restoration activities in increasing community resilience to climate change.

IISD, Intercooperation, IUCN & SEI. (2003). "Increasing Community Resilience to Climate-Related Disasters through Sustainable Livelihoods". Livelihoods and Climate Change Information Paper 1.

**Abstract:** In an effort to encourage the use of ecosystem management and restoration activities in climate change adaptation strategies, IUCN, IISD, SEI-B and Intercooperation have produced a series of Information Papers to highlight successful examples of where such activities have decreased community vulnerability to climate-related hazards such as droughts and floods. This first paper of the series is a two-page summary of the purpose, rationale and multi-disciplinary approach that characterizes IUCN, IISD, SEI-B and Intercooperation's project on climate change adaptation.

IISD. (2002). "Climate Change, Vulnerable Communities and Adaptation".

**Abstract:** With the growing threat of climate change and climate-related disasters, it's imperative that communities be empowered to reduce their vulnerability. Ecosystems can be a buffer against natural hazards, and can sustain people daily and in times of crisis. Still, their protective value is often ignored. IUCN – The World Conservation Union, the International Institute for Sustainable Development and the Stockholm Environment Institute – Boston Centre are working together to strengthen the role of ecosystem management and restoration in reducing community vulnerability, and to spur adaptation to the growing threat of climate-related disasters. By bringing together climate change action, disaster reduction and environmental management, this initiative is identifying and promoting environmental strategies that reduce community vulnerability to our changing climate.

IISD & CASL. (2000). "Community Drought Mitigation Project".

**Abstract:** The project entitled, "Enhancing Sustainable Livelihoods in Drought-Prone Areas: Building on Adaptive Strategies" was implemented in the Makaha Ward of Mudzi Rural District Council of the Mashonaland East Province and in the Mlambapele Ward of the Gwanda Rural District Council of Matebeland South Province of Zimbabwe. The objectives of the project were to:

- Enhance community capacity to adapt to shocks and stresses and harness sustainable livelihood options by bringing into focus through Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) the local knowledge and skills by which the communities have for generations maintained livelihoods in the drought-prone areas of Gwanda and Makaha;
- Demonstrate that local adaptive strategies, when reinforced by appropriate policy and technologies, can lead to sustainable livelihoods and reduce community vulnerability to drought, and to promote the widespread adoption of this approach in drought-prone regions;
- Apply the sustainable livelihoods approach to land and biodiversity conservation in arid and semi-arid lands;
- Sensitize policy-makers about the linkages between policies, community adaptive strategies, science and technology and sustainable livelihoods of the poor; and
- Help policy-makers redesign policies and the policy-making process to help households and communities achieve sustainable livelihoods.

Jackson, R. (1998). "Time for Change: Food Aid and Development, Preparation and Preparedness: Mitigating the Effects of Natural Disasters". World Food Programme.

**Abstract:** Natural disasters are a major contributor to global food insecurity, particularly in areas prone to drought, flooding and agricultural pest outbreaks. In addition to the loss of life and shelter, the very basis of people's livelihoods is often undermined, leading to a gradual decline in self-sufficiency and food security. As a result it is important to institutionalise disaster mitigation activities in order to buffer the impact of crises on the poorest, and reinforce their capacity to emerge from a crises with their livelihood system intact. This was recognized by the World Food Summit (1996), which recommended support for disaster prevention and preparedness as one of the priority areas.

Jackson, R. & Wickerma, S. (1998). "Time for Change: Food Aid and Development, Targeting to Reach the Food-Insecure". World Food Programme.

**Abstract:** Targeting increases the ability of organizations to get resources to the people who need them most. Programming effectiveness can thus be improved through accurate targeting. This paper discusses general concepts and methods of targeting and how they are used by WFP. It also identifies certain targeting principles used by WFP to reach those for whom food aid can help protect and promote livelihoods. The paper begins with a summary of targeting concepts. It then examines issues concerning cost-effectiveness and targeting efficiency. A review of WFP's targeting practices is then presented. The paper concludes by highlighting the principal trade-off involved in targeting food aid.

Jacoby, H. & Skoufias, E. (1997). "Risk, Financial Markets and Human Capital in a Developing Country", *Review of Economic Studies*, Vol.64, No.3, 311-335.

**Abstract:** This paper explores the link between financial market incompleteness and human capital accumulation. We examine how child school attendance responds to seasonal fluctuations in the income of agrarian households using panel data from rural India. To pinpoint market imperfections, we study the responses to aggregate and idiosyncratic, as well as anticipated and unanticipated, income shocks. Our main finding is that seasonal fluctuations in school attendance are a form of self-insurance, but one which does not result in a substantial loss of human capital on average.

Janvry, A. D., Sadoulet, E., Solomon P., & Vakis, R. (2006). "Uninsured Risk and Asset Protection: Can Conditional Cash Transfer Programs Serve as Safety Nets?" Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0604; The World Bank.

**Abstract:** Conditional cash transfer (CCT) programs have proved to be effective in inducing chronic poor households to invest in the human capital of their children while helping reduce poverty. They have also protected child human capital from the shocks that affect these households. In this paper, the authors argue that many non-poor households exposed to uninsured shocks have to use children as risk coping instruments, creating long term irreversibilities in child human capital development. The authors explore how CCT programs can be designed to serve as safety nets for the vulnerable non-poor when hit by a shock. This would help them not use children as risk coping instruments, thus avoiding long term irreversibilities in child human capital development and creation of a source of new poor.

Jarvis, L. & Vera-Toscano, E. (2004). "Seasonal Adjustment in a Market for Female Agricultural Workers". *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 86 (1), 254-266.

**Abstract:** This article explores seasonal adjustment in the market for temporary agricultural labor. We estimate a model of participation allowing for unobserved heterogeneity and endogeneity/selection bias using daily observations from Chilean panel data, and a model of daily earnings. Results indicate that seasonal wage variation is an important aspect of labor-market adjustment, contributing to a large change in labor force participation. The labor force participation rate of women is significantly more elastic to changes in the expected wage than is that for men. Nonetheless, we find evidence of substantial open unemployment during the slack season, especially for females, probably due to frictional and efficiency wage effects.

Jaspers, S. & Shoham, J. (1999). "Targeting the Vulnerable: A Review of the Necessity and Feasibility of Targeting Vulnerable Households". *Disasters* 23 (4), 359-372.

**Abstract:** This article examines whether it is possible to target vulnerable households within a geographically defined area. It looks first at the justification for targeting and then reviews recent practical experience in actually trying to reach vulnerable groups. As complex emergencies increasingly last longer, strategies to target vulnerable households are common in the protracted phase of the emergency. While this is often necessary because of a decline in resources, it is not always justified by an improvement in nutritional status or food security of the beneficiary population. Common target groups are the poor and the malnourished, but in complex emergencies these are not always the most vulnerable. Moreover, recent practical experience has shown considerable difficulties in targeting the poor. Methods to target the poor rely on community-based relief committees, whose priorities are not necessarily the same as those of external agencies. This paper gives examples of such targeted assistance programmes in Kenya, south Sudan and Tanzania. The paper concludes that situations where targeting vulnerable households is justified and feasible are extremely limited. It is suggested that if targeting has to be done because of scarce resources, this should be done on a geographical basis and on the basis of nutritional status. Case-study material shows that it is essential to understand the political determinants of vulnerability and to design methods that will reach the most vulnerable.

Johnson, R. S. (1977). "The world grain economy and the food problem". *World Development, Volume 5, Issues 5-7, Pages 549-558*.

**Abstract:** This paper examines world food prospects in terms of shifting market forces, arguing essentially that freer trade in agricultural and industrial commodities would make a powerful contribution to enhanced food security. The author acknowledges the importance of other factors affecting the world grain economy but focuses on four: production, consumption, exports and carryover stocks. To combat the situation arising from the impediments to adjustment caused by inflexible farm and trade policies, the author proposes several food security options: increased grain production in developing countries to keep up with population growth; increased earning power in developing countries to offset detrimental effects of temporary grain price rises; increased adjustment of consumption in industrial nations to match fluctuating supplies so that the full burden does not fall on the poorer countries; and, food aid and grain reserves.

Khan, A. R. (2001). "Employment Policies for Poverty Reduction, Issues in Employment and Poverty", discussion Paper 1, ILO, Geneva.

**Abstract:** If one were to cite one problem which poses a challenge for world leaders, development practitioners (at the global as well as national level), and policy makers alike, it is the stubborn persistence of poverty in many parts of the world. While there has been a slight reduction in the incidence of poverty during the last decade, it needs to be noted that the pace of improvement since 1990 has been too slow to meet international development goals for the year 2015, which call for a reduction in the proportion of people in extreme poverty by half. It is by now widely accepted that a high rate of economic growth is a necessary (though not sufficient) condition for achieving a sustained reduction in poverty. However, it is also recognized that productive employment is one of the best routes out of poverty. Indeed, countries which attained high rates of employment growth alongside high rates of economic growth are also the ones who succeeded in reducing poverty significantly. It is, therefore, important to understand the mechanisms through which the linkage between economic growth, employment and poverty reduction, works. The purpose of the present paper is to contribute to an understanding of these mechanisms, and to identify policies that could be employed to achieve a faster reduction in poverty through the employment route. The paper does it by undertaking a comparative analysis of the experiences of different regions of the world. The paper starts by analysing the nexus between growth, employment and poverty and points out situations where high economic growth may fail to bring about a commensurate rate of poverty reduction, unless growth is accompanied by a rapid growth of productive and remunerative employment. It then goes on to enumerate eight employment-related interventions for achieving poverty reduction. This general discussion is followed by an empirical analysis of employment policies for poverty reduction based on the experience of different regions. That analysis provides valuable insights into the types of policies that could be conducive to high rates of economic growth and the creation of poverty-reducing jobs.

Kochar, A. (1995). "Explaining Household Vulnerability to Idiosyncratic Income Shocks." *American Economic Review*, vol. 85, No.2: 159-164.

Kothari, U. (2002). "Migration and Chronic Poverty". Working Paper 16. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** This paper provides an overview of conceptual understandings of, and methodological research issues on, the relationship between chronic, or long-term, poverty and processes of

migration. The paper presents a framework to enable an analysis of social relations and processes of exclusion, and the ways in which these are structured around poverty-related capitals. While livelihood strategies are diverse and multiple, for many poor people, migration represents a central component of these. This paper explores how research can be carried out to examine the characteristics of those who move and those who stay, the processes by which they are compelled or excluded from adopting migration as a livelihood strategy and the circumstances under which migration sustains chronic poverty or presents an opportunity to move out of poverty. Subsequently the paper addresses some of the implications of current migration-related policies for chronic poverty. Taking chronic poverty to mean the intergenerational transfer of poverty and recognising that those amongst the chronically poor are the least likely to benefit from current national and international development efforts (Hulme et al 2001), this paper identifies possible future research priorities for the Chronic Poverty Research Centre into the relationship between moving, staying put and chronic poverty.

Lee, D. R. (2005). "Agricultural Sustainability and Technology Adoption: Issues and Policies for Developing Countries". *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* **87** (5), 1325-1334.

Ligon, E. & Schechter, L. (2003). "Measuring Vulnerability". *The Economic Journal* **113** (486), C95-C102.

**Abstract:** Traditional poverty measures neglect several important dimensions of household welfare. In this paper we construct a measure of 'vulnerability' which allows us to quantify the welfare loss associated with poverty as well as the loss associated with any of a variety of different sources of uncertainty. Applying our measure to a panel dataset from Bulgaria in 1994, we find that poverty and risk play roughly equal roles in reducing welfare. Aggregate shocks are more important than idiosyncratic sources of risk but households headed by an employed, educated male are less vulnerable to aggregate shocks than are other households.

Ligon, E. & Schechter, L. (2004). "Evaluating Different Approaches to Estimating Vulnerability". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0410; The World Bank.

**Abstract:** A number of researchers have recently proposed a variety of different 'vulnerability' measures designed to capture the welfare consequences of risk for poor households, and also proposed a variety of different approaches to estimating these various measures of household vulnerability. However, it's possible to 'mix-and-match' estimators and measures. Here we conduct Monte Carlo experiments designed to explore the performance of different estimators with different measures, under different assumptions regarding the underlying economic environment. We find that when the environment is stationary and consumption expenditures are measured without error that the best estimator is one proposed by Chaudhuri (2001), regardless of what measure of vulnerability is employed. If the vulnerability measure is risk-sensitive, but consumption is measured with error, a simple estimator proposed by Ligon and Schechter (2003) generally performs best. However, when the distribution of consumption is non-stationary, a modification of an estimator proposed by Pritchett et al. (2000) performs best. Future research should focus on combining the efficiency of the Chaudhuri estimator with the good properties of the Ligon-Schechter (in environments with measurement error) and Pritchett (in non-stationary environments) estimators. However, even with present technology estimating vulnerability is simple and much more informative and useful than are static poverty measures, provided one has at least two rounds of panel data.

Le Vallée, J. C. (2006). "Fostering political will for food security". Food Security Node, Development Gateway.

**Abstract:** Political will for food security should be given the highest priority, yet in practice only gets modest attention. This paper attempts to address the gaps that exist. Specifically, this paper looks at:

- Recent developments in global and national political relations, thinking, and related institutional changes
- The effect of such developments on the incidence of hunger
- The ability and willingness of governments to eradicate hunger
- The efforts to foster greater political will for food security.

Given the growing awareness of the above developments, the document finds that the aim should be to provide information to policy-makers in order to allow appropriate decisions to be taken, and support actions that foster and sustain political will in efforts to end food insecurity. Building blocks for developing political determination to end food insecurity can be based on the following constructs:

- Rights-based policies, as freedom from hunger is a fundamental human right

- Self-reliance, supported by ensuring individual and community empowerment
- Protection from market failures
- Improved national governance: ensuring internal peace, rule of law, and public investment in infrastructure and research
- Partnerships: non-governmental and civil society organisations work best when they are partnering with governments
- Fostering leadership, particularly at the local level
- Fiscal and donor pressure
- Environmental pressure, such as impacts from climate change, droughts, natural hazards, and rising sea levels
- Civil society pressure
- Integration of food security within national policies.

The paper makes a strong case for good governance and emphasises that mechanisms for policy development are key to food security. However, policy gaps remain to mobilise action, including low conflict-solving capacity, deficient legal and regulatory frameworks, limited human capital and low implementation capacities, low transparency, lack of land ownership, and gender inequalities.

Lipton, M. (1988). "The poor and the poorest: some interim findings". World Bank Discussion Paper No. 25, Washington DC: World Bank.

Littlefield, E., Morduch J. & Hashemi, S. M. (2003). "Is Microfinance an effective strategy to reach the millennium development goals?" CGAP World Bank.

**Abstract:** Microfinance, and the impact it produces, go beyond just business loans. The poor use financial services not only for business investment in their microenterprises but also to invest in health and education, to manage household emergencies, and to meet the wide variety of other cash needs that they encounter. The range of services includes loans, savings facilities, insurance, transfer payments, and even micro-pensions. Evidence from the millions of microfinance clients around the world demonstrates that access to financial services enables poor people to increase their household incomes, build assets, and reduce their vulnerability to the crises that are so much a part of their daily lives.

Livelihood Support Programme (LSP). (2005). "Do sustainable livelihoods approaches have a positive impact on the rural poor?" A look at twelve case studies. Working Paper Number 16.

**Abstract:** General measures of poverty reduction have historically included increases in income or food security; however, a broader definition of poverty reduction also captures elements of enhanced choice, capability and power. The sustainable livelihood (SL) approach, which builds on principles of building assets and a livelihoods focus, also incorporates principles of reduced vulnerability and sustainability as critical to achieving lasting poverty reduction. The evidence gathered from exploring twelve successful examples suggests that effective incorporation of the good principles of development associated with the SL approach is required to set the stage for reducing poverty. The analysis indicates that the SL principles addressing social inclusivity and environmental sustainability are keys. Using a livelihoods perspective along with a good developmental tool kit and appropriate sequencing can enhance the quality of a wide range of approaches to improve the lives of the rural poor.

Løvendal C. R., Knowles, M. & Horii, N. (2005). "Understanding Vulnerability to Food Insecurity Lessons from Vulnerable Livelihood Profiling". ESA Working Paper No. 04-18.

**Abstract:** The Food Security and Agricultural Projects Analysis Unit (ESAF) of FAO has undertaken a number of pilot studies to develop a methodology for understanding why certain groups of people are vulnerable to becoming food insecure. The studies use the sustainable livelihoods approach adopted for food security analysis and are primarily based on qualitative information collection. The objective of these studies is to inform policy and programming decisions for reducing vulnerability to food insecurity. Drawing from these experiences and those of other FAO units involved in similar work, this paper identifies key lessons learnt and makes recommendations for strengthening future work on food security and vulnerability analysis.

Lund, F. (2002). "Crowding in care, security and microenterprise formation: revisiting the role of the state in poverty reduction and development". *Journal of International Development* 14 Issue 6, Pages: 681-694.

**Abstract:** A central issue for both economic and social policies aimed at addressing poverty is the appropriate role of the state, and the interaction between public and private measures of support. One tradition in economics has been concerned that public spending will 'crowd out' private savings and private pension provision. The substantial South African programme of state assistance to elderly people presents a unique opportunity to understand the impact of state intervention. The non-contributory old age pension raises household incomes, and 'crowds in' care of the elderly and of children, enhances household security, and stimulates the formation of very small businesses, as well as local markets. The positive performance of this programme, both in poverty reduction and as a development tool, is used to raise broader questions for international social policies which are designed on increasingly outdated notions of 'households' and of 'work'.

Lybbert, T. J., Barrett, C. B., Desta, S. & Layne C. D. (2004). "Stochastic wealth dynamics and risk management among a poor population". *The Economic Journal* **114** (498), 750-777.

**Abstract:** We use herd history data collected among pastoralists in southern Ethiopia to study stochastic wealth dynamics among a poor population. Although covariate rainfall shocks plainly matter, household-specific factors, including own herd size, account for most observed variability in wealth dynamics. We find no support for the tragedy of the commons hypothesis. Past studies may have conflated costly self-insurance with stocking rate externalities. Biophysical shocks move households between multiple dynamic wealth equilibria – the lowest suggesting a poverty trap – according to nonconvex path dynamics. These findings have broad implications for development and relief strategies among a poor population vulnerable to climatic shocks.

Marcus, R. & Wilkinson, J. (2002). "Whose poverty matters? Vulnerability, social protection and PRSPs". CPRC Working Paper 1. London: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** This report, based on research conducted in 2001, examines the ways in which interim PRSPs and PRSPs are dealing with social protection issues. Adequate social protection is increasingly recognized to be crucial for poverty reduction. However, these PRS documents suggest that it is not being tackled systematically in most poverty reduction strategies, though many countries are undertaking some social protection measures. The report also examines the extent to which these I-PRSPs and the PRSPs include specific commitments to tackling childhood and youth poverty, and the wider poverty reduction measures planned in these documents and finds that overall there is a disturbing lack of concern for equity issues in most of the 23 strategy documents examined.

Marcoux, A. (1998). "The Feminization of Poverty: Claims, Facts, and Data Needs". *Population and Development Review*, Vol. 24, No. 1 pp. 131-139.

**Abstract:** It is frequently asserted, without supporting evidence, that 70 percent of the world's poor are female. This study notes the implausibility of that percentage, which would imply some 500 million female poor in excess of male numbers, almost entirely among adults. It examines whether there are likely assumptions that could warrant the claim. The study shows that poor female-headed households account for an excess of less than 100 million females living in poverty, and that no other factor can account for the remainder of the supposed gap between wide male and female numbers in poverty. It presents data showing that the global proportion of females among members of poor households is on the order of 55 percent. Finally, it proposes directions developing more policy-relevant knowledge on the feminization of poverty.

Mariapia, M. (2005). "Migration and technological change in rural households: complements or substitutes?" Departemental Working Papers 2005-15, Department of Economics University of Milan Italy, revised Jan 2005.

**Abstract:** In this paper we study the interrelationship between determinants of migration, conceived as a family strategy, and the potential impact of having a migrant household member on people left behind. Labour migration is often related to poverty but given its lumpy-investment nature, poverty may constitute a motivation to migrate as well as a constraint to do it. We use cross-sectional household data from two rural regions of Bangladesh to test whether migration is a form of income diversification strategy that significantly influences the risk-taking behavior of source farm households in agricultural activities. We account for heterogeneity of migration constraints differentiating between domestic (temporary and permanent) and international moving destinations. We find that richer and large-holder households are more likely to participate in costly high-return migration (i.e. international migration) and employ modern technologies, thereby achieving higher productivity. Poorer households, on the other hand, are not able to overcome entry costs of moving abroad and fall back on migration with low entry costs, and low

returns (i.e. domestic migration); the latter does not help them to achieve production enhancements and may act as a poverty-trap locking households into persistent poverty.

Matthew, R. & Hammill, A. (2006). "Surviving in a Changing World: Environment, Security and Microfinance". The Green Cross Optimist.

**Abstract:** IISD Environment and Security Team members Richard Matthew and Anne Hammill have written an article for the spring 2006 issue of Green Cross International's Optimist magazine. The article summarizes some of the ways in which environmental change and security have been linked, highlights case studies from Nepal and Sudan, and discusses the current research being conducted on microfinance as a strategy for bolstering the resilience of the most vulnerable peoples in the world.

Maunder, N., Jere, P. & Tembo, G. (2006). "The impact of food aid on grain markets in Southern Africa: implications for tackling chronic vulnerability". Wahenga.net. Regional Hunger and Vulnerability Programme (RHVP).

**Abstract:** This briefing analyses concern that food aid may serve to undermine longer term development, through its disincentive effects on both agricultural production and markets. Within the context of southern Africa this brief examines: what evidence exists of the impact of food aid on markets and production, including the use of food aid to address chronic vulnerability? What are the policy options to remove or minimise these disincentive effects? What additional evidence is needed to guide policy formulation and implementation? General conclusions on the impact of food aid on markets and production include: production disincentive effects of food aid at the local level are well documented, however, these negative effects probably occur less often than is commonly assumed the net disincentives of food aid are a product of countervailing positive and negative effects of food aid on prices, overall supplies to markets, labour supply, input use and risk mitigation it is possible to find examples where food aid has positively used to facilitate agricultural and income growth in rural areas it is clear that food aid leads to widespread commercial displacement and in many instances reduced imports, which affects traders at all levels. The shift to local purchase 'compensates' large scale traders, but offers less to the politically marginalised small traders little is known about the impacts of food resources as part of safety nets to address chronic vulnerability. However, it can be argued that long-term, predictable and small scale food aid resource transfers as part of a social protection programme may make it easier to mitigate against the possible market and production disincentive effects of food aid Little is known about the impacts of food resources as part of safety nets to address chronic vulnerability. However, it can be argued that, alongside other forms of transfer including cash, food merits due consideration in long-term, predictable social assistance programmes which minimise the risk of adverse market and production effects.

Maxwell, D. G. (1995). "Measuring Food Insecurity: The Frequency and Severity of Coping Strategies". IFPRI, FCND Discussion Paper no. 8.

**Abstract:** Defining and interpreting food security, and measuring it in reliable, valid and cost-effective ways, has proven to be stubborn problems facing researchers and programs intended to monitor food security risks. This paper briefly reviews the conceptual and methodological literature on food insecurity measurement, describes a particular method for distinguishing and measuring short-term food insecurity at the household level, and discusses ways of generalizing the method. The method developed enumerates the frequency and severity of strategies relied on by urban households when faced with a short-term insufficiency of food. This method goes beyond more commonly-used measures of caloric consumption to incorporate vulnerability elements of food insecurity as well as the deliberate actions of household decision makers when faced with food insufficiency.

Maxwell, D. G. & Wiebe, K. (1999). "Land Tenure and Food Security: Exploring Dynamic Linkages". *Development and Change* 30 (4), 825–849.

**Abstract:** Land tenure and food security have each been the subject of extensive—but generally separate—research in the past. Links between the two issues are now receiving increased attention, yet critical links between them remain unexplored. After a brief review of the two concepts, this article combines both issues within a dynamic framework that recognizes not just the conventional link between access to land and access to food in the short run, but also the recursive link between access to food and the ability to maintain sufficient resources to meet long-run needs. Such a framework makes explicit the trade-offs that poor households may face in bad years between consumption and investment in non-labour assets. Perhaps less intuitively, it also suggests that the need for self-insurance may force poor households to choose less efficient crops

or production strategies than wealthier households even in good years. The article concludes with a discussion of the implications of these results for equity, efficiency, research, and policy.

McCord, A. (2005). "Win-Win or Lose-Lose? An Examination of the Use of Public Works as a Social Protection Instrument in Situations of Chronic Poverty". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the role of public works as a social protection instrument in the context of chronic poverty. From a wide range of possible social assistance options, public works are experiencing continued popularity and policy prominence and are widely used throughout Asia, Latin America and Africa, often with funding from international donor agencies, including the World Bank, DFID and the ILO. The adoption of public works in situations of chronic poverty is however challenged in a growing body of literature from a range of critical commentators, as well as within the Bank and the ILO themselves. Even so, such programmes continue to be implemented, and this paper examines the assumptions underlying their continued implementation, and some of the challenges to these assumptions, drawing on experiences from South Africa and Malawi.

Meinzen-Dick R. et al. (2003). "Impacts of Agricultural Research on Poverty: Findings of an Integrated Economic and Social Analysis". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** this paper reports finding of a CGIAR research project including seven case studies of different types of agricultural research: aggregate investments in agricultural research in China and India; rice, vegetable, and fishpond technologies in Bangladesh; soil fertility replenishment in Kenya; hybrid maize in Zimbabwe, and creolized maize in Mexico. The study concludes that for impact assessment to make a difference, researchers must conduct research and impact assessment in a way that facilitates institutional learning and change.

Mellor, J. W. (2002). "Global food balances and food security", IFPRI.

**Abstract:** The major structural imbalance in the current global food scene — surpluses in developed countries and deficits in developing countries — offers opportunity for substantial progress in assuring food security in both the long and the short run. To avail of this opportunity requires an understanding of the close connection between food supplies and purchasing power to purchase food. Massive investment in rural infrastructure is a major component of long-term food security. Since infrastructure is efficiently produced by labor-intensive processes, food as a wage good is an important input, and the global economy would appear to be under-using it from an efficiency point of view. In the short run, food-for-work offers opportunity for immediate increase in food security, as do food subsidy programs. It is essential that a large complex of institutions be developed if the current global scene is to result in increased food security. It will take time to develop those structures, even though food is available now.

Menon, N. (2006). "Long-term benefits of membership in microfinance programmes". *Journal of International Development, Volume 18, Issue 4, Pages 571 – 594.*

**Abstract:** This study studies the benefits of membership in microfinance programmes, and examines whether membership in these programmes is an effective instrument in smoothing inter-seasonal consumption. We hypothesise that the benefits to participation accrue differentially over time, as more experienced participants are better equipped on their own to minimise per capita consumption fluctuations. Using an Euler equation approach, we show that consumption differentials across seasons are inversely related to length of membership. Estimates from the gender-stratified model suggest that for a female participant, 1 year of membership reduces the percentage change in per capita consumption, caused by a unit shock, by 6 per cent. We present simulation results confirming that as length of membership increases, the 'certainty equivalent' of the participant decreases.

Messer, E. & Cohen, M. J. (2006). "Conflict, Food Insecurity, and Globalization." IFPRI, FCND Discussion Paper 206.

**Abstract:** For more than two centuries, proponents and critics of an open global economy have debated whether the free flows of goods, services, and capital make the world more peaceful and food secure or instead exacerbate inequalities and hardships, fanning interclass or interethnic violence motivated by grievance and greed. Food security and primary agricultural commodities have been largely left out of these discussions; the authors begin to fill these gaps.

Migotto, M., Davis, B., Carletto, G. & Beegle, K. (2005). "Measuring Food Security Using Respondents' Perception of Food Consumption Adequacy". ESA Working Paper No. 05-10.

**Abstract:** Food security is a complex and multi-dimensional phenomenon. As such, its measurement may entail and benefit from the combination of both "qualitative-subjective" and "quantitative-objective" indicators. Yet, the evidence on the external validity of subjective-type information is scarce, especially using representative household surveys. The aim of this paper is to compare information on self-perceived food consumption adequacy from the subjective modules of household surveys with standard quantitative indicators, namely calorie consumption, dietary diversity and anthropometry. Datasets from four countries are analyzed: Albania, Madagascar, Nepal and Indonesia. Simple descriptive statistics, correlation coefficients, contingency tables and multivariate regression show that the "subjective" indicator is at best poorly correlated with standard quantitative indicators. The paper concludes that while subjective food adequacy indicators may provide insight on the vulnerability dimension of food insecurity, they are too blunt an indicator for food insecurity targeting. An effort towards developing improved subjective food security modules that are contextually sensitive should go hand in hand with research into how to improve household survey data for food security measurement along other dimensions of the phenomenon, particularly calorie consumption.

Moore, K. (2001). "Frameworks for understanding the inter-generational transmission of poverty and well being in developing countries". Working paper no.8. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** Initial work done by the Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC) suggests that the tightest possible definition of chronic poverty would be intergenerationally transmitted (IGT) poverty. However, while this concept has been widely used in a 'developed' country (particularly American) context, focussing particularly on issues of state-benefit dependence, it has rarely been applied to the 'developing' world in a holistic manner. In this paper, a framework for understanding IGT poverty in developing country contexts is developed, focussing on bringing together literature on the intergenerational transfer, extraction, and absence of transfer of different forms of capital: human, social-cultural, social-political, financial/material and environmental/natural. It is important to note that while the concept of IGT poverty is primarily used to signify the 'private' transmission of poverty from older generations of individuals and families to younger generations (especially, but not solely, from parents to children) – and therefore has special relevance to issues of childhood poverty – poverty-related capital can also be transmitted from younger generations to older generations, and within and between the 'public' spheres of community, state and market. It is suggested that of the range of structures, processes, and livelihood strategies that can affect IGT poverty, a few are particularly important in developing countries: HIV/AIDS, migration patterns, socio-legal entitlement norms, labour market structures, and the presence or absence of social safety nets and social services. The paper concludes with a discussion of the policy implications of IGT poverty. It is hypothesised that policy interventions will differ depending on the type of capital transmitted, as well as on the general approach to poverty reduction – whether an approach targeted at particular individuals or groups within one generation, or a strategic and instrumental approach focussing on intergenerational structures and relationships.

Moore, K. (2005). "Thinking about youth poverty through the lenses of chronic poverty, life-course poverty and intergenerational poverty". Working paper 57. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** Youth poverty is a serious global problem, not least because of the large numbers of youth and children living in absolute poverty in developing countries. In many contexts, youth are relatively likely to experience poverty because of age-based discrimination and the uncertainties and dynamism surrounding the transition from childhood to adulthood. But it is not always the case that youth are disproportionately poor. The relative extent of youth poverty in a given context depends on the interaction of many different factors. This paper draws upon work by the Chronic Poverty Research Centre to argue that the related concepts of chronic poverty, life-course poverty and intergenerational poverty are useful for understanding *youth poverty*. First, analysis of the causes of chronic poverty can help locate the relative position of different groups of the poor and facilitate policy prioritisation. Second, life-course events (e.g. leaving school, starting work, having children) play a significant role in shaping vulnerability to poverty. These 'life events' are more likely to occur during particular 'life stages', but stage is only partly related to age. Third, it is important to take an intergenerational perspective because poverty experienced in youth is often linked to parental poverty and childhood deprivation, and – like poverty in childhood or old age – can have implications across the life-course of a young person and that of her/his household. At the same time that youth may not always be among the poorest or the most vulnerable,

adolescence and young adulthood may be the period, after early childhood, in which anti-poverty interventions have the most potential for long-term positive change. Constructing and analysing developing country panel datasets (quantitative *and* qualitative) can foster the development of suitable interventions, appropriately timed.

Morduch, J. (1999). "The Microfinance Promise". *Journal of Economic Literature* XXXVII. 1569-1614.

**Abstract:** In the past decade, microfinance programs have demonstrated that it is possible to lend to low-income households while maintaining high repayment rates--even without requiring collateral. The programs promise a revolution in approaches to alleviating poverty and spreading financial services, and millions of poor households are served globally. A growing body of economic theory demonstrates how new contractual forms offer a key to microfinance success--particularly the use of group-lending contracts with joint liability. For the most part, however, high repayment rates have not translated into profits, and studies of impacts on poverty yield a mixed picture. In describing emerging tensions, the paper highlights the diversity of innovative mechanisms beyond group-lending contracts, the measurement of financial sustainability, the estimation of economic and social impacts, the costs and benefits of subsidization, and the potential to reduce poverty through savings programs rather than just credit. The promise of microfinance has pushed far ahead of the evidence, and an agenda is put forward for addressing critical empirical gaps and sharpening the terms of policy discussion.

Morduch, J. & Sharma, M. (2001). "Strengthening public safety nets : can the informal sector show the way?" Washington, D.C.

**Abstract:** Helping to reduce vulnerability poses a new set of challenges for public policy. The most immediate challenge is to determine the appropriate role for public action -- if there should be a role at all. A starting point is the ways that communities and extended families try to cope with difficulties in the absence of government interventions. Coping mechanisms range from the informal exchange of transfers and loans within families and communities to more structured institutions that enable an entire community to provide protections to their neediest members. The existence of this web of private and nonformal mechanisms prompts a series of questions: Will building public safety nets displace existing mechanisms and offer limited net gain to households? Would it be more effective to strengthen existing mechanisms than creating new ones? Can the private sector and NGOs play larger roles? This paper provides some speculative answers and describes places for public action, as well as its limits.

Morduch, J & Sharma, M. (2002). "Strengthening Public Safety Nets from the Bottom Up". Social Safety Net Primer Series Washington D.C., World Bank. IFPRI.

**Abstract:** Helping to reduce vulnerability poses a new set of challenges for public policy. A starting point is understanding the ways that communities and extended families try to cope with difficulties in the absence of public interventions. Coping mechanisms range from the informal exchange of transfers and loans within families and communities to more structured institutions that enable an entire community to provide protections to their neediest members. This essay describes ways to build public safety nets to complement and extend informal and private institutions. The most effective policies will combine both transfer systems that are sensitive to existing mechanisms and new institutions for providing insurance and credit and for generating savings.

Morrow, B. H. (1999). "Identifying and Mapping Community Vulnerability". *Disasters* 23 (1), 1-18.

**Abstract:** Disaster vulnerability is socially constructed, i.e., it arises out of the social and economic circumstances of everyday living. Most often discussed from the perspective of developing nations, this article extends the argument using American demographic trends. Examples from recent disasters, Hurricane Andrew in particular, illustrate how certain categories of people, such as the poor, the elderly, women-headed households and recent residents, are at greater risk throughout the disaster response process. Knowledge of where these groups are concentrated within communities and the general nature of their circumstances is an important step towards effective emergency management. Emergency planners, policy-makers and responding organisations are encouraged to identify and locate high-risk sectors on Community Vulnerability Maps, integrating this information into GIS systems where feasible. Effective disaster management calls for aggressively involving these neighbourhoods and groups at all levels of planning and response, as well as mitigation efforts that address the root causes of vulnerability.

Moser, C. (2001). "Insecurity and social protection - has the World Bank got it right?" *Journal of International Development Volume 13, Issue 3, Pages 361 - 368.*

**Abstract:** While all three WDR 2000/01 themes - opportunity, empowerment and security - are deemed to be of equal importance, security is probably the most strategic instrument for targeted poverty reduction. This paper critically discusses the two innovative frameworks introduced in the report: the twofold typology of risk and vulnerability, and the risk management framework. In so doing it highlights the lack of new instruments to strengthen informal risk reduction, that require participatory approaches, and locally defined tools, to ensure that the voices of the poor move beyond complaints to commitments.

Mosley, P. & Verschoor, A. (2005). "Risk Attitudes and the 'Vicious Circle of Poverty'." *The European Journal of Development Research. Volume 17, Number 1:59-88.*

**Abstract:** The article reconsiders the view that the poor are trapped into poverty as a result of their risk aversion, precluding the level of investment needed to lift them out of poverty. The starting point is the experimental methods of Binswanger who found no significant association between risk aversion and low income. Using experimental data from Uganda, Ethiopia and India the article confirms these early findings, and provides estimates of the correlation between the variables involved in the 'vicious circle of poverty'. The paper concludes that there is generally little relationship between risk aversion and an income measure of poverty, but a strong relationship between the latter and asset levels and returns.

Mosely, P. (2004). "Severe poverty and growth: a macro-micro analysis". Working paper 51. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** The first section of this paper reviews the relationship of growth performance, by country and region, to various definitions of poverty and in particular to severe poverty. The second section examines the same question of the varying growth-elasticity of poverty through a micro, case-study lens. Initially it looks at the outliers - those country cases where growth was, and was not, associated with an improvement in the welfare of the poorest. Then it focuses more sharply on specific countries: at this stage, Uganda, where the macro-poverty elasticity was 'orthodox', and Bolivia, where it was perverse. Within these 'focus countries', the approach is two-part:(i) an examination of the relationship between chronic poverty and growth over the last five to seven years, and how institutions and policies have impinged on this; and (ii) within specific localities, depth interviews with people who have exited and failed to exit from chronic poverty, with a view to understanding what combination of policy, institutional and other factors, in their view and that of other key informants, are responsible for this difference in outcomes. This approach enables us to examine more thoroughly than at macro-level the attitudes and causal processes which are associated with escape and non-escape from poverty. Three themes from the macro-analysis resurface here:

(i) the key importance of deepening labour markets in the process of exit from severe poverty - for many of the chronically poor, casual labour income is the only income they have.

(ii) The importance of reducing the risks to which the severely poor are exposed.

(iii) the importance of smallholder agricultural growth, and services which facilitate this, in sustaining the poverty elasticity.

However, we are also able to identify other 'more micro' factors which are associated with the probability of poverty transitions and thence with the poverty elasticity:

(iv) At the micro-level, resilience and perseverance in face of adversity are key determinants of exit from poverty. By extension, the availability of facilities which will encourage those afflicted to persevere rather than give up and retreat into subsistence is highly relevant.

(v) The importance of complementarities between policies and institutions as means of achieving sustainable exit from extreme poverty.

(vi) The potential political importance of 'watching the right poverty indicators'.

In short, in many regions and countries, 'growth is not nearly enough' to reduce severe poverty, and this fact has political significance, but we know something about the policy and institutional factors which may enable exit from such poverty. These include appropriate risk-reduction institutions, labour market deepening, agricultural intensification (particularly in Africa), the availability of support networks, and a pro-poor pattern of public expenditure.

Mosley, P. & Hulme, D. (1998). "Microenterprise finance: Is there a conflict between growth and poverty alleviation?" *World Development, Volume 26, Issue 5, Pages 783-790.*

**Abstract:** Microenterprise finance has generated enormous enthusiasm among aid donors and nongovernment organizations (NGOs) as an instrument for reducing poverty in a manner that is financially self-sustaining. Although something of a consensus has emerged concerning the principles by which such institutions should be designed, however, we know little about their impact. The paper reports on a research project which estimated the impact of 13 microfinance institutions in seven developing countries on poverty and other target variables, and attempted to relate such impact to the institutions' design features. For each of the institutions studied, the impact of lending on the recipient household's income tended to increase, at a decreasing rate, as the recipient's income and asset position improved, a relationship which can easily be explained in terms of the greater preference of the poor for consumption loans, their greater vulnerability to asset sales forced by adverse income shocks and their limited range of investment opportunities. There are significant outliers to this general pattern (in particular, very poor people who have been able to achieve significant loan impact); but they are the exception rather than the rule, and the relationship is significant at the 1% level for all the institutions studied except the Malawi Mudzi Fund. This relationship defines, in the short term, an "impact frontier" which serves as a tradeoff: lenders can either focus their lending on the poorest and accept a relatively low total impact on household income, or alternatively focus on the not-so-poor and achieve higher impact. The position and slope of the estimated impact curve vary however with the design of the institution: for "well-designed" schemes impact, at all levels of income, is higher than for ill-designed schemes. Hence for many lender institutions the tradeoff can often be moved by appropriate innovations in institutional design, in particular modifications to savings, loan collection, and incentive arrangements for borrowers and staff.

Murgai, R. & Ravallion, M. (2005). "Is a guaranteed living wage a good anti-poverty policy?" Policy Research working paper; no. WPS 3640, World Bank.

**Abstract:** Minimum wages are generally thought to be unenforceable in developing rural economies. But there is one solution - a workfare scheme in which the government acts as the employer of last resort. Is this a cost-effective policy against poverty? Using a microeconomic model of the casual labor market in rural India, the authors find that a guaranteed wage rate sufficient for a typical poor family to reach the poverty line would bring the annual poverty rate down from 34 percent to 25 percent at a fiscal cost representing 3-4 percent of GDP when run for the whole year. Confining the scheme to the lean season (three months) would bring the annual poverty rate down to 31 percent at a cost of 1.3 percent of GDP. While the gains from a guaranteed wage rate would be better targeted than a uniform (untargeted) cash transfer, the extra costs of the wage policy imply that it would have less impact on poverty.

Murray, C. (2001). "Livelihoods Research: Some Conceptual and Methodological Issues". Working Paper 5. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** This paper offers a review of conceptual and methodological issues in the pursuit of livelihoods research, with particular reference to southern Africa. Disparate and partly overlapping frameworks of investigation are outlined, with an emphasis on three key questions. First, how is empirical research at the micro-level related to analysis of the structural, historical and institutional elements of the macro-context? Second, what combination of methods most effectively allows us to trace trajectories of change in diverse livelihoods over time? Third, how are livelihoods frameworks most usefully deployed to investigate and understand processes of differentiation, accumulation and impoverishment? The methods and approaches surveyed include: the Sustainable (Rural) Livelihoods framework; Frank Ellis' work on combining sample surveys and participatory techniques in East Africa; livelihood trajectories research in western Nepal and eastern India; Khanya's 'vertical transect' methodology, used in Southern and Central Africa; Multiple Livelihoods and Social Change research using life histories and 'cluster' analysis in South Africa; and Sechaba's combining of quantitative survey and 'participatory' research in Lesotho.

Neely, C., Sutherland, K. & Johnson, J. (2004). "Do Sustainable Livelihoods Approaches Have a Positive Impact on the Rural Poor? A look at twelve case studies". Livelihood Support Programme (LSP). FAO.

**Abstract:** This paper examines case studies of projects that employed a sustainable livelihoods approach or sustainable livelihoods principles and in which there were measurable effects of poverty reduction. The paper is not a comparative study between livelihoods and non-livelihoods approaches and as such "traditional" development cases were not considered. Although not part of the specific request from COAG, the paper also attempts to identify the operational and institutional elements that were consistent among cases of successful impact on the rural poor.

Park, A. (2006). "Risk and Household Grain Management in Developing Countries". *The Economic Journal* **116** (514), 1088-1115.

**Abstract:** A dynamic model is presented of a household's joint production, storage, and trade decisions when facing transaction costs and risk in prices and yields. Grain management decisions balance the goals of maximising profits and reducing consumption price risk. Model solutions calibrated to Chinese data show that grain's consumption role makes it an attractive form of precautionary saving even when households have access to credit, the joint nature of production and savings decisions limits the income loss associated with risk-coping, and the desire to store grain can explain why subsistence households are frequently net purchasers but rarely net sellers of grain.

Peppiatt, D., Mitchell, J. & Allen, P. (2000). "Buying Power: The use of cash transfers in emergencies." British Red Cross Working Paper.

**Abstract:** In terms of both theory and practice there appears to be a strong case for cash-based responses to food emergencies where the supply and market conditions are appropriate. Amartya Sen's work on entitlements offers a solid theoretical base for cash transfers, and the practical experience so far, limited as it is, provides evidence that direct cash distribution, in the right circumstances and with careful planning and monitoring, can be more timely, less costly and more empowering to local communities than traditional food distribution. Nevertheless there appears to be reluctance within the humanitarian relief system to include cash-based responses in its emergency response portfolio. This discussion paper suggests why this is so, and using evidence from case studies, reviews the benefits and pitfalls of cash transfers. It suggests the conditions under which cash aid might represent an appropriate response and highlights ways in which the risks associated with cash transfers can be minimised.

Pellissery, S. (2005). "The Effects of Process Deficits of Anti-Poverty Programmes on the Chronic Poor". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

Prowse, M. (2003). "Towards a clearer understanding of 'vulnerability' in relation to chronic poverty". Working Paper 24. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** This paper aims to analyse how the term 'vulnerability' has been used in the Chronic Poverty Research Centre's (CPRC) initial set of working papers. The intention of this analysis is to show that 'vulnerability' can be utilised in a variety of ways, with different meanings, and different implications. This attempt at unravelling vulnerability within the CPRC literature shows that there could be merit in disaggregating 'vulnerability', and that this could be relevant to the study of chronic poverty.

Ravallion, M. (1997). "Can High-Inequality Developing Countries Escape Absolute Poverty?" World Bank.

**Abstract:** Do the poor face the same prospects for escaping poverty in high-inequality developing countries as in low-inequality countries? Is it possible for inequality to be so great as to stifle prospects of reducing absolute poverty, even when other initial conditions and policies are favorable to growth? Household survey data for developing countries suggest that initial distribution does affect how much the poor share in rising average incomes. Higher initial inequality tends to reduce growth's impact on absolute poverty. By the same token, higher inequality diminishes the adverse impact on the poor of general economic contraction. Combining this evidence with that from recent investigations of inequality's effect on growth, Ravallion finds that, if inequality is high enough, countries that would have very good growth prospects at low levels of inequality may see little or no overall growth and little progress in reducing poverty — or even a worsening on both counts. (By the same token, factoring in the growth effects magnifies the estimated handicap the poor face in contracting low-inequality countries.) The data Ravallion uses suggest that such cases do occur. The precision with which key parameters have been estimated makes it difficult to say with confidence how common such cases are, but they appear to be in the minority. What appear to be the best available estimates suggest that about one-fifth of the spells between surveys he analyzed were cases in which poverty was rising, yet positive growth in the mean (and hence falling poverty) is predicted at zero inequality. Inequality can be high enough to result in rising poverty despite good underlying growth prospects.

Ravi K., Keen, M. & Tuomala, M. (1995). "Labor Supply and Targeting in Poverty-Alleviation Programs". *The World Bank Economic Review*, Vol. 8, No. 2.

**Abstract:** The chapter looks at the issue of targeting and incentives in developing countries, and the implications of variable labor supply for the design of poverty-alleviation programs. While more accurate targeting could reduce financial outlays, the administrative costs of effective targeting can be high. Substantial to targeting, but the issue of the effect of targeting on incentives has not received as much attention. Increased income may disqualify a household from getting the benefit, and will reduce the household's incentive to increase its income. If these incentive effects and differing labor supply elasticities are taken into account, previous discussions and rules of optimal targeting require revision. The article tackles the underlying conceptual problem of the measurement of poverty when labor supply is variable. The welfarist approach would value leisure lost by the poor in terms of their income at market wage - leading to a lower value being placed on less able individuals. In a welfarist framework, commodity-based targeting would focus on subsidizing commodities largely consumed by the poor. If labor supply is elastic, then under the nonwelfarist approach, the rule is modified depending on the weight given to disutility of effort in evaluating poverty. If no weight is given, then the case for subsidizing a good is weaker, because the greater such a subsidy the lower the labor supply. If sufficiently high weight is attached to the disutility of effort, it is no longer acceptable to provide poverty line consumption by inducing individuals to work excessively, and complements with leisure should therefore be subsidized, rather than taxed. In non-income based targeting, positive correlation between labor supply elasticity and poverty incidence across the groups reduces the usefulness of the indicator. Thus relying only on poverty incidence can give a false sense of the value of an indicator for targeting purposes.

Reutlinger, S. (1978). "Food insecurity: Magnitude and remedies". *World Development, Volume 6, Issue 6, Pages 797-811.*

**Abstract:** Food insecurity is given an operational definition: the probability of foodgrain consumption in developing countries falling below a desired level due to a fixed upper limit on the food import bill they can afford and an unfavourable combination of poor harvests and world foodgrain prices. The author argues that food security should not be made contingent upon arrangements for worldwide foodgrain supply stabilization. Rather, it is suggested that food security could be attained through a food import bill insurance (FIBI) scheme. Alternatively, food security could be attained by a combination of a financial scheme and a grain buffer stock in or on behalf of the developing countries. The paper discusses the specific measures required to implement these proposals and shows that the resource capacity of the international community is sufficient to carry them out.

Rogers, B. L. & Coates, J. (2002). "Food-Based Safety Nets and Related Programs." WB, 2002. Social Safety Net Primer Series, World Bank.

**Abstract:** Food-based safety net programs support adequate consumption and contribute to assuring livelihoods. They differ from other safety net programs in that they are tied to the provision of food, either directly, or through cash-like instruments (food stamps, coupons) that may be used to purchase food. Since food provided through a safety net program may be substituted for a household's current consumption, freeing up income for other uses, food-based transfers represent a contribution to household real income or purchasing power. Because food is often seen as the domain of women, women in a household are likely to have control over the use of transfers of food, and of cash-like instruments tied to food. The fact that women control food-related transfers is one possible explanation of the fact, widely documented, that transfers in the form of food or tied to food are more likely to increase households' net food consumption than are equivalent cash transfers.

Scanlan, S. J. (2004). "Women, Food Security, and Development in Less-Industrialized Societies: Contributions and Challenges for the New Century". *World Development, Volume 32, Issue 11, Pages 1807-1829.*

**Abstract:** In this paper I examine the links between women, food security and development from a cross-national perspective. I find that the "proximity to gender equality" constructed from the United Nations' human development and a gender-related development index improves development in the form of both child hunger and child mortality. Extending these results, other forms of female empowerment including female contraceptive prevalence significantly improve development outcomes in less-industrialized societies. Findings are net of theoretical controls for economic development, population pressure, globalization, democratization, and region, further strengthening the importance of gender considerations. Countries that incorporate gender into policy and program considerations benefit from such inclusion in the form of social and economic development outcomes. Findings are an important cross-national extension of existing research, utilizing new measures that capture the important development dynamic.

Schechter, L. (2006). "Vulnerability as a measure of chronic poverty". CPRC workshop on Concepts and Methods for Analysing Poverty Dynamics and Chronic Poverty.

**Abstract:** Economists have traditionally used static poverty measures to estimate well-being, target aid, and determine progress towards development goals. This is useful as a starting point, and gives a good snapshot of the household's situation at one point in time, but in the end, what we care about is the standard of living of the household over its entire lifetime. A household's well being depends not just on its expenditures at one point in time, but on its average expenditures over its lifetime. Because of this, researchers now want to measure chronic poverty, in addition to static poverty. Because this is a newer concept, the literature has not yet converged on one measure which is acceptable to all, as, arguably, the literature on static poverty has. We argue that using a measure of chronic poverty based on the average level of expenditures still misses an important portion of economic well-being. For *Voices of the Poor*, the 2000/01 World Development Report, the World Bank interviewed tens of thousands of poor people in countries across the globe. These poor people stated that part of what makes poverty so un-bearable is the instability and unpredictability they face, leading to a feeling of vulnerability. Thus, we propose a measure of chronic poverty, which we call vulnerability, which incorporates the risk households face as well as their average level of expenditures. The majority of vulnerability measures proposed thus far is static measures. (Elbers & Gunning (2006) is one exception.) Thus they are backward-looking rather than forward-looking. In this paper we begin with a static measure of vulnerability and analyze the South African KIDS data using this measure. Then, we propose four different ways in which one could make the measure more forward looking. Lastly, we choose one of these methods and apply it to the South African data.

Schroyen F. & Torsvik, G. (2005). "Work Requirements and Long-Term Poverty". *Journal of Public Economic Theory*, 7 (3), pp. 427-448.

**Abstract:** We study how work requirements can be used to target transfers to the long-term poor. Without commitment, time consistency requires all screening measures to be concentrated in the first phase of the program. We show that this increases the effectiveness of workfare; it is optimal to use work requirements for a wider range of prior beliefs about the size of the poor population, and work requirements are used more intensively. We compare these results with the optimal policy under commitment.

Scott, L. (2006). "Chronic Poverty and the Environment: a Vulnerability Perspective". Working Paper 62. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** The relationships between poverty and the environment are highly contested, debated and researched. The sustainable development agenda, advocated at the 1987 World Commission on Environment and Development, brings these relationships to the fore. Environmental sustainability, alongside social and economic sustainability, is seen as an essential component in achieving the goal of sustainable development. The relationship between environmental sustainability and poverty is two-fold. From an environmental perspective poverty is often seen as a key driving force behind unsustainable environmental use. In relation to poverty reduction though, the environmental aspect of sustainability is often neglected. This is despite the fact that the poor are the most exposed to environmental changes and are the most reliant on access to natural resources for their livelihood and coping strategies. Environmental change then, can drive poverty. When looking at the chronically poor - those who remain poor for much or all of their lives, many of whom pass on poverty to their children - the transmission of assets which can buffer against environmental hazards and of entitlements to good-quality environmental resources are important. This paper highlights some of the key thinking on poverty-environment relationships before introducing a framework focusing on the importance of environmental vulnerability in explaining poverty dynamics. The 'environment' is often equated with the natural environment; environmental vulnerability with earthquakes, volcanoes, floods and droughts. The environment, however, is much broader than this and can be seen in wider terms as the bio-physical setting within which people relate to each other and to their surroundings. A more holistic perspective on the environment helps to view it, not as a driver and maintainer of chronic poverty acting in isolation, but rather as a cause which interacts with the other social, political and economic factors identified by the Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC). The work of the CPRC on the environment is synthesised and a review of the literature on poverty-environment connections points to three main themes that require further consideration when addressing chronic poverty:

- the environment and health
- access to and use of natural resources
- climate change

It is recommended that in depth literature research be conducted on specific areas within these themes in order to investigate further how and why they are important for our understanding of chronic poverty; to identify any gaps in knowledge and to determine whether there is a role for the CPRC to carry out research to increase our understanding. Finally, it highlights the need for the CPRC to fully incorporate the environment across the main problem areas around which it does research.

Seaman, J. (2000). "Making Exchange Entitlements Operational: The Food Economy Approach to Famine Prediction and the Risk Map Computer Program". *Disasters* 24 (2), 133-152.

**Abstract:** The effect of production failure or some other shock on household income and food supply depends upon: (a) the pattern of household income, and (b) its ability to compensate for any deficit which may have occurred, for example, by the sale of assets or finding additional paid employment. The corollary is that the prediction of the likely effect of some event on the future state of the economy or food supply of a population of households requires an understanding of the economy of the households concerned and the economic context to which these relate. This paper describes an attempt to develop an approach to prediction using a dynamic model of economy based on quantitative descriptions of household economy obtained by systematic rapid field-work and summarises the experience of the use of this approach to date.

Seekings, J. (2006). "Employment guarantee or minimum income? Workfare and welfare in developing countries". CENTRE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH Working Paper No. 152.

**Abstract:** In many parts of the 'South' – i.e. the 'developing' countries of the world – widespread poverty is linked to landlessness and unemployment. Two possible responses to such poverty are employment guarantee (or public works) programmes and cash transfers. In general, low-wage job creation is the preferred option of both elites and citizens, but in South Africa, cash transfers through a minimum income programme might, perversely, be more viable politically and effective more broadly in terms of poverty alleviation. This paper examines the dilemmas and choices facing South Africa, which experiences unusual levels of both deagrarianisation and unemployment. The relative viability and efficacy of employment guarantees and cash transfers depends primarily on prevailing wages in the 'market'. In a high-wage economy such as South Africa, the political power of organised labour is generally sufficient to prevent low-wage employment creation in public works programmes. In the South African context – in contrast to low-wage settings such as India or Ethiopia – the extension of public welfare might be more viable than an employment guarantee, although the political obstacles should not be under-estimated.

Sen, A.K. (1973). "On Economic Inequality", Oxford University Press, London.

Sen A.K. (1976). "Poverty: An Ordinal Approach to Measurement" *Econometrica*, 44.

Sen, A. K. (1980). "Famines". *World Development, Volume 8, Issue 9, , Pages 613-621*.

**Abstract:** This is a text of the first Annual Lecture of the Development Studies Association. It investigates a variety of issues that arise in famine analysis, covering identification, causation and prevention. The rejection of the food availability approach is combined with exploration of the 'entitlement approach' presented by the author in an earlier contribution in the *Cambridge Journal of Economics*, Vol. 1 (1977). Four recent famines as well as some famous historical ones are examined in the light of the entitlement approach. Aside from throwing light on the causes and cures of famines, the entitlement approach also permits us to distinguish between various types of famines all of which share the feature of a common predicament of a mass of people but which do not share the same causal mechanism, nor invite the same response. Famine analysis, it is shown, requires more structure than the traditional approaches are able to provide.

Sen, A.K. (1981). "Poverty and Famines: An Essay on Entitlement and Deprivation", Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Sen, A. K. (1986). "The causes of famine: A reply". *Food Policy, Volume 11, Issue 2, Pages 125-132*.

**Abstract:** This is a response to Peter Bowbrick's article which appears in this issue of *Food Policy*. It is argued that Mr Bowbrick's alleged refutation is based on an affluent combination of conceptual confusions, empirical misstatements and systematic misrepresentations of the views he seeks to refute.

Sen, A. K. (1987). "Reply: Famine and Mr Bowbrick". *Food Policy, Volume 12, Issue 1, Pages 10-14*.

**Abstract:** This is a response to Peter Bowbrick's Rejoinder. Professor Sen argues that Mr Bowbrick's Rejoinder continues in the same tradition of empirical and conceptual confusions as his earlier article, but in addition he distorts or ignores Sen's replies to Bowbrick's earlier points.

Sen, A. K. (1998). "Mortality as an Indicator of Economic Success and Failure," *Economic Journal, Royal Economic Society, vol. 108(446), pages 1-25, January*.

**Abstract:** Quality of life depends on various physical and social conditions, such as the epidemiological environment in which a person lives. The availability of health care and the nature of medical insurance--public as well as private--are among the important influences on life and death. So are other social services, including basic education and the orderliness of urban living, and the access to modern medical knowledge in rural communities. The statistics on mortality draw attention to all these policy issues. Mortality information can throw light also on the nature of social inequalities, including gender bias and racial disparities.

Sen, A. K. (1999). "Development as freedom". , Oxford University Press, Oxford.

Sen, A.K. (2004). "Wars and Famines: On Divisions and Incentives", Harvard Institute of Economic Research.

Senauer, B. (2002). "A Pro-Poor Growth Strategy to End Hunger". *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* **84** (3), 826-831.

Shan, D. E. (ed.) (1989). "Seasonal Variability in Third World Agriculture: The Consequences for Food Security." Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Shan, D. E. & Braun, J. V. (1989). "The Implications of Variability in Food Production on National and Household Food Security." In *Variability in Cereal Yields and Implications for Agricultural Research and Policy*, edited by J. R. Anderson and Peter Hazell. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Shan, D. E. & Barrett, C. B. (2001). "Food Policy in Crisis Management," Cornell Food and Nutrition Policy Program Working Paper No. 117, Ithaca NY: Cornell University.

**Abstract:** In this paper, we review how food policy instruments can be deployed to try to preempt or relieve food insecurity, both chronic and transitory, caused by macroeconomic shocks. We frequently employ the chronic-transitory distinction since the causes of, and appropriate policy measures to address persistent food insecurity, differ in some circumstances from those associated with the transitory components. Nonetheless, the two phenomena are not wholly distinct in terms of causes, manifestations, or policy responses. For example, the same shocks that contribute to transitory food insecurity can lead to disaccumulation of human and physical assets, thereby contributing to long-term declines in food consumption and chronic food insecurity. Negative shocks have the potential to cause a downward spiral, diminishing resiliency and coping mechanisms, and trapping people in long-term poverty. Similarly, even among the chronically food insecure, there is considerable variability in the level of deprivation experienced over time. So the chronically poor are also potential beneficiaries from policies that reduce vulnerability to transitory events; the benefits do not accrue just to the better off among the poor. In fact, reduced vulnerability to shocks and uncertainty may be an important element of escaping chronic food insecurity. For example, less risk may encourage adopting new, and what would otherwise be risky, investment strategies to escape chronic food insecurity. Likewise, reducing the uncertainty of transitory shocks may enable household to avoid costly coping strategies, ranging from consumption loans at usurious interest rates to the sale of productive assets at below long-term equilibrium prices.

Sharma, M. & Zeller, M. (2000). "Rural financial services for poverty alleviation : the role of public policy." Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** For poor rural families in developing countries, access to credit and savings facilities has the potential to make the difference between grinding poverty and an economically secure life. Well-managed savings facilities permit households to build up funds for future investment or consumption. Credit enables them to tap finances beyond their own resources and to take advantage of profitable investment opportunities. Credit and savings also serve as insurance for the poor. In rural areas of developing countries, short-term loans or past savings are often used to provide basic necessities when household incomes decline temporarily — after a bad harvest or between agricultural seasons, for example....Successful financial outreach to the rural poor requires institutional innovations that reduce the risks and costs of lending small amounts of money. So far, most innovations in microfinance have come from nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) that do not have commercial profit as their principal objective. By taking fresh approaches, these new microfinance institutions have penetrated rural financial markets and serviced an underclass of borrowers in a way that was unimaginable some 20 years ago....One important lesson that is becoming increasingly clear: there is no single institutional blueprint for success.

Sharma, M. (2000). "Impact of microfinance on poverty alleviation: what does emerging evidence indicate?" Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** The spectacular growth of the microfinance industry has been fueled not by market forces but by conscious actions of national governments, nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), and donors who view microfinance as an effective tool for alleviating poverty. Since much of the impetus behind this large and increasing support for microfinance hinges on the assumption that its economic and social impacts are significant, it needs to be examined more closely. This review... indicates that impact studies themselves must be improved to make more accurate assessments of benefits. This is important, for only through cycles of innovation, experimentation, and evaluation can we hope to establish lasting institutions that alleviate the financial constraints faced by the poor.

Sharma, M., Morley, S. A. & Diaz-Bonilla, E. (2001). "Growth and poverty : shaping globalization for poverty alleviation and food security." (Brief) Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute.

Siemon H. & Begum, N. N. (2002). "Food Security Assessment in Bangladesh, Issues and Implications for Vulnerability Analysis and Mapping." WFP-VAM.

Siegel, P., Alwang, J. & Canagarajah, S. (2001). "Viewing Microinsurance as a Social Risk Management Instrument." Social Protection Unit, Human Development Network, The World Bank, No. 0116.

**Abstract:** The objectives of this paper are to highlight some of the potentials and limitations of microinsurance in the context of the Social Risk Management (SRM) framework to stimulate further discussion. The paper draws on existing literature on SRM and microinsurance. Where relevant, it invokes lessons from microfinance. The authors conclude that there is potential for efficient and equitable risk management through microinsurance, but also limitations. Microinsurance may be an acceptable means of managing a few limited forms of risk, but not all. SRM practitioners need to recognize that effectiveness of any risk management instrument depends on the nature of risks, household and group characteristics and dynamics, and the availability of alternative risk management options.

Siegel, P. & Alwang, J. (1999). "An Asset-Based Approach to Social Risk Management: A Conceptual Framework". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 9926. World Bank.

**Abstract:** There is increasing concern about the vulnerability of poor and near-poor rural households, who have limited capabilities to manage risk and often resort to strategies that can lead to a vicious cycle of poverty. Household-related risk is usually considered individual or private, but measures to manage risk are actually social or public in nature. Furthermore, various externality issues are associated with household-related risk, such as its links to economic development, poverty reduction, social cohesion, and environmental quality. Hence the need for a

holistic approach to risk management, or "social risk management", which encompasses a broad spectrum of private and public actions. An asset-based approach to social risk management is presented, which provides an integrated approach to considering household, community, and extra-community assets and risk management strategies. The conceptual framework for social risk management focuses on rural Sub-Saharan Africa. The paper concludes with several suggestions on moving from concepts to actions.

Solesbury, W. (2003). 'Sustainable Livelihoods: A Case Study of the Evolution of DFID Policy'. ODI WP: 217.

**Abstract:** This paper is a case study of the influence of research on a particular shift in policy for the Department of International Development (DFID). In the 1997 White Paper on international development, DFID made the 'sustainable livelihoods approach' (or SLA), a core principle of its strategy for pro-poor policy making. The concept of SLA had first appeared in research literature in the 1980s, and its inclusion in the White Paper marked its transfer to the policy domain. This Working Paper offers a descriptive narrative of this progression, identifies major events in the story, and analyses this successful transfer from research to practice and policy through the framework of context, evidence and links. The paper forms part of the Overseas Development Institute's Research and Policy in Development (RAPID) programme, which seeks to learn more about linkages between development research, policy and practice. The main questions addressed are:

- How did the idea of the Sustainable Livelihoods Approach come to be adopted
- What was the role of research in this process.

Smith L. C.; Amani, E. O. & Jensen, H. H. (2000). "The geography and causes of food insecurity in developing countries." *Agricultural Economics, Volume 22, Issue 2, Pages 199-215.*

**Abstract:** At the 1996 World Food Summit, 186 countries made a commitment to reduce the number of chronically undernourished people by half by 2015. In order to formulate effective policies for reaching this goal, a thorough understanding of the location and causes of food insecurity is needed. This paper provides a broad overview of the current character of food insecurity in developing countries, focusing on two questions: (1) Why are they food insecure? and (2) Why are the food insecure? To answer the latter question data from 58 developing countries with high prevalence of food insecurity are employed to examine the relative importance of two of food insecurity's most basic causes: national food availability and the inability of people to access food due to poverty. Using child malnutrition as a proxy (along with descriptive controls for non-food determinants of malnutrition), the paper finds little correlation between national food availabilities and food insecurity. The group of countries that exhibit the highest severity of food insecurity are those with high poverty and food (dietary energy) surpluses, consistent with the view that poverty is the most widespread cause of food insecurity in the 1990s. The paper concludes by considering the implications of the analysis for appropriate geographical and policy targeting to improve food security for the greatest numbers of people at the fastest pace, now and into the 21st century.

Stephen, L. & Downing, T. E. (2001). "Getting the Scale Right: A Comparison of Analytical Methods for Vulnerability Assessment and Household-level Targeting." *Disasters 25 (2), 113-135.*

**Abstract:** This paper introduces broad concepts of vulnerability, food security and famine. It argues that the concepts and theories driving development and implementation of vulnerability assessment tools are related to their utility. The review concludes that socio-geographic scale is a key issue, and challenge. It analyses three vulnerability assessment (VA) methods, using Ethiopia as a case study. Facing the challenges of vulnerability assessment and early warning requires providing accurate information at the required scale, useful for multiple decision-makers within realistic institutional capacities.

Stein, H., Barrett C. B. & Hagos, F. (2004). "Food-for-work for Poverty Reduction and the Promotion of Sustainable Land Use: Can It Work?" Discussion Paper D-05/2004, Department of Economics and Resource Management, Agricultural University of Norway.

**Abstract:** Food-for-work (FFW) programs are commonly used both for short-term relief and long-term development purposes. In this paper we assess the potential of FFW programs to reduce poverty and promote sustainable land use in the longer run. There is a danger that such programs distort labour allocation or crowd out private investments and therefore have negative side effects. How important are such effects, when are these effects small and large, and when and how can

they be reduced? How do technology and market characteristic and the design of FFW programs affect the long-run impact of FFW interventions? When, where and how can FFW programs more efficiently reduce poverty and promote more sustainable land management? Could FFW programs even be used to crowd in private investments? The paper attempts to provide answers to these questions, drawing on empirical evidence and an applied bio-economic farm household model for a less-favoured area in northern Ethiopia.

Subbarao, K. et al. (1997). "Safety net programs and poverty reduction: lessons from cross-country experience." Washington D.C.; World Bank.

Subbarao, K. (2002). "Safety Nets in Very-Low-Income Countries: What Role for Public Transfers When Almost Everyone (and the State) is Poor?" WB, 2002. Presentation made at the HDNSP course -- Protecting the Vulnerable: The Design and Implementation of Effective Safety Nets, World Bank, Washington, DC.

Subbarao, K. (2003). "Systemic Shocks and Social Protection: Role and Effectiveness of Public Works Programs". Social Safety Net Primer Series, World Bank.

**Abstract:** Public workfare programs have been important counter-cyclical program interventions in both developed and developing countries. In the developing world generally and in Africa and Asia particularly, public works programs have been significant policy instruments for mitigating the negative effects of climatic and systemic risks on poor farmers and unskilled and semi-skilled workers. The paper first discusses the rationale behind workfare programs in the context of social risk management and goes on to give an overview of workfare programs in Africa and Asia with respect to such design features as wage rates and labor intensity and to how they were selected and implemented. Using available estimates and evaluations, the evidence on whether these programs have achieved their goals and are cost-effective is presented. Finally, the paper concludes with summary lessons from experience.

Subbarao, K. & Smith, W. J. (2003). "What Role for Safety Net Transfers in Very Low Income Countries?" Social Safety Net Primer Series, World Bank, Washington D.C.

**Abstract:** Smith and Subbarao consider the vexing question of what role safety net transfers should play in very low income countries where a large share of the population lives in absolute poverty and the state has very limited resources to fund transfers. They explore three fundamental constraints, all of which are accentuated in these countries, the availability of accurate information to identify beneficiaries, the administrative capacity to target them, and the fiscal affordability of transfers and assess the implications for program choice and design. They conclude that at expected growth rates the number of people living below minimum acceptable consumption levels will remain so high that some form of safety net intervention is justified, but that to minimize the fiscal trade-off, safety net expenditures should be used to simultaneously finance other investments that contribute to long-run poverty reduction (such as roads or irrigation works under public employment schemes). Second, for pure transfers, governments should be selective of very specific groups—such as orphans—to limit costs and engender political support. Third, to improve the impact per dollar spent on transfers, programs should be selected that have a multiplier effect on incomes (examples include vouchers for small fertilizer packs for the poor), or leveraged by using the small amounts of cash to help households reduce risk or diversify economic activity. Fourth, to get around the information constraint, choose programs that are self targeting, such as public works at a low wage rate or subsidized inferior food goods. Fifth, the judicious timing of transfers is important, for example, during the lean season when the opportunity cost of labor is lowest, or just before planting time. And finally, programs should be kept as simple as possible to fit with the limited administrative capacity, avoiding multiple, overlapping donor programs in favor of one or two simple nationwide programs that are easily implementable, cost-effective, and fiscally sustainable.

Swanson, D. A. et al., IISD and GTZ. (2004). "National Strategies for Sustainable Development: Challenges, Approaches and Innovations in Strategic and Co-ordinated Action".

**Abstract:** The 2002 World Summit on Sustainable Development reiterated a call to all countries to "make progress in the formulation and elaboration of national strategies for sustainable development" and also to begin their implementation by 2005. A national sustainable development

strategy is not simply a document, but rather it is a continuing and adaptive process of strategic and co-ordinated action. To assist government officials in realizing this process, this publication builds on current thinking and studies 19 developed and developing countries to identify key challenges faced in relation to the strategic management aspects of national sustainable development strategies including leadership, planning, implementation, monitoring and review, co-ordination, and participation. The innovative approaches and tools observed in the 19 countries studied in relation to these strategic management aspects are featured to create a pragmatic toolbox for government sustainable development managers and policy-makers.

Taylor, A. & Seaman, J. (2004). "Targeting food aid in emergencies: How to ensure emergency food aid reaches those most in need". Save the Children UK / Emergency Nutrition Network (ENN), Oxford.

**Abstract:** This supplement, produced by the Emergency Nutrition Network, aims to provide guidance on the design of food targeting systems in emergencies. It argues that the "needs agenda" of the agencies providing the food aid may mean that the affected population's needs are not assessed in an objective manner and targeting fails to address real needs. Targeting errors (wrongly excluding members of the target group, or wrongly including other individuals) can occur at all levels and can never be entirely eliminated. Targeting within a geographical area is only likely to be appropriate when it is easy to identify the target population, distribution mechanisms can be established, and enough resources are available. In the absence of these conditions, any targeting system is likely to be either too expensive or too prone to errors. The supplement recommends that careful judgements on levels of acceptable errors should be made and factored in to food aid planning. The best targeting systems are those that employ multiple approaches, for example targeting some households according to socio-economic criteria and targeting malnourished children with a feeding programme. Community participation is essential and targeting can be particularly improved by involving women in the process. Transparency and good monitoring and evaluation are also needed.

Timmer, P. (2000). "The macro dimensions of food security: economic growth, equitable distribution, and food price stability". *Food Policy, Volume 25, Issue 3, Pages 283-295*.

**Abstract:** Rather than asking how to cope with hunger and famine, the question might be how to escape their threat altogether. Important in this regard is recognizing that agriculture and the rural economy are greatly influenced by policies and outcomes in the rest of the economy. Strategies include economic growth with unchanging income distribution, and growth with redistribution. The latter encourages balanced growth to create non-farm employment opportunities, while investing in rural infrastructure.

Thomalla, F. *et al.* (2006). "Reducing hazard vulnerability: towards a common approach between disaster risk reduction and climate adaptation." *Disasters 30 (1), 39-48*.

**Abstract:** Over the past few decades, four distinct and largely independent research and policy communities—disaster risk reduction, climate change adaptation, environmental management and poverty reduction—have been actively engaged in reducing socio-economic vulnerability to natural hazards. However, despite the significant efforts of these communities, the vulnerability of many individuals and communities to natural hazards continues to increase considerably. In particular, it is hydro-meteorological hazards that affect an increasing number of people and cause increasingly large economic losses. Arising from the realisation that these four communities have been largely working in isolation and enjoyed only limited success in reducing vulnerability, there is an emerging perceived need to strengthen significantly collaboration and to facilitate learning and information exchange between them. This article examines key communalities and differences between the climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction communities, and proposes three exercises that would help to structure a multi-community dialogue and learning process.

Townsend, R. M. (1994). "Targeting Credit and Insurance: Efficiency, Mechanism Design, and Program Evaluation", with Mansoor Rashid, World Bank discussion paper #47, Education and Social Policy Department.

Townsend, R. M. (1995). "Consumption Insurance: An Evaluation of Risk-Bearing Systems in Low-Income Economies," *Journal of Economic Perspectives, American Economic Association, vol. 9(3), pages 83-102, Summer*.

**Abstract:** The hypothesis of full risk sharing can be taken to data from low-income countries and evaluate formal and informal financial systems. In many contexts, idiosyncratic risks are high, so credit/insurance arrangements could be beneficial. Statistical tests reveal that households in southern India take advantage of these possibilities; villages in Cote d'Ivoire and countries in Thailand do not do as well. The paper includes an empirical description of the devices used to smooth consumption and a theoretical discussion of private information and incentives on ideal operating systems. The full information and mechanism design frameworks provide benchmarks for policy analysis.

Townsend, R. M. (2003). "Micro Credit and Mechanism Design," *Journal of the European Economic Association*, vol. 1, issues 2, pages 468-477.

**Abstract:** Individual microcredit loans are not necessarily simple fixed debt obligations, but rather may have contingencies and procedures suggested by the theory of mechanism design. Further, group or joint-liability lending may not be the single miracle cure practitioners claim nor operate the way the logic of a single theory might suggest. There are multiple theories, these theories can be distinguished in data on repayment rates, and the best-fit theory may vary with the environment. Finally, the debate about whether to lend to individuals or lend to groups may be misplaced. Under simple theories of selection, the Pareto superior regime, which is predicted to emerge, varies with exogenous environmental characteristics.

United Nations (UN), World Food Programme (WFP), (2005). "Emergency food security assessment handbook."

**Abstract:** This handbook is intended for use in any emergency situation or protracted humanitarian crisis and aims to address the needs of both resident and internally displaced persons. It is addressed to WFP programme staff and VAM officers, but will also be useful for the governmental, UN and NGO partners with whom WFP collaborates in emergency food security assessments (EFSAs). The handbook is divided into six parts:

- Part 1 presents an overview and the basic principles of assessment that everyone who is concerned about food security and involved in commissioning, undertaking or using the results of an EFSAs should understand
- Part 2 describes how food security, livelihoods and nutrition are analysed in an EFSAs
- Part 3 describes how to undertake an initial investigation following a sudden-onset emergency or a slow-onset crisis
- Part 4 provides step-by-step guidance on how to plan and undertake a rapid assessment
- Part 5 provides guidance on how to organise an in-depth assessment, how to prepare for, draw up the terms of reference, select appropriate experts or institutions, and monitor their work
- Part 6, the annexes provide supplementary notes and tools for various aspects of emergency planning and EFSAs.

Vakis, R. (2006). "Complementing Natural Disasters Management." The Role of Social Protection Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0543; The World Bank.

**Abstract:** Natural disasters have a huge impact on social and economic welfare. Policies to manage them need to be integrated and well grounded to the specificities of natural hazards as well as local capacities in terms of fiscal, administrative and economic capabilities. A well designed natural disasters management strategy crucially depends on carefully assessing and planning responses before, during and after the disaster occurs. This policy note discusses the complementary role that Social Protection can play in the formation of an effective strategy for natural disasters management.

Vodopivec, M. (2006). "Choosing a System of Unemployment Income Support: Guidelines for Developing and Transition Countries". The World Bank Research Observer, vol. 21, no. 1.

**Abstract:** Mounting evidence suggests that excessive job protection reduces employment and labor market flows, hinders technological innovations, pushes workers into the informal sector, and hurts vulnerable groups by depriving them of job opportunities. Flexible labor markets stimulate job creation, investment, and growth, but they create job insecurity and displace some workers. How can the costs of such insecurity and displacements be minimized while ensuring that the labor market remains flexible? Each of the main unemployment income support systems (unemployment insurance, unemployment assistance, unemployment insurance savings accounts, severance pay, and public works) has strengths and weaknesses. Country-specific conditions—chief among them labor market and other institutions, the capacity to administer each type of system, and the size of the informal sector—determine which system is best suited to developing and transition countries.

Wam, P. (2002). "Social Safety Nets in Conflict-Affected Countries". Conflict Prevention and Reconstruction Unit, The World Bank.

**Abstract:** Conflict-affected countries are usually faced with a situation of increased vulnerability (larger number of people affected, more severe vulnerability, new groups of vulnerable) and decreased formal capacity for support (breakdown of welfare systems, reduced budgets). Feasible approaches in such situations would include a strong emphasis on community level social and attitudinal capacity for support. Support that can help overcome schisms between population groups should be emphasized. I will look at a few examples of approaches in which the local communities have been playing key roles, including one dealing with the reintegration of ex-combatants. I will also discuss two aspects that are often missed in support programs in conflict-affected countries: attention to ethical and political norms (i.e., international humanitarian law) and the need to assist in ways that are sensitive to potential consequences on the conflict situation of the interventions.

Webb, P. & Harinarayan, A. (1999). "A Measure of Uncertainty: The Nature of Vulnerability and Its Relationship to Malnutrition". *Disasters* 23 (4), 292-305.

**Abstract:** Terms such as 'vulnerability' and 'insecurity' are used widely in the general nutrition literature as well as in work on humanitarian response. Yet these words are used rather loosely. This paper argues that more clarity in their usage would benefit those seeking a bridge between development and humanitarian problems. Since vulnerability is not fully coincident with malnutrition, poverty or other conventional indices of human deprivation, public action must be based on a better understanding of the nature of crises and human uncertainty beyond physiological and nutritional outcomes. More attention is needed to be paid to the context-specific nature of risks, the capacity of households to manage such risks and the potential for public action to bolster indigenous capacity through targeted development investments, not just relief.

Webb, P. (2003). "Food as Aid: Trends, Needs and Challenges in the 21st Century." WFP.

**Abstract:** It is in the context of continuing food insecurity despite economic and agricultural growth, that food aid often plays a critical role. This paper reviews trends and issues in food aid from the 1980s through to the early 2000s, highlighting key changes during that period and potential influences on the coming years.

Webb, P. & Rogers, B. (2003). "Addressing the "In" in Food Security." USAID Office of Food for Peace.

**Abstract:** "To put it bluntly, the state of food insecurity in the world is not good." So begins the 2002 United Nations Food and Agriculture's Organization's (FAO) review of global food security status and trends. At the same time, there has been some success in reducing poverty and malnutrition during the 1990s, and the importance of such progress should not be underestimated. The United States Agency for International Development (USAID), through programmatic improvements based on the 1995 Food Aid and Food Security Policy, played an important role in these relative successes. These programmatic improvements included: an emphasis on targeting the most food insecure countries; a focus on enhancing agricultural productivity and improving household nutrition; and collaboration with local and international research institutions to expand technical capacity. However, progress in reducing food insecurity has been very uneven across the developing world, with some countries in all regions losing ground. And, there is evidence that the momentum for change initiated in the 1990s has stalled and progress will likely be harder to achieve in the future. This paper, commissioned to support the development of the Office of Food for Peace's new Strategic Plan, analyzes the implications of these trends in poverty and malnutrition for USAID food security programming. The paper argues for a conceptual shift that explicitly acknowledges the risks that constrain progress towards enhanced food security, and addresses directly the vulnerability of food insecure households and communities. Enhancing peoples' resiliency to overcome shocks, building people's capacity to transcend food insecurity with a more durable and diverse livelihood base, and increasing human capital will result in long-term sustainable improvements in food security. A number of preliminary conclusions are proposed: • USAID should continue to focus attention and investments in the most food insecure countries. • Food insecurity analyses at the local level will facilitate the identification of the most appropriate combinations of interventions. • Greater attention is needed to the issues raised by rapid urbanization and to the degree to which AIDS morbidity, possibly more than mortality, becomes a primary cause of food insecurity. • There should be an increased focus on capacity-strengthening with Title II partners and local institutions. • The secular decline in food aid availability and its

annual volatility should be addressed through financing mechanisms that allow for programming food in more predictable quantities over a relatively longer time horizon."

Weckstein, R. S. (1977). "Food security: Storage vs exchange." *World Development, Volume 5, Issues 5-7, Pages 613-621.*

**Abstract:** The author of this paper argues that the establishment of a new international grain reserve system will not provide the desired food security and it will be a very large and costly enterprise. Rather, he suggests that the world needs to integrate its national foodgrain markets so that when shortages occur, sharing of available food will be induced by market-price adjustments. He discusses why markets do not work properly now, including such factors as sale of US grain surpluses, farm-income- support policies, internal market disturbances, etc. He then treats various aspects of a reserve system in terms of its main objectives — stabilizing prices and insurance against catastrophe — and the potential conflicts/trade-offs between them. The author argues finally that better security would be found through 'broader markets' and puts forth a different proposal for food-financing on this basis.

Weerdt, J. D. (2005.) "Measuring Risk Perceptions: Why and How." Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0533; the World Bank.

**Abstract:** Economists study data on choices that people make and from this deduce people's preferences and expectations. This identification process, as well as the predictions based on it, becomes flawed when multiple sets of preferences and expectations are consistent with the same data. One way forward would be to measure directly people's expectations on future states of the world. This paper discusses the theoretical merits and practical constraints of doing so. Data on risk perceptions seem particularly relevant for understanding savings and investment behaviour in the developing world, where risk is pervasive and often posited to have significant costs. Although the main aim of the paper is thinking through the 'whys' and the 'hows' of measuring risk perception, some interesting, but still unrepresentative findings from the field are presented.

Woldemeskel, G. (1990). "Famine and the two faces of entitlement: A comment on Sen". *World Development, Volume 18, Issue 3, Pages 491-495.*

**Abstract:** This paper attempts to examine the concept of "entitlement" as employed by Amartya Sen in his analysis of famine causation. Following Sen's recommendation, I first distinguish between "choice" and "ability." I then go on to argue that one's ability to command food is contingent upon four determinants: (a) availability, (b) institutional elements, (c) market forces, and (d) possession. While Sen's approach, anchored in (d), recognizes and dismisses (a), it altogether ignores (b) and (c). Sen offers no argument in favor of the priority he assigns to a possession-based entitlement approach over others. I maintain, on the other hand, that there are overriding reasons which favor priority assignment to an institutionally-based entitlement approach. Thus, Sen's possession-based entitlement can only be seen as a partial explanation of famine causation. Consequently, Sen's ambitious program of providing a holistic explanation of famine falls short of its intended goal.

Wood, G. & McGregor, A. (2005). "From Poverty, via Livelihoods to Resources: Limits to Capabilities and Preserve Social Capital." Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** The study of poverty has long evolved into a discourse about livelihoods and coping strategies. The social analysis of livelihoods has drawn heavily upon capability arguments, derived originally from more economic arguments about rapid deterioration in exchange entitlements associated with famines. This social analysis has combined notions of economic circumstance and social capital with human capacity. The recent aspects of this discourse can be tracked through a series of livelihoods approaches: vulnerability and food security; asset vulnerability; sustainable rural livelihoods; snakes and ladders. However, there is a case for going a step further than these models in order to capture the significance of local and universal dimensions of agency around a central concept of well-being. This requires: the setting out of a broader institutional landscape within which agency occurs; more obvious reference to inequality and power in the structural context for agency; a stronger emphasis upon the social interactional aspects of capabilities; and therefore a distinction between institutionalised social capital and personal social networks sensitive to the principle of subtraction. In pursuing these themes, the paper also critiques the limitations of a materialist epistemology associated with the livelihoods, and to a lesser extent, the capabilities discourse, and argues for a greater recognition of cultural and symbolic resources as part of our understanding of the social. In this way, well-being is brought centre stage.

World Food Program (WFP). (1989). "Food Aid to Sub-Saharan Africa: A review of the Literature". WFP Occasional Paper 13.

**Abstract:** This review starts from the proposition that the conditions determining the need and use of food aid in sub-Saharan Africa are sufficiently specific and generalisable (despite the region's heterogeneity in many respects) to warrant separate examination. The guiding question is how far those conditions have in fact shaped the experience of food aid in Africa, and in what ways that experience conforms with or differs from the wider knowledge of food aid.

World Food Program (WFP) (2004). "The Food Security Atlas of Bangladesh: Towards a poverty and hunger free Bangladesh".

World Bank (WB) (2002). "Protecting the Vulnerable: The Design and Implementation of Effective Safety Nets" Presentation.

World Bank (WB) (1998). "From Counting the Poor to Making the Poor Count."

World Bank (WB) (2000), "Poverty in the age of Globalization."

World Bank (WB) (2000). "Reducing Vulnerability And Increasing Opportunity: A Strategy For Social Protection in Middle East And North Africa". Social Protection Group, Human Development Department, Middle East And North Africa Region.

**Abstract:** This report develops a framework for a more integrated approach to social protection and proposes general strategic lines of action to guide the reform of social protection systems in the MENA region. It is meant to contribute to a better-informed and more focused debate on social protection at the national, regional, and international levels. The report is sensitive to the new challenges brought about by globalization, as the ability of governments to increase budgets and pursue national policies diminishes in tandem with a reduction in overseas developmental assistance and as social sectors become more vulnerable to swings in international financial markets. However, the report emphasizes the benefits of globalization, which brings closer all actors from the World Trade Organization, the Bretton Woods institutions, and specialized U.N. agencies, such as the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), and the International Labour Organization (ILO), to bilateral donors, regional organizations, national governments, civil society, and international nongovernmental organizations (NGOs).

Yaro, J. A. (2004). Social Protection Group, Human Development Department, Middle East And North Africa Region. "Theorizing food insecurity. Building a livelihood vulnerability framework for researching food insecurity". *Norsk Geografisk Tidsskrift, Volume 58, Number 1 :23-37.*

**Abstract:** Food insecurity and increasing impoverishment of the masses in developing countries constitute a challenge for social scientists, whose theories have tried to catch up with the enormous challenges of diversity, dynamism and the impacts of the forces of 'globalisation'. This article reviews the efforts in the social sciences towards understanding food insecurity and suggests a framework incorporating dynamism and diversity in rural communities in the research process. Structural changes affecting peasant economies and peasant responses make existing general theories inappropriate without a contextual treatment. Insights from existing theories are used to construct a livelihood vulnerability framework for researching and understanding food insecurity in rural areas.

Young, H., Jaspars, S., Brown, R., Frize, J. & Khogali, H. (2001). "Food-security assessments in emergencies: a livelihoods approach". Humanitarian Practice Network (HPN), Overseas Development Institute.

**Abstract:** This paper describes the theory and practice of Oxfam GB's livelihoods approach to assessing food security in emergencies. A livelihoods approach simply means emergency programming aimed at supporting livelihoods, as well as saving lives. In terms of food-security assessments, a livelihoods approach involves assessing the longer-term risks to livelihoods, as well as short-term nutritional or life threatening risks. The first part of this paper describes the key concepts that make up food-security theory, and relates them to a livelihoods approach. These elements are availability and access to food (entitlement theory) and the severity of food insecurity in relation to meeting food needs, vulnerability, risk and coping strategies. The second

part of the paper describes how Oxfam assesses food security. The purpose of a food-security assessment is to determine the need, if any, for a food-security intervention. The type of intervention is influenced by the severity of food insecurity. This may be determined from two perspectives: first, by assessing whether people are able to meet their immediate food needs (the risks to lives); and second, the vulnerability and risks faced by different livelihood groups and their coping strategies (the risks to livelihoods). On this basis, appropriate interventions are identified, ranging from free food assistance to a wide array of livelihood-support initiatives, such as cash-for-work and de-stocking. The third part of the paper uses case-studies to illustrate how Oxfam has applied its livelihoods approach in practice, and how that approach has been adapted depending on the types of livelihood in question, and the nature of the external shock. These case-studies comprise an emergency assessment of the impact of cyclone and floods in Orissa (India) in 1999; a monitoring visit for Oxfam's response to drought in Wajir (Kenya) in 2000; and a review of Oxfam's programme for conflict displaced people in Uraba (Colombia) in 1999. The paper ends by highlighting the key challenges posed by a livelihoods approach to assessing food security in emergencies. These challenges include deciding on the right quantities of food aid, and choosing which categories of people to target; how to combine food and non-food interventions effectively, and when to shift from a food to a non-food approach; and issues to do with neutrality and impartiality, particularly, but not exclusively, in complex political emergencies.

Zeller, M. & Sharma, M. (1998). "Rural finance and poverty alleviation". Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** This report presents information on the credit constraints that poor rural households face ... in nine countries of Asia and Africa (Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, Egypt, Ghana, Madagascar, Malawi, Nepal, and Pakistan). It uses this information to make the case for appropriate public intervention in strengthening rural financial markets and draws conclusions about areas where public resources may best be spent.

Zeller M. et al. (1997). "Rural Finance for Food Security for the Poor". Food Policy Review 4, IFPRI: Washington DC.

**Abstract:** The authors take a fresh look at the role of rural financial policy in improving household food security and alleviating poverty. They develop a conceptual framework for relating access to financial services to food security and review empirical findings on household demand for financial services. They explore the potentials for linking informal lenders (relatives, credit groups, and moneylenders) with the formal financial systems (banks and cooperatives). Then they review the constraints to development of rural financial markets and ways to circumvent these constraints by examining innovative institutions, especially those that include participation by the poor themselves.

Zeller, M. (2000). "Product innovation for the poor : the role of microfinance." Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** This policy brief reviews evidence and draws lessons regarding the role of microfinance for income and consumption smoothing by the poor, and highlights potential areas for product innovation by the microfinance sector to address the demand for financial services for income and consumption smoothing.... MFIs, especially if they seek to benefit the poor, should concentrate more effort on services that can mitigate risks. A number of innovative MFIs offer financial products that respond to risks, such as flexible saving, services that permit prompt withdrawals, consumption credit, and even explicit health and life insurance.

Zeller, M., Sharma, M, Lapenu, C. & Henry, C. (2000). "Do microfinance institutions reach the poorest?" Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** The question raised in the title is an important one to the microfinance sector, especially since the Microcredit Summit held in Washington, DC, in 1997. In order to gain more transparency on the depth of poverty outreach, the Consultative Group to Assist the Poorest (CGAP) supported research at IFPRI during 1999 and 2000 to design and test a simple, low-cost operational tool to measure the poverty level of MFI clients relative to nonclients. This policy brief informs about the results from recent case studies on the poverty outreach of four selected microfinance institutions. The case studies were conducted for four MFIs world-wide: MFI A (Central America), MFI B (East Africa), MFI C (Southern Africa), and MFI D (South Asia).

Zeller, M., Sharma, M., Henry, C. & Lapenu, C. (2001). "An operational tool for evaluating poverty outreach of development policies and projects". Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** Development institutions and projects frequently seek to target poorer segments of the population. Yet, existing methods for evaluating their outreach are generally unsuited to most operational settings, since they are either too costly and cumbersome (e.g., detailed income or household surveys), or they produce results that are not comparable between villages or regions within a country (e.g., participatory poverty appraisals). This paper presents a new and operationally suitable method to measure the poverty of clients of development projects in relation to the general population of nonclients. The method was developed in response to demands by donors and development practitioners for a low-cost evaluation instrument that could be used as a regular operational tool for assessing the poverty outreach of a development project or institution. While the method was originally developed for the purpose of assessing the poverty outreach of microfinance institutions (MFIs), we believe the method can be used for any development policy or project that pursues an explicit objective of reaching poorer people. The paper begins by discussing existing methods of poverty assessment. Next, the paper presents heuristic steps for identifying indicators of poverty to be tested in the case studies, including the questionnaire that was field tested in four countries with large differences in poverty-level, socioeconomic, and cultural contexts, and with MFIs that worked either in urban, rural, or mixed areas with different target clientele and financial products. The authors then describe the method of principal component analysis used to construct a poverty score as the measure of relative poverty. The paper concludes with a summary of results from four country case studies (two in Sub-Saharan Africa, one in South Asia, and one in Central America).

Zhang-Yue, Z. & Guanghua, W. (2006). "The public distribution systems of foodgrains and implications for food security."

**Abstract:** What are the differences between the Public Distribution Systems (PDS) of foodgrains in India and China? This paper compares these two systems and how they have helped to improve national food security, food security of the general public, and food security of the poor. In the 1990s both India and China reformed their PDS, but each following a different path. India has tried to make the PDS increasingly targeted to the poor, while China has tried to reduce food subsidy costs by cancelling the PDS. The authors conclude that: PDS is a useful policy instrument, and subsidy on food can be a cost-effective way to help the poor. Access to foodgrains within short timeframes can be crucial for the food security as income levels improve; it is possible to shift from food subsidy to direct cash payments. Although India does not currently have the capacity to administer income transfers in a cost-effective manner, PDS operations should be modified to make them more flexible and better targeted a government controlled buffer stock is important for ensuring and improving a country's food security, regardless of whether or not a PDS is operated. Recommendations for India and China include: China needs to adopt a lesson from India in managing its buffer stock with transparency India would benefit by adopting a method of flexible management for its buffer stock, as is done in China India might consider reducing its PDS operations, the reduction needs to be done gradually. Pilot programmes to reduce PDS operation or to switch to direct income transfers could be considered in regions or states where conditions permit.

## Regional

### Asia

### Bangladesh

Adams, R. H. Jr. (1998). "The Political Economy of the Food Subsidy System in Bangladesh". *The Journal of Development Studies* 35(1): 66-68.

**Abstract:** This article examines the operation of the food subsidy system in Bangladesh from 1980 to 1995 using a political economy perspective. Two political economy concepts – rent-seeking lobbies and rent-seeking bureaucrats/agents – are found to be useful in providing a partial explanation of why this system has failed to benefit the rural poor. However, each of these explanations is incomplete because it fails to consider the large impact that external actors – USAID and the World Bank – have had on the Bangladesh food subsidy system. One way to improve the ability of this system to reach the poor would be to increase the amount of self-targeting in food subsidies by building on the Food-for-Work programme.

Afsar R. (2003). "Internal Migration and the Development Nexus: The Case of Bangladesh". Paper presented at Regional Conference on Migration, Development, and Pro-Poor Policy Choices in Asia, Refugee and Migratory Movements Research Unit and DFID, Dhaka, 2-24 June, mimeo.

**Abstract:** There is a strong positive and negative poverty-migration nexus. Poverty induces migration as much as migration contributes to the eradication of poverty. Whilst poverty as a determinant of migration is often debated in migration literature, the role of migration in reducing poverty has not been adequately highlighted in the existing studies and policy documents.<sup>1</sup> Migration has been aptly called the "missing link" in current development policies. Although over time Bangladesh has become a leader in microfinance initiatives to alleviate rural poverty, and much attention has been focused on poverty reduction in the country, discussions and policy papers tend to provide general overviews or to highlight issues specific to certain sectors. Internal migration involves men, women and children, and includes rural to rural, urban to rural, urban to urban and rural to urban flows. In order to mainstream migration in the pro-poor policies it is important to take advantage of the growing rural-urban synergies. It is in this context that this

paper focuses on rural-urban migration. Drawing on official reports, available data, published as well as unpublished academic studies, the paper will specifically address the following issues:

- The relationship between poverty and internal migration, to the extent that poverty is a cause of internal migration, and the extent to which it internal migration contributes to a reduction in poverty.
- The extent to which internal migration is included in current development policy strategies.
- A review of the different ways in which internal migrants are and can be actively engaged for development, e.g., social capital and networks, financial capital (remittances and investments), employment and business creation, human capital and education.
- A presentation of available policy tools that can reduce the negative impact of internal migration, e.g., institutional, legislative, macro economic and others.
- A discussion of possible future trends, policy challenges and data gaps.

Ahmed, A. K. & Chowdhury, E. H. (2006). "Study on livelihood systems assessment, vulnerable groups profiling and livelihood adaptation to climate hazard and long-term climate change in drought-prone areas of North-western Bangladesh". FAO Rural Development Division.

**Abstract:** The CEGIS study is composed of a livelihood systems assessment, vulnerable groups profiling and analysis of livelihood adaptation practices and technologies to climate hazard and long-term climate change in drought prone areas of Northwestern Bangladesh. The study was carried out in four selected upazilas of two districts – Nawabganj and Naogaon – of northern Bangladesh. The study posed three basic questions: 1) Where does a society stand with respect to vulnerability to climate risks?; 2) What factors determine its current vulnerability?; and 3) How successful are its efforts to adapt to current and possible future climate risks? The specific objectives and activities of the CEGIS study were to: Assess local perceptions of climate hazard, past and present climate risk/ impact. Study livelihood systems and establish livelihood profiles of the major vulnerable groups considering household categories (Landless, marginal, small, medium, large) their subgroups (if any) in 12 villages, a non-vulnerable group should also be profiled. Examine current and past (30 years) adaptive responses and coping strategies of the vulnerable groups to risks in particular climate risk. Review the mandates, roles and capacities of communities and local institutions/ organizations (including local government agencies and self-help groups) in disaster prevention preparedness, as well as the service they offer and resources they can plan with.

Ahmed, A. U., Zohir, S., Kumar, S. K. & Chowdhuri O. H. (1995). "Bangladesh's Food-for-Work Program and Alternatives to Improve Food Security". J. Von Braun (ed.) in *Employment for Poverty Reduction and Food Security*: 46-74. IFPRI.

**Abstract:** Pervasive poverty and undernutrition are fundamental problems in Bangladesh. About one-half of the country's 112 million people cannot afford an adequate diet. There is a close relationship among poverty, landlessness, and unemployment. The rural landless, constituting about 50 percent of rural households, depend mainly on agriculture for employment. Since demand for labor in agricultural production is seasonal, during the slack season, the landless remain virtually unemployed. Even for most farmers, it is difficult to eke out a respectable living from the limited land that the average Bangladeshi farmer owns. Landless and marginal farmers must often resort to self-employment. But self-employment is often not profitable enough to allow them to step out of poverty. It is therefore logical to expect that the public development strategy in Bangladesh would include programs designed to generate employment, particularly in rural areas, to reduce poverty. In fact, over the years, Bangladesh has accumulated extraordinarily rich, diverse experience in poverty-reduction efforts, many of which involve employment generation schemes. The food-for-work (FFW) program and the rural maintenance program (RMP) are two nationwide programs that play an important role in the reduction of rural poverty, primarily through creation of employment opportunities. The FFW program has been operating in Bangladesh since 1975. It aims to create food-wage employment during the slack season, mostly in construction and maintenance of rural roads, river embankments, and irrigation channels. A major objective of the program is to provide income to the rural poor during the slack period when the unemployment rate in rural areas increases. Wage payments are made in kind (that is, in wheat) rather than in cash. Such a practice is thought to stabilize foodgrain prices in the market and to improve food consumption and nutrition of the participating households. This chapter reviews the achievements of the FFW program in fulfilling this objective. After an assessment of the operational performance, employment and wage implications, and developmental impact of the program, the chapter suggests alternative policies for the future direction of the program.

Ahmed, A.U. & Mirza, M. M. Q. (2000). "Review of Causes and Dimensions of Floods with Particular Reference to Flood '98: National Perspectives". In Q.K. Ahmad, A. K. A. Chowdhury, S.H. Imam, M. Sarker, (Eds.) *Perspectives on Flood 1998*, UPL, Dhaka, pp.142.

Ahmed, A.U. *et al.* (1994). "Options for Targeting Food Intervention in Bangladesh". Paper presented at a seminar on Evolving Food Markets and Food Policy in Bangladesh. IFPRI.

Ahmed, A. U & Del Ninno, C. (2002). "Food for Education Program in Bangladesh: An Evaluation of its Impact on Educational Attainment and Food Security". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** The Government of Bangladesh launched the innovative Food for Education (FFE) program in 1993. The FFE program provides a free monthly ration of rice or wheat to poor families if their children attend primary school. Thus, the FFE food ration becomes an income entitlement enabling a child from a poor family to go to school. The goals of this program are to increase primary school enrollment, promote attendance, reduce dropout rates, and enhance the quality of education. This paper by Akhter Ahmed and Carlo del Ninno presents the findings of a recent IFPRI evaluation of the FFE program that demonstrates the extent to which these goals were met. The evaluation uses a standard achievement test administered to students to assess the impact of FFE on learning in school, and examines the impact on enrollment rates for boys and girls. Evaluation results suggest that FFE has been highly successful in increasing primary school enrollment, promoting school attendance, and reducing dropout rates. The evaluation also examines the impact of FFE on household food security, and nutritional status. In general, FFE is effectively targeted to low-income households. However, there is considerable scope for improving targeting, as a sizable number of poor households remain excluded from the program even while many nonpoor households are included. Furthermore, the evaluation results indicate that the functioning of the current private-dealer-based food grain distribution system of FFE is not satisfactory

Ahmed, A. U., Khandker, S. R., Sharma, M. & Zohir, S. (2004). "Food Aid Distribution in Bangladesh". No, 173, FCND briefs from IFPRI.

**Abstract:** Donors support a number of targeted food-based programs in Bangladesh that are widely credited with providing poor people access to food and improving their food security. However, inefficiency in the food distribution system may be hindering the realization of the full benefits of these programs. The International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI) conducted a comprehensive study of the efficiency of food distribution in food aid-supported programs in Bangladesh. The study has three components: (1) food discharge at harbors, (2) the public food distribution system, and (3) food distribution to program beneficiaries. The capacity and efficiency of the food distribution system was assessed from entry ports to targeted beneficiaries. The study identified problems in the whole food distribution system, determined the level of losses, leakages, and other lapses at various stages, and recommended solutions.

Ahmed, R., Haggblade, H. & Chowdhury, T-E. (eds.). (2000). *Out of the Shadow of Famine: Evolving Food Markets and Food Policy in Bangladesh*. IFPRI & Johns Hopkins University Press.

**Abstract:** Once described by Henry Kissinger as a "bottomless basket," Bangladesh has long been associated with images of famine and grinding poverty in the public imagination. Within Bangladesh, the legacy of repeated famines has haunted policymakers and exercised a powerful effect on food policy. The famines of 1943 and 1974 in particular led to myriad government interventions designed to protect the nation's food supply. Bangladesh's recent agricultural performance stands in vivid contrast to these bleak images. Over the past two decades, the country has transformed its food markets and food policies to free the country from the constant threat of famine. *Out of the Shadow of Famine*, edited by Raisuddin Ahmed, Steven Haggblade, and Tawfiq-e-Elahi Chowdhury, and published by Johns Hopkins University Press, describes this remarkable transformation.

Ahmed, S. S. (2005). "Delivery mechanisms of cash transfer programs to the poor in Bangladesh: Cutting the cost of social protection". World Bank.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the practical issues and financial costs of delivering cash benefits from source to recipients. An analysis of cost-effective mechanisms for this purpose is also presented. The study analyses three alternative delivery methods used in Bangladesh. Issues

concerning targeting and the leakage of funds are also examined. Evidence is drawn from a survey assessing beneficiaries' views on the existing delivery mechanism and on the prospect of using technologically advanced alternative delivery mechanisms in the rural setting. The main findings of the study are: Beneficiaries do not encounter problems accessing the public banking facilities used to deliver benefits - safety isn't considered an issue in the rural areas, but questions surrounding the selection procedure, delivery cost and level of leakage are highlighted. Whilst the cost of bank transactions remains low, schemes requiring transportation do incur costs. Public sector banks generally operate well, but small branches are not profitable and face closure - viable alternatives ought to be considered, possibly through monetary and fiscal policy changes. Modifications are possible in the organisational structure of the delivery institutions and procedures to reduce transaction costs - including group-based collection of benefits and the use of advanced technology.

Alam, M. (2004). "Adverse Impact of Climate Change on Development of Bangladesh: Integrating adaptation into policies and activities". CLACC, Bangladesh working paper #1.

**Abstract:** The aim of the project is to support LDCs in their efforts to adapt to the impacts of climate change through long-term capacity strengthening activities with governments as well as civil society. The main objectives of the project are to a) strengthening the capacity of civil society in LDCs to adapt to climate change and enhancing adaptive capacity among the most vulnerable groups; b) establishing an information and knowledge sharing system to help countries to deal with the adverse impacts of climate change; and c) integrating adaptation to climate change into the work of key non-government institutions, and mainstreaming the National Adaptation Programmes of Action (NAPA) process with these institutions.

Alam, M.S. (2002). "Poverty Profile of Bangladesh 99: Selected Socio-economic Indicators". Paper presented at the Regional Seminar on Poverty Monitoring Survey - 99, held at Dhaka, organized by CIRDAP & BBS.

Alam, S. (2003). "Environmental disasters destroy livelihoods in Bangladesh, causing mass migration to India". Institute for Defence Studies and Analyses (IDSA), India.

**Abstract:** Environmental crisis in the rural areas of developing countries is increasingly becoming an important cause of cross-border migration of population and South Asia is no exception to this phenomenon. Such movement of population in the Indo-Bangladesh context is generating a range of destabilizing socio-political, economic, ethnic and communal tensions in India. It has embittered Indo-Bangladesh relations, causing tensions between the two countries. This paper focuses on environmental crisis as a reason for the continued migration of people from Bangladesh to India. It shows that scarcity of land and water in the rural areas of Bangladesh, caused by rapid population growth, environmental change and unequal resource distribution and development, are causing widespread landlessness, unemployment, declining wages and income, growing income disparities and degradation of human habitat. The affected people, unable to satisfy their needs in an economically less-developed Bangladesh, are increasingly moving to India where the prospect of life appears to be better.

Alamgir, D. (1997). "Reaching the extreme poor with credit service: the income generation for vulnerable group development (IGVGD) program of the Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee (BRAC)". Dhaka; CDF.

Ali, Z. & Begum, S. (2006). "Trends in Poverty and Social Indicators: An Update", PRCPB Working Paper # 16.

**Abstract:** This paper provides an update of the changes that Bangladesh has undergone in terms of its poverty and social indicators over the last one and a half decades. Several key social and human development indicators have been considered which provides an analysis of the trends at both the national as well as the district levels. The paper observes that Bangladesh has achieved notable progress in terms of poverty and social indicators over the past one and half decades. There are, however, significant variations between regions (districts) with respect to these achievements. The paper also pointed out that the country's health and nutrition programs, particularly those targeted towards mothers and children underwent some problems after 2000. As a result, the improvements in child and maternal health have slowed down. Therefore, unless attention is paid to these matters, Bangladesh's progress on the MDG goals may seriously be hindered in these respects.

Ali, Z., Begum, S., Shahabuddin, Q. & Khan, M. (2006). "Rural Poverty Dynamics 2005/2006: Evidence from 64-Village Census Plus". PRCPB Working Paper # 17.

**Abstract:** This report addresses the recent dynamics of poverty in rural Bangladesh with particular focus on two groups of the poorest - the chronically poor and the extreme poor - based on the 64-village census plus survey conducted under the Programme for Research on Chronic Poverty in Bangladesh (Phase II). In doing so, it uses perception-based criteria to ascertain the current poverty rates that include subjective measurements of both extreme and chronic poverty at the aggregate level. Using the same criteria, the trajectories into and out of poverty are also outlined. A more detailed explanation of these changes is provided through an analysis of the nature and extent of divergence in the basic household characteristics across the continuum of poverty status, using the 'food availability throughout the year' criterion. Based on the above analysis, the report attempts to capture some dynamics and proximate causes of poverty amongst the rural poorest; and finally, summarizes the ensuing implications for policy. Additionally, the report also presents an analysis on divisional variations in terms of some household characteristics. Based on the food availability criterion, the report observes that there are some degree of mobility between the poor and non-poor and this mobility occurs in both directions. It also claims that a large majority of the extreme poor is found to be locked in their current state of poverty for over generations. The conditions of having fewer earners, poor asset base, limited access to credit and infrastructure, frequent encounters with composite shocks, etc., were mainly found to drive a significant segment of the rural population into severe and long-term poverty.

Ali, A. M. S. (1998) "Toward an Ecological Explanation of Agricultural Unemployment in Bangladesh". *The Professional Geographer* 50 (2), 176-191.

**Abstract:** Cultural ecology theoretical framework was found suitable to explain unemployment in agriculture in three villages in Bangladesh. Path analysis and multiple regression statistics were used to examine the direct, indirect, and total effects of eight independent human, social, environmental, and technology variables as well as their aggregate contribution on agricultural unemployment. The multiple regression model explains 86.2% of the total variation in unemployment in agriculture; they were followed by environmental constraints and labor saving technology variables.

Ali, A. (2005). "Livelihood and Food Security in Rural Bangladesh - The Role of Social Capital", Wageningen University.

**Abstract:** This research raises and tries to answer questions about household livelihood and food security and vulnerability in a rural area in Bangladesh. In finding the answers to these questions, special attention is given to the role social capital plays in these processes. Furthermore, since strategies and processes develop over time and external circumstances change, there is an explicit temporal dimension to the research. This research is funded by the RESPONSE project. The fieldwork was funded by the eyes-van Hoogstraten Foundation. The project is introduced at the beginning of the chapter. The setup of the research, elaboration of research problem and structure of the thesis are presented in the following sections.

Amin, S., Rai A. S. & Topa, G. (1999). "Does Microcredit Reach the Poor and Vulnerable? Evidence from Northern Bangladesh," CID Working Papers 28, Center for International Development at Harvard University.

**Abstract:** Subsidized loans have a history of being diverted to the rich. Yet recently microcredit programs, such as the Grameen Bank in Bangladesh, have become popular among donors and governments as a way to channel funds to the poor. This paper uses a unique panel dataset from two Bangladeshi villages to test if the modern microcredit movement is different from its predecessors. Poverty is measured by levels of consumption. Vulnerability is measured as fluctuations in consumption associated with inefficient risk sharing. We find that subsidized credit is largely successful at reaching the poor and vulnerable. The probability that a microcredit member is below the poverty line is substantially higher than that of a randomly picked household in both villages. In the village where female headed households were found to be vulnerable, nearly half of the female headed households belonged to microcredit programs yet only a quarter of male headed households were microcredit members. While restricting loans to the landless is not effective in reaching the poor and vulnerable, targeting female-headed households is.

Asian Development Bank (ADB) and Government of Japan, (2004). "Economic Growth and Poverty Reduction in Bangladesh". Asian Development Bank, Bangladesh Resident Mission and Embassy of Japan, JBIC/JICA, Dhaka.

ADB, (1999). "Bangladesh: responding to the challenge of poverty".

Babu, S. C. (2000). "Impact of IFPRI's policy research on resource allocation and food security in Bangladesh" Impact assessments 13, International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** The Bangladesh Food Policy Project (BFPP), implemented during 1988-94 by IFPRI in collaboration with the Bangladesh Ministry of Food, was effective in providing research-based information to enable several policy changes in the Bangladeshi food sector. This paper is an attempt to assess the impact of IFPRI's research in Bangladesh through the BFPP. It identifies major food policy reforms designed and implemented by the Government of Bangladesh, examines their linkages to the information generated by the food policy research, and estimates the benefits of the research to the Government of Bangladesh. Based on information gathered through interviews of more than 60 senior policymakers, donor representatives, collaborators, researchers, and training recipients, the paper draws lessons for future food policy research programs in Bangladesh and other developing countries. Among the more than 70 research outputs from IFPRI, two policy contributions stand out: the abolition of the Rural Rationing program and the implementation of the Food for Education program. A case study approach is used in this paper for documenting the costs and benefits of the impacts of these contributions.

Bangladesh European Food Security Network (RESAL); (1999). "Second quarterly report for the European Commission".

Banerjee, L. (2005). "Effects of flood on agricultural wage formation in Bangladesh: An empirical analysis". Department of Economics University of California, Riverside.

**Abstract:** It is a stylized fact that natural disasters have a profound and increasing impact on the economically deprived communities. This paper explores one of the channels through which disaster affects the poor by analyzing the effects of flood disasters on wages of the agricultural workers in Bangladesh. I use the district-wise monthly data over the period 1979-2000 to model real agricultural wages in Bangladesh as a dynamic process and to estimate the significance of floods in explaining fluctuations in the series. In addition, I explore how the agricultural wages in a repeatedly flooded region adjust to the shock induced by flood disasters. Towards this, I obtain difference-in-difference estimates of interaction effects of the impact of flood in a relatively flood-prone district. I also estimate whether or not the magnitude of this impact varies with the relative severity of flood conditions. The results obtained in this paper show that floods as a phenomenon have an overall positive effect on agricultural wages in Bangladesh even though they cause a decline in wages in the districts that are inundated. The wages in general tend to be higher in a frequently flooded district compared to a less flood-prone district; and extreme floods cause a less dramatic decline in wages when the frequently flooded districts are inundated. I argue that these impacts of floods on agricultural wages are generated through the flood impacts on agricultural productivity and relative price of crops; accordingly, favorable demand conditions in the agricultural labor market will mitigate the negative impacts of floods on agricultural wages.

Bannerman, M. (2006). "Livelihoods Headlines No. 1: The 2004 North-West Rural Livelihoods Survey Cross-Sectional Analysis." Dhaka: CARE Bangladesh Livelihoods Monitoring Unit.

**Abstract:** CARE Bangladesh documents and disseminates surveys and studies conducted in the field through a series of published reports. The 'Livelihoods Headlines' series aims to introduce these reports and their findings to practitioners, policy-makers and the wider development community in Bangladesh, by providing a brief and accessible summary of the data and its implications. This article summarizes the cross-sectional and panel data analyses of the 2004 Northwest Rural Livelihood Survey. The end of this document also provides links and references for readers who need more detailed information.

Bannerman, M. (2006). "Livelihoods Headlines No. 2: Debt and Vulnerability in North-West and South-East Bangladesh." Dhaka: CARE Bangladesh Livelihoods Monitoring Unit.

**Abstract:** CARE Bangladesh documents and disseminates surveys and studies conducted in the field through a series of published reports. The 'Livelihoods Headlines' series aims to introduce these reports and their findings to practitioners, policy-makers and the wider development

community in Bangladesh, by providing a brief and accessible summary of the data and its implications. This article summarizes the mixed impacts of micro-finance on poor households in Northwest and Southeast Bangladesh. The end of this document also provides links and references for readers who need more detailed information.

Banu, D. (2002). "BRAC-Char Development and Settlement Project 2000–2004: Mid Term Evaluation Report". BRAC Research Reports.

**Abstract:** Char Development and Settlement Project is designed to link the poor char people to mainstream development. Through five local NGOs the project commenced a series of interventions such as group formation and provision of credit, extension with regard to economic activities, and provision of health, legal and education services. BRAC has taken the role of monitoring and supporting institution of those local NGOs. This midterm evaluation aimed to review the progress of the project to date, and to determine the likelihood of achieving results at outcome level. The study shows a different economic strata in the char areas, 47% of the study population is identified as very poor which is quite high compared to the national average. The project covered 83% of the total eligible households of the sample areas who can join the VO. The activities of the project are likely gender sensitized. The expected outcomes, in the very small sample visited for this evaluation, appear to be generally positive in improving the socioeconomic condition of the project participants. The increased accesses to NGO credit, which the women's participation created for their husbands, have improved status of women at household level. At community level, the opposition voiced by the male section to women's participation in income earnings, was reported to be gradually declining over time, as women's contribution to household material well-being becomes evident. The likelihood of achieving expected outcomes for institutional environment of the VOs is generally considered to be quite high. Sustainability at individual level, in which VO members carry on the benefits of the project throughout their lives, is appropriate for the current

Barua, B. K. & Dasgupta, S. K. (1996). "Rural credit delivery system for poverty alleviation". Comilla; BARD.

BARC. (2000). "Assessing the Problems of Foodgrain Marketing and Food Distribution System in relation to Achieving Food Security in Bangladesh". Dhaka.

BRAC. (2004). "Towards a profile of the ultra poor in Bangladesh: Findings from CFPR/TUP baseline survey", Highlights, Research and Evaluation Division, BRAC, October.

**Abstract:** This report is a baseline study of the ultra poor population living in some of the poorest districts of Bangladesh. The study attempts to develop a comprehensive profile of the ultra poor covering a range of dimensions, such as health, nutrition, consumption, employment, financial market participation, education, and social status. Two main messages emerge: In almost all dimensions severe inequities exist between the extreme poor and other categories of the rural poor. These differences depict a structural break rather than a continuum between the extreme poor and other categories of the rural poor, suggesting that programmes for the extreme poor will have to be far more intensive in its effort and also far more diverse in its strategies than programmes that typically work for other poverty groups. Even among the extreme poor as defined by the community members through participatory wealth ranking exercises, important differences exist. The targeting strategy used in BRAC's CFPR/TUP programme uses a combination of participatory wealth ranking and survey based instruments which led to effective targeting of the extreme poor. Such combinations of methodologies are thus helpful when targeting the extreme poor, especially through grants based strategies, where inclusion error is more of a concern.

Barua, P. & Sulaiman, M. (2006). "Targeting the poorest in microfinance: poverty outreach of BDP Ultra Poor Programme". Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee (BRAC),

**Abstract:** In 2001 the BDP microfinance ultra-poor programme was established in rural Bangladesh. To attract and sustain the participation of the ultra-poor, this experimental programme provides credit and enterprise training, as well as services like skill-building and basic healthcare and medicines. This study evaluates the targeting effectiveness of the programme by measuring the poverty of both programme participants and non-participants. It is based on a survey of 1,339 households from 30 area offices, consisting of BDP ultra poor, village organisation

(VO) members and non-VO members. The outcomes of the study suggest that the programme is effectively reaching the target population. However, it may not be reaching or meeting the needs of the very poorest: those who were participating in the microfinance programme at the time of survey were less poor compared to those who had dropped out, while those who had never participated in the programme were the poorest. The paper concludes that, in order to better target the very poor, the programme will have to focus on the poorest households outside the village organisations, most of whom have never participated in any microfinance programmes. This group of households, however, is significantly poorer, and therefore they may need a package designed specifically to meet their needs.

#### BBS. (2004). "Local Estimation of Poverty and Malnutrition in Bangladesh"

**Abstract:** Bangladesh is one of the poorest countries in the world: roughly half of its 126 million citizens live in deprivation, while roughly half of all children under six years show evidence of chronic malnutrition. Poverty and malnutrition in Bangladesh are characterized by regional variation. Factors such as tendency to natural disasters, distribution and quality of land, access to education and health facilities, level of infrastructure development, employment opportunities, and dietary and hygiene practices provide possible explanations for this. Future efforts by the Government and aid agencies to further reduce poverty and malnutrition will be guided by the Interim Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (I-PRSP) and the full PRSP, currently being prepared, which advocate the use of targeted development programmes directed towards the most deprived and vulnerable areas. This approach should improve the cost-effectiveness of social interventions, but its implementation requires detailed information on poverty and malnutrition at the local level. Indicators for poverty and malnutrition were therefore estimated by applying a variant of the small area estimation technique as pioneered by the World Bank. A five percent sample of the 2001 population census was used in combination with the 2000 Household Income and Expenditure Survey to derive estimates of the poverty incidence, gap and severity at the sub-district level. Estimates were also calculated for average caloric intake and food poverty. Malnutrition estimates are based on the 2000 Child Nutrition Survey. The maps based on these local level estimates are presented in Appendix D. For the poverty estimates a reasonable level of accuracy was achieved, with on the whole acceptable small standard errors, to justify comparison between sub-districts. The poorest areas are found in the Northwest, and the districts of Mymensingh, Netrakona, Bhola and Bandarban (Map D.1). A union level map of poverty was also prepared. As this map is at a finer level -union rather than sub-district- it incorporates information on the accuracy of the poverty estimates by showing the probability that the union has a high incidence (higher than 30 percent) of extreme poverty (Map D.2). A resource allocation map was derived by multiplying the average poverty gap with the total sub-district population. It shows the total monthly resources required to eliminate extreme poverty in all sub-districts. It assumes that there are no additional costs involved in transferring these resources to the extreme poor. Although this assumption is of course unrealistic, the map does provide an indication of the likely cost involved in achieving the MDG / PRSP target of eliminating extreme poverty (Map D.3). Small area estimates are also calculated for average caloric intake and food poverty, however these are comparatively less accurate, and in general are not precise enough for reliable comparisons to be made between sub-districts (Map D.4 and D.5). Two measures of malnutrition of children under five years age were calculated, namely stunting (low height-for-age) and underweight (low weight-for-age). Due to limitation in local level data on health and caring practices, good predictive models for malnutrition could not be found. The standard errors are 6 percent on average which is perhaps a little too high for reliable comparison to be made between sub-districts and the maps should therefore be regarded as tentative. To account for this, the standard error values were incorporated by calculating the probability that the prevalence of stunting and underweight exceeds 50 percent in a sub-district. According to these maps, malnutrition is particularly severe in the coastal belt as well as in the Northern districts of Mymensingh, Netrakona and Sunamganj (Map D.7 and D.9). The poverty and malnutrition maps provide a graphical summary of which areas are suffering from a relatively high deprivation. The main purpose in producing such maps is to aid the planning of social intervention programmes. They could in addition prove useful as a research tool, for example by overlaying geographic, social or economic indicators.

Begum, S. & Sen, B. (2004). "Unsustainable Livelihoods, health shocks and urban chronic poverty: Rickshaw Pullers as a Case Study". PRCPB Working Paper # 6.

**Abstract:** Five ideas constitute the central message of this study. First, urban rickshaw pullers come from a *very poor economic background* consistent with the characteristics of chronic poverty. Second, rickshaw pulling provides a route of *modest upward mobility* for those among the rural chronic poor who come to the city for work. Third, the rickshaw pullers are susceptible to systematic health risks. Deteriorating health combined with *health shocks* can impose a significant burden on the urban poor, dragging down the pace of upward mobility during their lifetime.

Fourth, the activity of rickshaw pulling represents an *unsustainable livelihood*, as the initial welfare gain tapers off with length of involvement in the sector. As longitudinal data is lacking, this story has emerged through an inductive comparison of younger, recent joiners and long duration, older rickshaw pullers, as well as current and former pullers. Fifth, *intergenerational mobility* of rickshaw puller households is constrained by very limited schooling and the poor range of occupational choices for children. Public policy has an important role to play in mitigating health shocks, as well as supporting targeted education for the urban poor in the informal sector, for sustainable urban poverty reduction.

Begum, S. & Sen, B. (2005). "Maternal Health, Child Well-being and Intergenerationally Transmitted Chronic Poverty: Does Women's Agency Matter?". PRCPB Working Paper # 8.

**Abstract:** This paper is about interconnections between women's empowerment and maternal health, on the one hand, and the health of children and the escape probability from chronic poverty. The literature on intergenerationally transmitted chronic poverty identifies three channels working through economic asset, educational human capital and nutrition-productivity, respectively. The present paper underscores the importance of women's health as another channel through which transmission of poverty is possible. The basic message of this paper is that while household poverty is an important explanator of maternal and child deprivation, the role of women's agency is no less significant in making a difference to favorable outcomes. The empirical results for Bangladesh seem to suggest that women's agency can encourage strategic investments in mothers and children, including adoption of improved health care practices irrespective of gender of the child. And this can happen in case of non-poor and poor households alike, indicating the space for conscious choice in overcoming chronic poverty. The silent role of women's agency needs to be seen as an important supplement to conventional anti-poverty policies.

Benini, A. A. (2006). "A Shelter for the Poor. The long-term viability of NGO-supported local associations." [Draft May 2006]. Rangpur and Washington DC, RDRS Bangladesh [Field research support by Bhabatosh Nath and Ayesha Siddika, Responsive to Integrated Development (RIDS), Dhaka].

**Abstract:** This report is about a large-scale experiment in organizing poor people. Known as "RDRS Federations", 260 associations have carved out a space in civil society for the poor in a large poverty belt in northwestern Bangladesh. Their 130,000 members are active in every rural commune of the region and are increasingly interacting at higher administrative tiers. At the hub of the experiment is "RDRS Bangladesh", a mid-sized (in national comparison) NGO, one of a handful in this country with a strong regional identity. It has been supporting these federations since the early 1990s, after helping them to coalesce from a dense network of neighborhood groups. The federations are at the receiving end of an aid chain in which RDRS is the intermediary, with a consortium of long-term partner agencies underwriting collective organization efforts of the poor.

BIDS. (2001). "Fighting Human Poverty, Bangladesh Human Development Report – 2000", Dhaka.

Bhattacharya, D. (2006). "State of the Bangladesh Economy in FY06 - Early Signals and Immediate Outlook", Dhaka, CPD.

Bhuyan A. R., Khan, H. & Ahmed S. U. (2001). "Rural-Urban Migration and Poverty: The Case for Reverse Migration in Bangladesh, Monitoring Adjustment and Poverty (MAP)". Focus Study Series No. 10, Centre on Integrated Development for Asia and the Pacific (CIRDAP), Dhaka.

Blair, H. (2005). "Civil society and pro-poor initiatives in rural Bangladesh: finding a workable strategy". *World Development, Volume 33, Issue 6, Pages 921-936*.

**Abstract:** This paper focuses on crafting a workable strategy for civil society advocacy in rural Bangladesh that can adequately represent the interests of the poorest groups. It shows how the poor and the poorest rely on patron-client ties, to avoid destitution and to survive, respectively, while arguing that the poor need to move beyond these inherently disempowering relationships. Recent agricultural progress will help such efforts, but elite domination must be expected to continue. Representatives of propoor groups should therefore ally initially with nonpoor groups to

press for broader agendas that can gain widespread support, before pursuing more targeted agendas on behalf of their constituents.

Borhan, A. (2003). "Looking Towards for Better Future: Reflection of the Extreme Poor's Perception". Proshika.

BRAC. (2000), "BRAC's Poverty Eradication Programmes – Focusing on the Poorest 2001-2005", Dhaka.

BREAD FOR THE WORLD and RDRS. (2005). "Survey on Food Security and Hunger in Bangladesh".

CARE Bangladesh. (2002). "The Findings of the Northwest Rural Livelihoods Baseline-2002", Department for International Development (DFID).

**Abstract:** This report provides the wider livelihoods picture of the Northwest region based on the quantitative data of 1600 households distributed across 80 random villages, including qualitative livelihood profiles of 14 surveyed villages. It also highlights the nutritional status of the same 1600 households studied during this period. It covers a number of themes under the Household Livelihoods Security (HLS) framework. These are mainly the livelihood strategies and assets, access to institutions, effects of gender and ethnicity on HLS, vulnerabilities and coping strategies, and livelihoods outcomes. 'Gender of the household head' and 'agro-ecological zone' are the major categories used for data analysis. The findings have also been reported under these aspects.

CARE Bangladesh. (2005). "Debt and Vulnerability in Northwest Bangladesh: Discussion Paper".

**Abstract:** This report, based on the thematic study, presents an analysis of both indebtedness and migration among vulnerable households in northwest Bangladesh. It draws on CARE's Household Livelihood Security (HLS) framework and focuses upon the dynamics of indebtedness and migration to better understand the livelihood strategies of poor families. It examines debt-incurring behavior within household decision-making. It also inquires into the motives, sources, terms and timing of debt episodes and seeks out patterns of indebtedness among different levels of poor households. It should be noted, however, that the study was not designed to provide a formal quantitative assessment of the economic impacts the process places on rural livelihoods and cannot be read as doing so.

The material presented in the report raises a number of issues that are relevant for the programming of development interventions by CARE and other development organizations. In particular, it could be an informative material for the micro-finance sector in designing innovative programs so as to protect the poorest and most vulnerable households from entering a downward 'debt spiral.'

CARE Bangladesh. (2005). "Debt and Vulnerability in Northwest and Southeast Bangladesh: A Cross-Regional Comparison".

**Abstract:** This report highlights a cross-regional comparison of the debt-migration thematic study findings from Northwest and Southeast Bangladesh. It examines how the comparative analyses of quantitative survey data shows significant differences in the nature of livelihoods and provides a pattern of increased availability of credit and present differences between the regions in the incidence of productive and non-productive uses of credit. In this context, however, it should be noted that the paper was not designed to provide a formal quantitative assessment of the economic impacts the process places on rural livelihoods and cannot be read as doing so. The material presented in the report raises a number of issues that are relevant for the programming of development interventions by CARE and other development organizations. In particular, it could be an informative material for the micro-finance sector in designing innovative programs so as to protect the poorest and most vulnerable households from entering a downward 'debt spiral,' resulting from frequent livelihood shocks in context of the specific region.

CARE Bangladesh, (2005). "Report on "Monga" in Northern Bangladesh".

CARE/LMU. (2005). "Livelihood Change in Northwest Bangladesh: Patterns and Processes." Dhaka: CARE Bangladesh Livelihoods Monitoring Unit.

**Abstract:** This report presents the results of the 2004 Northwest livelihoods panel data analysis. It explores the dynamics of livelihoods in the region by focusing on changes in livelihoods assets, strategies and outcome over time.

The report draws on the Households Livelihoods Security (HLS) framework and documents the shift in household status according to asset ownership throughout the last three years, defining clusters of households according to their progression out of poverty, continuance in chronic poverty, or deteriorating livelihood security. It provides explanations for the changes in livelihood profiles and answers questions to why some households were able to improve their livelihood status when the status of some worsened and others remained impervious to change.

CEGIS; (FAO). (2005). "Study on physical and environmental context, institutional analysis, and vulnerable group profiling in selected project pilot areas in the Northwest of Bangladesh".

**Abstract:** Under the FAO-Department of Agriculture Extension of Bangladesh (DAE) project entitled "Support to the Strengthening of Disaster Preparedness in Agricultural Sector (SSDP) project", the present study was carried out by the Center for Environmental and Geographic Information Services (CEGIS) multi-disciplinary team. The major objectives of the CEGIS study were threefold: a) Development of a replicable methodology for vulnerability assessment and analysis; b) Identification of the vulnerabilities in the three major areas (i.e. physical/environmental, livelihoods, and institutional) that can be used for plan of action for increasing preparedness; and c) Contribution to the overall capacity building exercise of the DAE for agricultural disaster preparedness. The study focused primarily on two different types of vulnerabilities: flood and drought. The study has been carried out with a preparedness approach and with specific respect to the agriculture sector in Bangladesh. As part of this study, flood and drought hazard maps have been produced, utilizing innovative and nationally accepted models. Flood hazard mapping has been yielded out of a model run with the latest scientific data available for flood modeling. The livelihoods and institutional analysis have been developed with a participatory vulnerability assessment framework which is based on the existing contextualized works carried out for livelihoods and vulnerability assessments in Bangladesh. Following an examination of the three tiers of vulnerability analysis (environmental, livelihoods and institutional), the present study has developed an integrated analysis and illustrated some of the emerging issues prevalent in the both flood- and drought-vulnerable pilot areas. The core issue to have emerged from the study is the extreme vulnerability of the livelihoods of the people residing in these areas. Some of these vulnerabilities are associated with climatic or environmental conditions, some are linked with anthropogenic causalities or livelihoods dimensions, others still depend upon people's access to adequate services from formal and informal institutional services. Despite the presence of these risk factors, one encouraging trend is that some individuals are actively attempting to decrease their vulnerable status by better managing these vulnerabilities. The core knowledge acquired through this study can be utilized for the SSDP project and other initiatives on disaster preparedness. The capacity-building process for preparedness both within and outside the DAE would benefit from the findings of this study and the methodology developed for vulnerability assessment.

CFPR/TUP Working Paper, (2006). "Targeting the Poorest in Microfinance: Poverty Outreach of BDP Ultra Poor Programme".

**Abstract:** Despite the general consensus that microfinance does not reach the poorest; recent evidence suggests that nearly 15% of microfinance clients in Bangladesh are among the poorest. It is from the realization that even within the existing microfinance membership of BRAC, there is a significant percentage of the poorest; the CFPR-TUP programme has included a special focus on this segment of the poor what it calls the 'BDP ultra poor'. So, BDP ultra poor are those struggling members of existing village organization (VO) or very poor households in a village who with some additional support can more fully participate and benefit from microfinance services. This study attempts to assess the targeting effectiveness of the BDP ultra poor programme by measuring relative poverty of BDP ultra poor. A total of 1,339 households were surveyed from 30 area offices consisting of BDP ultra poor, VO members and non-VO members. Findings show that 46% of BDP ultra poor households belong to the poorest quartile and most of the remaining BDP ultra poor households belong to moderate poor quartile that suggests the programme is being able to concentrate on the target population. It was also found that the current focus on BDP ultra poor targeting is on the poorer VO members since majority of BDP ultra poor households was selected from existing BRAC microfinance VOs. To improve targeting effectiveness of BDP ultra poor package further, the focus will have to be on the poorest households outside the VOs most of whom have never participated in any microfinance programmes and possessed extremely low poverty score.

CFPR Working Paper, (2006). "Using Change Rankings to Understand Poverty Dynamics: Examining the Impact of CFPR/TUP from Community Perspective".

**Abstract:** Studies of poverty dynamics relying solely on household income-expenditure surveys can yield noisy results, overestimating transient poverty and underestimating persistence of poverty, especially for the poorest. In this study, we make use of an approach that relies on community based change ranking to explore various directions and levels of change experienced by almost 6,000 households living in over 100 communities. We find that changes are initial condition dependent and that improvement, even small ones are far less likely to happen over time for the poorest. Traps do seem to exist and matter for the poorest. This suggests that intervention design for the poorest will have to be far more comprehensive including promotional, protective and transformative strategies to make a real dent on extreme poverty. We also argue that most empirical studies of poverty dynamics by focusing on relatively large movements into and out of poverty in different waves, misses out on the smaller movements experienced by households. Understanding the extent of and the forces that drive such smaller movements is important as it is the accumulative dynamics of these that ultimately lead to the larger movements of ascent, descent and trap, especially for those at the very bottom, the poorest. Exploring poverty dynamics of the poorest from such 'small change' perspective also allows us to develop indicators of incremental graduation to monitor and assess interventions targeted to bring about positive change in the livelihoods of the poorest.

CGAP, (2001). "Linking Microfinance and Safety Net Programs to Include the Poorest: The Case of IGVGD in Bangladesh". Consultative Group to Assist the Poor. Focus Note No. 21.

**Abstract:** While microfinance programs have generally been very successful in targeting the poor, many studies indicate that the poorest are usually left out. This is due to program design that discourages staff from selecting more vulnerable clients as well as very poor clients self-selecting themselves out. However there are examples of programs which have successfully deepened their outreach and coverage to include the poorest. One of these is the Income Generation for Vulnerable Groups Development (IGVGD) Program run by BRAC, the largest NGO in Bangladesh. The IGVGD Program builds on a governmental food security intervention to provide financial services to the most destitute. This linkage between the government program and BRAC has allowed for the delivery of food grain assistance and savings and credit services to nearly a million women, over the last ten years. Two-thirds of these women seem to have "graduated" from absolute poverty to becoming confident microfinance clients who have not slipped back to requiring governmental hand outs.

Chakma, S. (2003). "Fighting with Calamities: Coping Strategies of the Extreme Poor". Proshika.

Chowdhury, O.H. (1995). "Nature and Extent of the Food Security Problem in Bangladesh", IFPRI, Dhaka.

Chowdhury N. *et al.* (2006). "Food Policy Liberalization in Bangladesh". IFPRI MTID Discussion Paper No.92.

**Abstract:** Three factors, advent of new technology, development of infrastructure and market liberalization working in tandem have delivered favorable food security outcomes for Bangladesh. Bangladesh's food-policy has benefited from a liberalized trade regime and a consistent downsizing of the government, all with favorable effects on poverty and nutrition. Post liberalization, the findings suggest a perceptible increase in the cost-effectiveness of the public food grain distribution system (PFDS). The favorable effects of liberalization are also evident in growths in outputs, market size, the size of private stocks, the emergence of a two peak harvest seasonality, and finally in declining real rice prices. The government has moreover downsized the PFDS, making poverty-reduction a priority basis for grain allocation. USDA global CGE models (2001) show figures of increase in wheat prices by 18.1%, and rice prices by 10.1%. These estimates are used in a multi-market model for Bangladesh as estimates for global price shocks. Sensitivity analysis shows that over a range of values involving both an upper and a lower limit, small declines will occur in real incomes and caloric levels of both urban poor and rural landless households, while large farms will experience a small gain in their real incomes. Based on values corresponding to the lower limit, overall effects on food security are however quite small.

Chowdhury, O. H. & Ali, Z. (2006). "Affordability to Finance Poverty Reduction Programmes", PRCPB Working Paper # 12.

**Abstract:** Trapped in the realm between market failure and social justice, Bangladesh's objective of alleviating poverty is marred by its inability to mobilize enough domestic resources to launch large-scale anti-poverty programs. Moreover, this inability is further strained by the accumulation of large domestic, and more importantly, foreign debt, along with a declining share of concessionary aid. Against the backdrop of such development constraints, this paper therefore addresses the question of affordability to finance poverty reduction programs in a dynamic context. In doing so, it stresses the need for approaching the problem from a human rights perspective, with particular emphasis on progressive realization of these rights. In reviewing the functions and performance of the existing safety net programs in Bangladesh, the paper argues that the resources for carrying out social protection programs for the economically and socially vulnerable individuals and groups need to be augmented by reducing the leakages and improving the appallingly low tax effort of the country compared to the potential of the economy. It also suggests that as a result of the scarcity of resources, although the per capita public expenditure on health and education sectors is increasing, it is nevertheless limited by South Asian standards (with the exception of Sri Lanka). Additionally, the potentials of local government in this respect are also discussed.

Chowdhury, S. & Torero, M. (2006). "Urban-Rural Linkages in Bangladesh: Impact of Infrastructure and the Food Value Chain on the Livelihoods and Migration of Landless Households, Women and Girls in the Northwestern Region." Washington, DC: International Food Policy Research Institute.

**Abstract:** Previous studies have not adequately calculated the causes and effects of improved levels of hard infrastructure, and access to this infrastructure, on markets and higher rural incomes. No micro-level studies have specifically examined the role of physical infrastructure in farm and non-farm development or in promoting urban-rural linkages that can change the food value chain through contract farming arrangement. To reduce these gaps, this report by the International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI) examines the causes, impacts, and implications of changes in infrastructure and urban-rural linkages in the northwestern region of Bangladesh as they relate to rural livelihoods and poverty, particularly in the context of women and the landless. The report includes chapters on changes in infrastructure in Bangladesh over the past two decades; the global impacts of infrastructure development on household income; the impact of infrastructure on women, migration levels and the landless; urban-rural linkages through institutional arrangements resulting from closer connections to markets; and policy implication.

Clay, E. J., (1985). "The 1974 and 1984 floods in Bangladesh: From famine to food crisis management," *Food Policy, Elsevier, vol. 10(3), pages 202-206, August.*

**Abstract:** In 1984 Bangladesh suffered the worst monsoon flooding since 1974, the year of famine. The flood losses in production inevitably put severe strain on the food system. The strains were so severe as to be characterized as a 'food crises' - a situation in which government resorted to extraordinary measures. The seasonal losses in production for the first three crops of the calendar year 1984 (boro, aus, broadcast aman) were at least a million tonnes. As is now recognized this loss in production also resulted in a drastic reduction in employment for the rural landless, on a conservative estimate 25 million person days. These are circumstances which could have led to famine conditions.

Clay, E. J. (1979). "Food aid and food policy in Bangladesh". *Food Policy, Volume 4, Issue 2, Pages 129-133.*

**Abstract:** Bangladesh has now replaced India as the most publicized large scale recipient of food aid, importing 1.67 million tons of food grains, four fifths of which were on concessional terms, in 1977/78 (July to June). Some analysts, extrapolating from the poor performance of the agricultural sector up to the mid 1970s, also project that Bangladesh will be one of the largest importers of foodgrains in a decade's time merely in order to maintain current pitifully inadequate levels of nutrition.<sup>1</sup> Yet so far there has been no open debate or systematic attempt to analyse the impact of food aid on the Bangladesh economy, compared with the controversy and intensive analysis of food aid to India. This article<sup>2</sup> is intended to demonstrate the seriousness of this gap in the literature. It includes a review of provisional evidence on the role of food aid in the Bangladesh economy during the first quinquennium of 'planned' development, 1972/3-1977/8.

Cutler, P. (1985). "Detecting food emergencies: Lessons from the 1979 Bangladesh crisis". *Food Policy, Volume 10, Issue 3, Pages 207-224.*

**Abstract:** Much of the work done on Bangladesh's vulnerability to food emergencies has focused on the famine of 1974. However, it is also instructive to consider the experience of 1979, when

outright famine was narrowly averted, although there were certainly excess deaths from starvation in some localities. This paper outlines the main features of the crisis and considers the degrees of usefulness of available macroeconomic indicators of stress which might be taken as a basis for government action in the future. The paper concludes by briefly outlining the kinds of action which are likely to be most appropriate to arresting a developing food emergency in Bangladesh.

Currey, B. (2000). "Strategic Directions for WFP-VAM in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century", Examples from Bangladesh, WFP, Dhaka.

Currey, B. (1978). "The Famine Syndrome: Its Definition for Preparedness and Prevention in Bangladesh", *Ecology of Food and Nutrition*, Vol. 7, No. 2: 87-98.

Datta, D., Hossain, I. & Concern Worldwide, (2003). "Reaching the extreme poor: learning from Concern's community development programmes in Bangladesh: Programmes to address structural causes of extreme poverty in Bangladesh".

**Abstract:** This paper looks at whether Concern is reaching the extreme poor effectively through its existing community development projects in Bangladesh. It explores which groups fall into the extreme poor categories and why, their vulnerabilities and their capacities to cope with crises. The concluding sections explore the role of government and the other non-governmental organizations (NGOs) in reaching the extreme poor, offering some suggestions on strategic direction to work with the extreme poor. The paper concludes that, for a successful programme for the extreme poor, it is important to give attention to the structural determinants that affect the life chances of the extreme poor in both rural and urban locations. These are likely to include the distribution of land, assets and human capital; class, gender, race, age and disability; government social and macro-economic policies; and external shocks and relationships which shape exchange rates, the terms of trade, economic sanctions, debt repayments and the scope for domestic economic policies. These fundamental causal factors cannot be tackled by Concern alone, but underscore the need for policy and institutional reforms at the national as well as local level in order to achieve sustainable improvements in the conditions facing the extreme poor.

Datta, D. (2004). "Microcredit in Rural Bangladesh, is it reaching the poorest?" *Journal of Microfinance*, Vol. 6, No. 1.

**Abstract:** During the last decade microcredit has exploded in Bangladesh, as well as in a large part of the third world. Empirical studies give strong evidence that microcredit has had positive effects on two vital areas of national development; namely, the alleviation of poverty and the empowerment of women. Despite these positive impacts, some critics question the efficacy of microcredit in reaching the extreme poor. Some argue that while microcredit has contributed positively to the well-being of the poor in general, it has failed to reach the poorest of the poor. This paper explores the reasons why microcredit programs rarely reach the poorest of the poor in rural Bangladesh. The reasons have been divided into five categories: (1) supply, (2) demand, (3) NGOs' norms and social issues, (4) voluntary and involuntary dropouts, and (5) sustainable financial services. This paper also argues that microcredit alone is not necessarily the best way to help the poorest of the poor.

Davis, P. (2006). "Poverty in time: exploring poverty dynamics from life history interviews in Bangladesh". CPRC workshop Concepts and Methods for Analysing Poverty Dynamics and Chronic Poverty.

**Abstract:** This paper draws from life-history interviews to investigate poverty dynamics in Bangladesh and considers life-histories as a supplement to more quantitative approaches in poverty research. Qualitative life-history methods allow the examination of the temporal and spatial context of people's lives in a way that uncovers a number of social phenomena concealed to other methods. These are discussed using life-histories to demonstrate the types of social phenomena that can be uncovered. A number of categories of life trajectory are also identified and the use of a categorical approach as a way of using longitudinal qualitative findings to inform social policy is discussed. The lessons learned have relevance for using life histories to examine poverty dynamics more generally and also draw attention to the potential for using life history approaches in medium-n studies which may help to cross the qual/quant divide in poverty research.

Del Ninno, C. and Chowdhury, O.H. (1998). "Poverty, Household Food Security and Targeted Food Programmes". IFFRI, Dhaka.

Del Ninno, C., Smith L. C. & Roy D. K. (1999). "Impact of the 1998 Flood on Household Food Security". in Paul Dorosh, Carlo del Ninno and Quazi Shahabuddin (eds.), in *The 1998 Floods in Bangladesh Disaster Impacts, Household Coping Strategies, and Response*. UPL, Dhaka.

Del Ninno, C. & Roy, D. K. "Impact of 1998 flood on Labor Markets and Food Security and effectiveness of relief operations in Bangladesh". MoF & IFPRI.

**Abstract:** The flood of 1998 has been one of the most severe and longest floods in recent decades in Bangladesh. Large losses in agricultural production had a direct impact on the income of farmers and an indirect impact on the income of the landless laborers that rely on the employment in the agricultural sector. As a consequence, their access and ability of acquiring food were reduced, thereby increasing their food insecurity. The main purpose of this paper has been to determine the effect of the 1998 flood on the rural economy and the structure of the rural labor market and to evaluate the effectiveness of government relief distribution programs and the overall food security of the people in the flood affected areas. The analysis was based on the results of a rural rapid appraisal conducted in 64 villages in 7 thanas using structural village level questionnaires and focus group interviews.

Del Ninno, C., Dorosh, P. A., Smith, L. C. & Roy, D. K. (Eds.). (2001). "The 1998 Floods in Bangladesh: Disaster Impacts, Household Coping Strategies, and Response." IFPRI.

**Abstract:** The 1998 floods in Bangladesh, deemed "the flood of the century," covered more than two-thirds of the country and caused 2.04 million metric tons of rice crop losses (equal to 10.45 percent of target production in 1998/99). This flood threatened the health and lives of millions through food shortages (resulting from crop failure), the loss of purchasing power for basic necessities, and the potential spread of water-borne disease. Yet, in fact, very few flood-related deaths occurred, and reportedly none due to food shortages. Poor households did suffer substantial hardship during and after the floods, but the combination of wellfunctioning private markets, broadly effective interventions by government, donors, and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), and private sector borrowing to a large extent maintained availability and access to food. This report examines in detail how the floods affected food security in Bangladesh at the national and household levels and draws lessons for the management of future natural disasters in developing countries. At the heart of this analysis is the food security triad of availability, access, and utilization. Thus, we not only examine food production, imports, government interventions, and prices, which determine availability, but place a major focus on households' access to food (which was seriously threatened by loss of assets and income-earning opportunities) and utilization of food (including intrahousehold food distribution). The findings in this report are largely based on data from a survey of 757 rural households in 7 flood-affected regions (*thanas*), supplemented by analysis of secondary data on foodgrain markets and government policy.

Del Ninno, C. (2001). "Improving The Efficiency Of Targeted Food Programs in Bangladesh: An Investigation Of The VGD And RD Programs". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** In this article, we report the results of an investigation aimed at analyzing the efficiency of two large targeted food programs in Bangladesh, (the VGD and the RD programs, of the World Food Program) in increasing the income and the consumption of grain of the intended beneficiaries. We found that these programs are not efficient in delivering food transfers, since the difference between the amount of resources allocated (in cash and kind) and the amount of resources (in cash or kind) actually received, referred here as leakage, is positive and sizable. In the VGD program approximately 94 percent of the food is received by poor women, even though they are not all intended beneficiaries. In the RD program, instead, leakages are more sizable. They are between 16 and 26 percent and they are allocated among officials, administrators and local contractors. Possible measures to reduce leakages and increase the efficiency in these programs are outlined.

Del Ninno, C.; Dorosh, P. A.; Smith, L. C. & Roy, D. K. (2003). "Floods, food assistance, and food markets in Bangladesh: coping with a national emergency". Washington, D.C. Rome: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI); World Food Programme (WFP).

**Abstract:** The synergy between food assistance and market development contributed to avoiding a food-price crisis. In addition to being well targeted, timely, and efficiently administered, food

assistance needs to reach the vulnerable in sufficient amounts and maintain a long enough presence to address their needs in the medium as well as the short term.

Del Ninno, C., Dorosh, P. A. & Smith, L. C. (2003). "Public Policy, Markets and Household Coping Strategies in Bangladesh: Avoiding a Food Security Crisis Following the 1998 Floods". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** At their peak, the 1998 floods covered two-thirds of Bangladesh, causing severe damage to the major rice crop and threatening the food security of tens of millions of households. In this paper, we first highlight the contribution of government policy interventions, including trade liberalization in the early 1990s, to stabilization of rice markets during and after the flood. Then, using a panel data set covering 750 households in three rounds over a 13-month period, we analyze impacts of the flood on household assets, consumption and nutritional outcomes. Finally, we present empirical estimates of the contribution of rice market stabilization and government transfers to household food consumption.

Del Ninno, C. & Dorosh, P. A. (2001). "Averting a food crisis: private imports and public targeted distribution in Bangladesh after the 1998 flood". International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** The 1998 flood in Bangladesh caused a shortfall of 2.2 million tonnes (mill.t) in the rice production and threatened the food security of tens of millions of households. Despite the best efforts of donors and the government, the public distribution of rice and wheat was only 188,000 t more than originally planned for July 1998 to April 1999. However, a major food crisis was averted as private imports, made possible by trade liberalisation in the early 1990s, stabilised market prices and supplies. The government's direct distribution programs, though small compared to private imports, nonetheless increased access to food by poor households. Household survey data indicate that immediate relief efforts were well targeted to flood-affected households, as were transfers from NGOs. Vulnerable Group Feeding (VGF), a medium-term program, was not targeted well to households directly exposed to the flood, though the program was relatively well targeted to poor households. More broadly, the Bangladesh experience with the 1998 flood shows that in a liberalised trade regime, where private imports respond to price signals, food aid's contribution to the total availability of food may be minimal. However, foreign assistance in kind or in cash can provide resources for subsidised, targeted distribution to food-insecure households — assistance not possible otherwise under tight government budget constraints.

Del Ninno, C. & Dorosh, P. A. (2002). "In-Kind Transfers And Household Food Consumption: Implications For Targeted Food Programs in Bangladesh". IFPRI, FCND Discussion Paper No.134.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the impact of wheat transfers and cash incomes on wheat consumption and wheat markets. Using propensity score- matching techniques, the total marginal propensity to consume (MPC) for wheat is, on average, 0.33, ranging from essentially zero for Food For Work (a program with large transfers) to 0.51 for Food For Education. Econometric estimates indicate that the MPC for small wheat transfers to poor households is approximately 0.25, while the MPC for wheat out of cash income is near zero. This increase in demand for wheat reduces the potential price effect of three major targeted programs involving small rations (Food For Education, Vulnerable Group Development, and Vulnerable Group Feeding) by about one-third.

Del Ninno, C., Dorosh, P. A. & Islam, N. (2002). "Reducing vulnerability to natural disasters: lessons from the 1998 floods in Bangladesh." *IDS Bulletin* 33(4): 98-107.

**Abstract:** In Bangladesh, poverty, hunger, and malnutrition are widespread and the struggle to achieve food security is ever present for tens of millions of people. About half of the population is still too poor to afford enough food to sustain a healthy and productive life. Nonetheless, the country has made substantial progress since the mid-1970s in enhancing food security and reducing vulnerability to disasters by increasing production of rice and wheat, improving its infrastructure, making food delivery to the poor more efficient and liberalising its markets. In 1998, Bangladesh was devastated by the worst flood of the century. At its peak in early September 1998, the flooding covered two-thirds of the country, causing severe damage to the major rice crop (a total of 2.2 million tons of rice crop losses, equal to 10.45 per cent of target production in 1998/9) and threatening the food security of tens of millions of households. In spite of the damage to the rice harvest and major disruption of the rural economy and employment opportunities, no famine or major food crisis occurred. There were very few flood-related deaths, and reportedly none occurred due to food shortages. Poor households did suffer substantial

hardship during and after the floods, but the combination of well-functioning private markets and government, donor and NGO interventions to a large extent maintained availability of and access to food. Overall, though, the success in handling the effects of the 1998 flood stands in sharp contrast to the famine caused by the flood in 1974, which contributed to tens of thousands of deaths. This article summarises the results of several research reports and other publications in describing how the 1998 flood affected food security in Bangladesh at the national and household levels, the response of the government to the crisis, and the coping strategies employed by the households themselves.' It then highlights policy lessons for the management and reduction of the adverse impact of future natural disasters. The analysis summarised in this article is based on secondary data on market prices, imports and production, along with primary data from a multiround survey of 757 households in seven flood affected *thanas*, conducted in December 1998 (about 2.5 months after the floodwaters had receded), April-May 1998, and December 1999.

DER, (2006). "Excerpts from Meeting of the DER Sub-Group", August 23.

DER, (2004). "Report from the Special DER Meeting on 'Monga' 2004".

DFID, (2002). "Chars Livelihoods Programme (prepared for the Government of Bangladesh)".

DFID, ODI. (2003). "Policy Planning and Implementation: Food security".

DFID, (2006). "Institutions and Pro-Poor Growth in Bangladesh: IPPG Inception Phase Study". IPPG Working Paper # 2.

**Abstract:** This paper was prepared for the inception phase of the DFID-funded Research Programme, Institutions and Pro-Poor Growth (IPPG). The paper is an exploratory study of Bangladesh, which aims to address the following question: "why is economic growth in Bangladesh not more pro-poor given the various shifts and changes in the economy since 1990?" This exploratory study has sought to address this question by placing emphasis on employment-creating sectors and the relationship between economic, social, political and cultural institutions. It has three parts. The first is a literature review, which besides looking into the key moments of Bangladeshi history and their implications for growth and poverty explores institutional changes and the (changing) relationship between economic institutions and social/political/cultural institutions. The role of institutions in explaining the growth and development of the agricultural sector in Bangladesh was briefly reviewed. We also reviewed literature on the growth (and its dynamics) of three other sectors (rural non-farm economy, urban manufacturing (including small and medium enterprises) and urban/semi-urban service sector) of the economy, to assess the role that institutions play in shaping these sectors. The second part of the exploratory study is a series of diagnostic interviews with stakeholders associated with the aforementioned sectors. These interviews were conducted in urban and peri-urban areas around Dhaka with business associations, policy-makers, entrepreneurs, government officials etc. The third part of the exploratory study includes detailed sub-sectoral analyses of the ready-made garment (RMG) and poultry industries. In both cases the approach has been to study the institutions that affect the way in which the value chain works in the activity. This highlights the influence and role of property rights and of those institutions that are involved in the regulation of transactions. While emphasizing the role of economic and social institutions in supporting and promoting pro-poor growth in Bangladesh, the paper finds that weak political institutions and the skewed distribution of resources (economic, as well as political capital) has resulted in a relatively more *de facto* political power in the hands of a few, which, in turn, is hindering the process of pro-poor growth.

Dowlah, C. (2006). "The politics and economics of food and famine in Bangladesh in the early 1970s – with special reference to Amartya Sen's interpretation of the 1974 famine". *International Journal of Social Welfare* 15 (4), 344-356.

**Abstract:** Bangladesh confronted two formidable food crises in 1972 and 1974. While the government succeeded in averting a widely predicted famine in the first case, it failed to prevent an actual famine in the later case when such a cataclysmic disaster was least anticipated. Evidence suggests that the 1974 famine was caused by successive onslaughts of natural disasters such as floods and droughts, and man-made disasters such as the government's inability to import foods, the directing of subsidised food to the politically vocal urban population, an abrupt fall in food aid and political and administrative corruption that encouraged massive hoarding and the smuggling of food grain. This article argues that Noble Laureate economist Amartya Sen's seminal analysis of the 1974 Bangladesh famine approach' fails to capture most of these circumventing factors. The

article also argues that by undermining the politico-administrative dynamics of the famine, and by applying his entitlement approach only half-heartedly in examining it, Sen somewhat trivialises the sufferings of a famine-affected population under a corrupt and inefficient political regime. on the basis of his 'entitlement'.

Dowlah, C. (2002) "Dynamics of food-assisted development strategies in Bangladesh". *International Journal of Social Welfare* 11 (1), 3-21.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the dynamics of food-assisted development strategies in Bangladesh focusing on the ultra-poor women and children. The magnitude of poverty and malnutrition has been examined to determine how chronic food insecurity and malnutrition deter the ultra-poor from taking active part in the mainstream development programmes in Bangladesh. Forces and factors that led to policy and programme shifts over the years, including the imperatives of national development experience, World Food Summit 1996 and the Enabling Development Approach of World Food Program, have been scrutinised in order to suggest strategies for directing food assistance more intensely towards community and human resource development, instead of physical or infrastructure development, as done in the past benefiting more the non-poor than the poor.

Dowla, A. & Alamgir, D. (2003). "From Microcredit to Microfinance: evolution of savings products by MFIs in Bangladesh". *Journal of International Development*. Vol. 15, No. 8, pp. 969-988.

**Abstract:** This paper chronicles how the microfinance industry in Bangladesh has evolved from its initial focus on credit, disbursing standardized loan products and collecting obligatory savings to the development of flexible savings products. We describe the process through which the industry gradually moved away from compulsory savings and introduce flexible savings. We provide detailed descriptions of various savings related products used by MFIs in Bangladesh. We point out the numerous problems that can arise when MFIs collect savings especially from non-members without a proper legal framework. We conclude the paper by suggesting prudent regulation of MFIs to ensure the security of the meagre savings of the poor.

Dorosh, P. A., Shahabuddin, Q. & Rahman, S. (2002). "Price Responsiveness of Foodgrain Supply in Bangladesh and Projections 2020". *The Bangladesh Development Studies, Volume XXVIII, Nos. 1 & 2*.

**Abstract:** In recent years of normal rice harvests, supply from domestic rice production in Bangladesh has essentially met domestic demand so that imports have been very small. Future supply-demand balances will be determined in part by the price-responsiveness of supply and demand, along with technical change, income growth and other factors. This paper provides estimates of the price-responsiveness of rice production (in particular, area planted to rice), and then simulates supply and demand balance for rice under alternative scenarios.

Dorosh, P. A., Shahabuddin, Q., Aziz, M. A. & Farid, N. (2002). "Bumper crops, producer incentives and persistent poverty" MTID discussion papers 43, International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** Food aid has played a useful role in Government of Bangladesh efforts to increase food security in the last three decades, adding to foodgrain availability, supplying wheat for targeted distribution to poor households, and helping to finance development projects and programs. However, sustained increases in domestic production of both rice and wheat have increased the likelihood of disincentive effects arising from continued large inflows of food aid. The analysis shows that if good rice harvests continue so that real rice prices remain at their levels of 2000, and if international wheat prices return to their average 1995-99 levels, then public wheat distribution may need to be cut to levels below the current amount of food aid received (650 thousand tons in 2000/2001) to avoid reducing domestic prices below import parity. However, resources will continue to be required for programs that increase access to food by the poor, contribute to increased utilization of food and result in improved nutritional outcomes, even if the need for food aid to increase availability of foodgrains diminishes.

Dorosh, P. A. & Haggblade, S. (1997). "Shifting sands: the changing case for monetizing project food aid in Bangladesh". *World Development, Volume 25, Issue 12, Pages 2093-2104*.

**Abstract:** Monetization involves local sale of food aid commodities and using the cash to finance other programs. To explore the likely consequences of monetization, this paper combines a

stockpile of recent microeconomic evidence from food and cash-for-work projects in Bangladesh together with a multimarket simulation model. Results suggest that a switch from food-for-work's (FFW) in-kind deliveries of wheat to an identical wheat-financed cash-for-work (CFW) program would unambiguously improve welfare of the poor.

Ericksen, N.J., Ahmad, Q.K. & Chowdhury, A. R. (1993). "Socio-Economic Implications of Climate Change for Bangladesh". Bangladesh Unnayan Parishad (BUP), Dhaka, Bangladesh.

**Abstract:** Increases in the production of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases, through industrial and agricultural practices, is believed to affect climate by altering the Earth's greenhouse effect. Modelling these processes suggests that mean global temperatures for Bangladesh may rise by 1.5 to 1.8°C by 2050. In response to global warming, sea level may rise by about 30 cm. modelling also suggest that these changes would increase annual rainfall in Bangladesh? The effects on winter rainfall are, however, uncertain (Briefing Documents #1 Climate change and #2 Sea-level rises). Climate changes such as these would affect plant and animal growth in Bangladesh. Some effects would be beneficial, such as increased CO2 enhancing plant growth; some would be detrimental, such as increased flooding, riverbank erosion and possibly cyclones. Given these adverse effects, *What are the socioeconomic implications for Bangladesh?*

FPMU, Ministry of Food. (1999). "Food Security in Bangladesh: Current Policies and Future Plans, 1999 Paris Meeting".

Garrett, J. L. & Chowdhury, S. (2004). "Rural-Urban Links and Transformation in Bangladesh: A Review of Issues", Final report submitted to CARE-Bangladesh, International Food Policy Research Institute, Washington, USA.

Gill, G. J. *et.al.* (2003). "Food Security in Bangladesh", Food Security and the Millennium Development Goal on Hunger in Asia, Annex 2, Overseas Development Institute, Working Paper 231.

**Abstract:** This report, commissioned by DFID and drafted between January and March 2003, provides a rapid overview of food security issues in relation to the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) in seven Asian countries (Bangladesh, India, Nepal, China, Indonesia, Cambodia and Vietnam). Three of the countries (Bangladesh, India, Cambodia) were treated in more detail and seminars were held to discuss preliminary findings in those countries with DFID staff and interested parties. The MDG on hunger requires that the proportion of people suffering from hunger be halved between 1990 and 2015. Behind this apparently simple statement lies much complexity: the food intake required to remove hunger is generally recognised to differ between rural and urban areas; the problem is not only one of *supply* of food (and the composition of supply), but of the reliability of supply, and of *access*: despite the fact that food is produced in rural areas, food security in many countries is higher in urban areas where power to access is higher. There are also serious questions of food *utilisation*, whether, for instance, micronutrient intake is sufficient in quantity and balance to allow adequate absorption of available macronutrients. The FAO (SOFI, 2002) estimates that only seven countries in the Asia-Pacific region are on course to meet the MDG on hunger. Three more are making progress, but too slowly to meet the MDG, while in a further eight the absolute numbers of those experiencing hunger is actually increasing. Almost two-thirds of the world's undernourished live in Asia. India alone has more undernourished people than the whole of Africa, with more than 20% of the population undernourished. Virtually all of developing Asia's population is subject to iron deficiency and huge swathes are subject to vitamin A and iodine deficiency. Iron deficiency causes anaemia, which in turn impairs cognitive ability and productivity. For this and many other reasons, inability to meet the Hunger MDG also impedes fulfilment of other MDGs. It is estimated that in Bangladesh, India and Pakistan the percentage of GDP lost to anaemia in 2001 was 1.8%, 1.3% and 0.8% respectively. Children are especially at risk from vitamin A deficiency (as are women of child-bearing age). The World Health Organisation estimates that higher vitamin A intake could prevent 1.3 to 2.5 million deaths a year among children aged six months to five years in the developing world, of whom 60% are in Asia. All seven countries reviewed are making steady progress in increasing the per capita food availability, though with some deflections (attributable to e.g. the SE Asia financial crisis of the late 1990s and the Maoist insurgency in Nepal), and with major spatial imbalances (such as the growing rift between coastal and inland areas of China). Certainly, measures to increase food supply remain pre-eminent in the region. Some countries (e.g. Cambodia) are prepared to innovate in this sphere by relying increasingly on international trade to make good any supply deficits, though this is politically anathema to many other countries. Bangladesh is taking a lead in recognising the importance of adequate micronutrient provision, and there is much scope for other countries to acknowledge and address micronutrient problems. It is

undoubtedly the spheres of food *access* and *utilisation* that offer most scope for innovative policies. Examples are found in Cambodia's efforts to counteract traditional beliefs which diminish effective food utilisation, and in 'girls only' education and feeding schemes in Bangladesh and parts of India. Major opportunities exist for enhancing the 'demand side' of the food market through voucher schemes, or better still, via cash transfers to those who cannot readily engage in the productive economy. Among the essential elements of transfers of this kind is that they should be in small, regular amounts and have a high element of automaticity, so that (potentially corrupting) discretion is removed from local officials. Arguments currently being made in India, where a national old-age pension scheme has long existed but been poorly funded, suggest that to transfer some US\$2bn/yr out of poorly performing food subsidy/price support schemes and out of rural development schemes which currently cost in aggregate around US\$10.5 bn/yr, would allow an enhanced pension (but still only of around US\$6 per month) to a larger number of recipients (i.e. all over-60s below the poverty line) and to widows and abandoned women. This would boost demand for food by around 8 million tonnes/yr, close to the estimated national consumption deficit of 10m tonnes. Donors have a major role to play in pressing for the definition and fulfilment of a much more nuanced goal than the current MDG on hunger. This has to be expanded away from the current sole concentration on one macronutrient (carbohydrate) to the neglect of others (essential fats and protein) and to the complete neglect of all micronutrients. Policies then need to be put in place which will improve food supply, access and utilisation across the spectrum of macro and Micro nutrients. More detailed suggestions on how DFID can help to address a range of issues arising from this report are contained in Table 1 below. Donors also have a major role in promoting research to fill important knowledge gaps relating to food security policy in Asia. These are outlined in Section 7 of this report.

Gillingham, S. & Islam, M. (2005). "An Analysis of Cross-Sectional Data from the 2004 North-West Livelihoods Survey." Dhaka: CARE Bangladesh Livelihoods Monitoring Unit.

**Abstract:** This report, resulting from cross-sectional datasets, provides wide-ranging and detailed quantitative information on livelihoods for a representative sample of households in the CARE Rural Livelihoods Program (RLP) target areas in Northwest Bangladesh. It presents the findings of the analysis of the cross-sectional data set for 800 households sampled during the 2004 North-West Livelihoods Survey (NWLS) and is broadly structured according to CARE's Household Livelihood Security (HLS) model. It examines the vulnerability context of livelihoods in North-West Bangladesh in terms of households experiencing crisis and the coping strategies employed in response to crisis; explores household asset-holdings in terms of access to human, social, natural and financial capital; examines household livelihood strategies in terms of occupation, income generating activities and expenditure; looks at food security, health security and gender equity as key aspects of household livelihood outcomes; and discusses the results of the research in context and draws out the broader and cross-cutting themes of the specific key findings.

Grist, N., Seeley, J. & Maddox, B. (2006). "Literature Review on Chronic and Extreme Poverty in Bangladesh." Norwich, UK: Overseas Development Group.

**Abstract:** This review provides background information on the dynamics of chronic and extreme poverty, social protection and safety nets in rural contexts. It aims to focus on gender inequality, social exclusion, rights to services, and governance; elaborating on CARE Bangladesh's shift towards a rights-based approach. Particular attention is given to project initiatives within and outside of the organization that can help CARE work towards these new themes. Two additional themes—environmental vulnerability and research methodology—have also been included following consultations with the CARE Bangladesh project team. Because much has been written about poverty in Bangladesh, this review has been selective, concentrating on interrelated concepts and identifying various 'drivers' of poverty within the Bangladeshi context that have a profound impact on people's vulnerability, lack of security and risks to which they are exposed. These factors help us understand the forces causing people to become poor and stay poor.

Halder, S. R.; Urey, I. & Barua, P. (2003). "Patterns and Trends in Food Consumption in Poor Urban and Rural Households in Bangladesh: The Field Survey Results." BRAC Research Division reports.

**Abstract:** To develop understanding of different components of the changes occurring in food system and to ascertain how these changes are creating or reducing job and income opportunities for the poor, a project was undertaken for implementation in two phases. In phase I, a review was made of available information on the patterns and trends in food consumption in poor urban and rural households in the country during the decade of 1991-2000. Phase 2 was designed to conduct in-depth surveys, both at the household and at the retailer shop levels, to have direct information on current developments in food system changes and to assess the implications these changes

might have had on job/income opportunities, food consumption and nutritional status of the households from urban to peri-urban through to rural areas. The present report describes the findings of the household survey and retailer survey followed by the focus group discussions preceded by a short review of changes in the trends and patterns of food consumption and nutritional status of the poor.

Halder, S. R. (2003). "Level of Food Insecurity and Poverty in Bangladesh: An Agro-economic, Social and Vulnerability Analysis". BRAC Research Division reports.

**Abstract:** A large number of organizations are generating a great deal of information on the problems of food insecurity and poverty and sometimes there is duplication of efforts because of low level of exchange in information sharing. Sometimes this creates confusion by providing contradictory results. Data generation is also an expensive task and any duplication of efforts is a misuse of resources which could be used for other priority purposes. This report is the output of a methodological exercise being undertaken on how to compile available macro, meso and micro level information generated by various agencies and to relate those with the issue of food insecurity and poverty. The major areas covered here include: food production, factors of production, food availability, food accessibility, food intake, sources of food consumed, income and expenditure, poverty, food price, education, risks and shocks. It also gives the socio-economic characteristics of the highly food insecure population and some indication on how to identify the most insecure population.

Halder, S. R. & Mosley, P. (2004). "Working with the ultra-poor: learning from BRAC experiences". *Journal of International development*, 16(3): 387-406.

**Abstract:** This paper describes BRAC experiences of working with the ultra-poor over the last two decades. The ultra-poor is the poorest section among the population with a few or no asset base, highly vulnerable to any shocks and mainly depending on wage labour. The main causes of their poverty, especially in the rural areas, are poverty inheritance, loss of income earner and ill health. Although microfinance is targeted to the poor, the ultra-poor, lacking livelihood resources are reluctant to borrow with the fear of being overburdened, and indeed have a fear of the cash economy. They need a critical push to uplift their initial endowment base, in as risk-free a manner as possible, to a certain level which is necessary for getting greater access to other resources and their productive utilization. The BRAC Income Generation for Vulnerable Group Development (IGVGD) scheme was devised in 1986, and arose from the coming together of three circumstances: (i) an awareness that 'leaving everything to the community' would not deal with the problem of marginalisation of the ultra-poor within the community; (ii) an offer in that year of food aid from the UN World Food Programme, which offered the potential of overcoming the ultra-poor's 'fear of cash' and (iii) a decision by BRAC to use a combination of food aid, savings and training in activities with low capital requirements as a means of enabling the marginalized to climb the ladder out of ultra-poverty. IGVGD is an integrated package of food distribution, savings, micro-credit provision, social awareness-building and skill development training and essential health care interventions. Different study findings conducted within the country and outside indicate that IGVGD is very successful and also cost-effective in reaching the ultra-poor; and that females coming from male-headed households can participate more fully in the IGVGD programme activities; it is the men who use NGO credit, and husbands' incomes are the primary source of instalment payments. However, there has been a tendency for some women to take advantage only of the consumption-related benefits of the IGVGD (principally food aid) and not to graduate up all the steps of the ladder into self-sustained businesses. In response to this, a new programme, *challenging the frontiers of poverty* (CFPR) was devised in 2002, and is still in its pilot stages. This has more stringent targeting requirements than IGVGD and provides for more intensive mentoring of the ultra-poor, and provides more intensive subsidy in the area of maternal and child health, but adopts the same approach of supervised 'graduation' from minimal-risk to higher-risk activities. IGVGD as a model now been quite widely imitated and adapted, at least within Bangladesh, and at the latest count some 72 organizations had some provision for the ultra-poor. In a final section we review the implications of evaluation of these diverse activities for IA methodology. One interesting finding is that whereas, in the lower-middle reaches of financial markets at which microfinance typically operates, quantitative approaches yield more optimistic findings (for women borrowers' welfare) than qualitative, for the ultra-poor it is the other way around; many IGVGD borrowers, at least, experienced few changes in *income*, but important improvements in autonomy and social status.

Hasan, A. A. M. (2006). "Looking into the Institutional Response to Monga", Dhaka, BLAST.

Hasan, M. E. (2003). "Implications of Financial Innovations for the Poorest of the Poor in the Rural Area: Experience from Northern Bangladesh", ESR Review, vol. 5, no.2, winter.

**Abstract:** Providing microfinance to the poorest of the poor in rural areas remains a challenge. Grameen demonstrated that the poor are viable clients for loans and reached them on a massive scale. However, they reach only the upper level of the poor and provide narrow and limited financial services with rigid systems and procedures, which in many ways do not address the needs of the poorest. Despite earning signs of success with their SafeSave innovative approach to serving the poorest in the urban area, this rural adaptation and experiment has faced challenges because of the different social and economical structures of the rural economy and the different pattern of poverty dynamics in the rural area. Some of the recent experiments following Safe Save in the rural areas of northern Bangladesh show that understanding rural poverty, financial products, and mechanisms; identifying the poorest and their needs; and most importantly, educating clients and motivating providers and promoters are the keys to success in providing microfinance to the poorest of the rural poor.

Hashemi, S. M. (1997). "Those left behind: a note on targeting the hardcore poor". In: Wood, G. and Sharif, I., Editors, 1997. *Who needs credit? Poverty and finance in development*, UPL, Dhaka.

Haque, M. E. (2006). "Helping the ultra-poor to help themselves", The Daily Star, Bangladesh, Published on: 5/13/2006.

Helen Keller International (HKI) (2003). "Life in the Chars in Bangladesh, Improving nutrition and supporting livelihoods through homestead food production". Bangladesh Nutritional Surveillance Project Bulletin No. 14.

Hessian, N. (2004). "Productivity and Virtue: Elite Categories of the Poor in Bangladesh". BRAC.

**Abstract:** Based on research into elite attitudes toward poverty, this paper explores the political significance of elite categories of the poor in Bangladesh. While Bangladeshi elites do not divide the poor according to moral desert, they prioritize support for those among the poor viewed as potentially productive. The implications of these attitudes to the poor are explored through the example of a pension program for the elderly poor, and in a discussion of how elite categories of the poor influence the urgency and manner in which poverty is treated on the domestic political agenda.

Holcombe, S. H. (1995). "Managing to empower: the grameen bank's experience of poverty alleviation". Dhaka; UPL.

Hossain, M. (2004). "Containing *monga* in northern districts". The daily star, *Wed. November 24*.

Hossain, M., Naher, F. & Shahabuddin, Q. (2005). "Food security and nutrition in Bangladesh: progress and determinants: Trends in food production, availability of food and their impact on nutrition outcomes in Bangladesh". Agricultural and Development Economics Division (ESA), FAO.

**Abstract:** This paper outlines food security and nutrition in Bangladesh and assesses:

- the trends in factors that affect food production, availability of food and their impact on nutrition outcomes
- the trends in poverty and distribution of income, and endowment of land that affects people's access to food
- the government's strategies and policies for food and nutrition security and safety nets for addressing food insecurity and vulnerability from price and production instability

Recommendations include:

- a more efficient Public Food Distribution System
- increasing efficiency of food grain procurement and distribution by:
- increasing flexibility in setting (and revising) procurement prices
- using domestic tenders for food grain procurement could be even more efficient,

- particularly if tenders are designed with significant penalties for non-delivery and appropriate specifications of food grain grades and standards
- A better understanding of poverty dynamics and linkages between adverse shocks (such as massive floods and droughts), rural income, credit markets and nutrition appropriately targeted income transfers, credit programs and insurance mechanisms.
- To achieve the desired diversification given Bangladesh's comparative, there is a need for critical public support measures.
- Bangladesh also provides very little support for the elements under the green box and blue box that are admissible under WTO regulation.
- Development and dissemination of improved production technology must continue to sustain the growth in food production.
- For food grains, emphasising research in grain quality as well as with yield, and developing shorter maturity rice varieties to facilitate expansion of area under pulses, oilseeds and vegetables that might address the issue of un-balanced nutrition in the diet.
- For crops, the research strategy must accord higher priority to high-valued, non-food grain products

Continued facilitation of the import of new seeds and production technologies will be necessary for Bangladesh to capitalise on technological advancement made in international agricultural research centres.

Hossain, M. I. (2003). "Moving Forward Looking Behind: Creation of Livelihood Options through Migration". Proshika, DFID.

**Abstract:** How does migration contribute to the livelihoods of the extremely poor? What benefits and risks are associated with it? This paper reports on a study of migration of the very poor in diverse regions of Bangladesh. The study forms part of a broader research project on the Livelihoods of the Extreme Poor, undertaken by Proshika in Bangladesh, in collaboration with DFID. The significance of migration, factors which influence the ability to migrate, and the problems involved were central to the study, which produced the following insights:

- Types of migrants and migrations are very varied: it can be short or medium term, or permanent. Migrants range in age from below 20 to above 60 and include many women.
- In many cases, but not all, the major benefit is small cash savings to send home. Other benefits include migration's contribution to the gradual breakdown of social structures often oppressive to the poorest.

Other insights of the study suggest areas for supporting migration as a livelihood strategy:

- Migration involves many risks, including health risks, vulnerability to robbery and violence, and problems with accommodation. Some migrants return home worse off.
- Many of the extremely poor do not migrate because they lack the resources or support to do it. Minimal finances for travel, and support networks of contacts are important influences on the ability to migrate.

Hossain M. I., Khan I. A. and Seeley J. (2003). "Surviving on their Feet: Charting the Mobile Livelihoods of the Poor in Rural Bangladesh", Paper prepared for the conference, Staying Poor: Chronic Poverty and Development Policy, University of Manchester, April.

HOSSAIN, M. (1992). "Income dimensions of poverty". Dhaka; BIDS. National workshop on rural poverty; 12-13 March 1992.

Hossain, M. (1992). "Determinants of Poverty" in H.Z. Rahman and M. Hossain (eds.), *Rethinking Rural Poverty: A Case for Bangladesh*, BIDS, Dhaka.

Hossain, M. (1996). "Rural Income and Poverty Trends", in H.Z. Rahman, M. Hossain and B. Sen (eds.) (1996), 1987-1994: Dynamics of Rural Poverty in Bangladesh, BIDS, Dhaka (mimeo).

Hossain, M., Sen, B. & Rahman, H.Z. (2000). "Growth and distribution of rural income in Bangladesh: analysis based on panel survey data". *Economic and Political Weekly* **30** December.

Hossain, M. (2004). "Poverty Alleviation Through Agriculture and Rural Development in Bangladesh". Occasional Papers 39, Centre for Policy Dialogue (CPD).

**Abstract:** This paper was prepared as part of CPD's ongoing agricultural policy research and advocacy activities with IRRRI under the PETRRRA project. It provides an overview of the progress made so far in agricultural, rural development and poverty reduction. It discusses the role of agriculture in poverty reduction in Bangladesh. It documents major challenges in further reduction of poverty in Bangladesh and opportunities for addressing the challenges.

Hossain, M., Naher, F. & Shahabuddin, Q. (2005). "Food Security and Nutrition in Bangladesh: Progress and Determinants". The Electronic Journal of Agricultural and Development Economics, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, vol. 2(2), pages 103-132.

**Abstract:** For Bangladesh food security was synonymous with achieving self-sufficiency in rice production and stabilization in rice prices. The country has made good progress in increasing rice production through technological progress, facilitated by private sector investment in small-scale irrigation. But, it is difficult to sustain the progress made in view of the growing pressure of population on scarce land resources. Domestic food grain production remains susceptible to floods and droughts thereby perpetuating the threat of major production shortfalls, inadequate food availability, and vulnerability from fluctuation in prices. The availability of other foods has not increased, and the progress in nutritional outcome has remained slow. Forty percent of the population lives below the poverty line, and income inequality has been worsening. This paper assesses the trends in factors that affect food production, availability of food and their impact on nutrition outcomes. It also probes into the trends in poverty and distribution of income and access to food through markets.

Hossain, N.; Haque, M.; Sarkar, R. I. & Rahman, M. (2005). "Inheriting extreme poverty: household aspirations, community attitudes and childhood in northern Bangladesh". Save the Children, UK & BRAC-RED.

**Abstract:** This report, a collaborative initiative between BRAC's Research and Evaluation Division and Save the Children, UK presents findings of research into the influence of community institutions and actors on the inheritance of extreme poverty. The body of the report is in two parts. The first analyses patterns of work, school and marriage among the children of the ultra poor. Based on a survey of community officials and leaders in the same areas of Rangpur and Kurigram districts, the second part of the report explores the scope for community institutions and actors to support action on childhood poverty. The key finding is that little progress has been made towards tackling the practice of and attitudes towards harmful child labour at the community level. Parents, children, and community leaders and officials all treat the early entrance of children into the world of work as the inevitable outcome of extreme household poverty. There is little awareness of the immediate risks and longer-term harmful consequences of children's work. Against this background, the report attempts to assess why there appears to have been more progress on schooling and early marriage than on harmful child labour. The contrast between these cases is instructive, as it highlights the underlying conditions and intervening factors that supported progress on some, and prevented movement on other, aspects of childhood poverty.

Hossain, Z. (1999). "Micro-Credit For Crisis Coping : The Grameen Bank Experience in The 1998 Floods", Grameen Trust, PRPA Research Report : Dhaka, No. # 154.

Hulme, D. (2003). "Thinking 'Small' and the Understanding of Poverty: Maymana and Mofizul's Story", PRCPB Working Paper # 4.

**Abstract:** Much recent thinking on poverty and poverty reduction is 'big' in terms of its ideas, units of analysis, datasets, plans and ambitions. While recognising some of the benefits of such approaches this paper argues that researchers should counterbalance this through 'thinking small'. It illustrates this through the life history of a poor two person household in Bangladesh. Maymana and Mofizul's story confirms much current thinking about persistent poverty in that country. Major health 'shocks' can impoverish families; social exclusion, based on gender, age and disability, keeps people poor; and, the lack of demand for unskilled labour means that the landless have few opportunities for increasing their low incomes. This story also raises challenges to contemporary orthodoxies, and new insights. In particular, that plans for poverty reduction underestimate the role that the family and informal agents play in welfare provision and exaggerate the role of poverty reduction professionals. A more critical understanding of the role of civil society in well-

being and ill-being is needed; government reform is not simply about improving public service delivery but also about more effectively regulating private and civic action. Disability remains a neglected issue within much development research and action; major social protection programmes will be needed if poverty is to be reduced for many of Bangladesh's poor; and, private providers of health services actively create and maintain poverty. In conclusion, it points to the personal agency of Mofizul and Maymana – they may be down but they are not out.

Hulme, D. & Mosley, P. (1997) "Finance for the Poor or Poorest? Financial Innovation, Poverty and Vulnerability", pp. 97-130, in Wood, G. and I. Sharif (eds.) "Who Needs Credit? Poverty Finance in Bangladesh", The University Press Ltd., Dhaka.

**Abstract:** The last decade has witnessed an explosion in both the numbers and the scale of organisations providing very small loans (micro-credit) to poor people to help them escape poverty. The Grameen Bank has spearheaded this strategy and by mid-1996 had more than two million borrowers and was advancing loans of more than US\$30 million each month. Its model has been copied by many non-governmental organisations (NGOs) so that almost 25 per cent of poor rural households in Bangladesh now have access to institutional credit. Further afield the Grameen Bank is being 'replicated' in Asia (Malaysia, the Philippines, Indonesia, Nepal, China and Sri Lanka), in Africa (Kenya, Malawi, Nigeria) and North America (Canada and the USA). In Latin America the ACCION network has affiliate financial organisations in most countries operating schemes partly based on Grameen Bank principles. With the UK's Know How Fund currently exploring the possibility of using micro-credit as a selfemployment strategy in Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, the 'movement' may soon cover the globe. While there is growing evidence of the ability of micro-credit to reduce poverty a growing number of researchers (see Rutherford and Wright in this volume; Rogaly 1996; Bundell 1996) and practitioners (ACORD, Action Aid, Aga Khan Foundation, BURU Tangail, Christian Aid, OXFAM, SANASA and WomanKind) are arguing that what the poor need is micro-financial services (micro-scale short and long-term savings, investment loans, consumption loans and, perhaps, insurance). A micro-finance approach can also aid institutional financial viability (Robinson 1992). This chapter examines the contribution that micro-credit and micro-finance can make to the alleviation and removal of poverty. It draws on the materials from a study of 13 financial institutions (see Appendix 1) in 7 countries (Hulme and Mosley 1996). The first part explores the concept of poverty to identify the criteria that could be used to assess poverty impacts. Subsequent sections analyse the impacts of micro-finance initiatives on income poverty, income vulnerability and groups that suffer particularly high levels of economic and social deprivation. The conclusion argues that micro-credit has proved effective in poverty reduction but has done little to help the poorest. A shift towards a micro-financial services approach is needed to permit financial innovations to more effectively meet the varying needs of the poor and poorest. While micro-finance should be an element of poverty-reduction strategies it is no panacea. The contemporary micro-finance bandwagon (the inaptly named Consultative Group to Assist the Poorest and the Micro-credit Forum of 1997 amongst other initiatives) should not obscure the fact that poverty-reduction requires many other forms of action.

Hussain A. M. M. (ed.) (1998). "Poverty Alleviation and Empowerment: The Second Impact Assessment Study of BRAC's Rural Development Program". Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee, Dhaka.

Hussain, A. M. M. (1998). "Poverty Alleviation and Empowerment, The Second Assessment Study of BRAC's Rural Development Programme", BRAC, Dhaka.

Hussain, S., Ahmed, S., Khan, T. A. & Quader, A. (1998). Poverty alleviation in Bangladesh: coverage and nature of Government and NGO programmes.

Hossain, S. M. M & Kolsteren, P. (2003). "The 1998 Flood in Bangladesh: Is Different Targeting Needed During Emergencies and Recovery to Tackle Malnutrition?" *Disasters* 27 (2), 172-184.

**Abstract:** Bangladesh suffered the century's worst flood during July–October 1998 and appealed for assistance. To provide information for appropriate interventions to tackle nutritional problems, a rapid assessment survey was conducted to look at the nutritional situation, problems encountered by the community, their coping mechanisms and rehabilitation priorities in six rural areas. The survey was repeated after four months to measure the outcome of activities during the flood and the necessity for future assistance. There were 3,048 children measured in both surveys (1,597 and 1,451). The sample of most interest was a sub-group of 180 children present in two previous independent surveys. The analysis found that while moving from the crisis period to post-

flood phase there was evidence of a 'crossover phenomenon' in the recovery pattern of nutritional status. Sixty-eight per cent of the children who were malnourished (WHZ <-2SD) during the crisis period (18 per cent) recovered enough to cross the cut-off point and became normal after four months. Another 8 per cent of children (9 per cent of all normal) who were normal during the crisis period, after four months had deteriorated to be malnourished. Thus, despite there being a shift in the overall distribution of nutritional status, there has been another shift that reduced the net effect. Subsequent episodes of diarrhoea, access to food and loan burden had also influenced the recovery pattern of the children's nutritional status as evident from the statistically significant associations. These findings raise questions about targeting acute malnutrition during emergencies, and using the same criteria during both the crisis and rehabilitation phases.

Howes, M. & Bode, B. (2003). "Social Capital in a Rural Community." Dhaka: CARE Bangladesh Social Development Unit.

**Abstract:** Social capital is a key element in the Sustainable Livelihoods Framework that has guided CARE Bangladesh's natural resources activities since the late 1990s. But no explicit attempt has so far been made to define what it is, to consider how it might be promoted, or to determine how it may already have been affected by the various interventions that have been made. This paper, which draws on a number of household case studies from communities where CARE's Go-Interfish and Shabge projects have worked in Dinajpur district, is a preliminary attempt to explore these issues.

Howes, M. & Bode, B. (2002). "Institutions in Northwest Bangladesh." Dhaka: CARE Bangladesh Social Development Unit.

**Abstract:** CARE Bangladesh is transforming itself into a rights based organisation, where increasing emphasis will be given to raising poor people's awareness of their basic entitlements and improving their access to services. Focussing on a single "slice" of reality, which starts at national level, and then runs down through a district, an Upazilla, a Union, two residential para, and a handful of households, this paper describes the key political, administrative, legal, economic and social institutions that will need to be taken into account as the new approach takes shape. It is the first in the series and sets a broad context for the other more detailed investigations that follow.

Huq, S., Karim, Z., Asaduzzaman, M. & Mahtab, F. (Eds), (1999). "Vulnerability and Adaptation to Climate Change for Bangladesh". Kluwer Academic publishers, Dordrecht.

IFPRI, (2000). "Out of the shadow of famine," Food policy statements 31, International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** Over the past two decades, Bangladesh has transformed its food markets and food policies to free the country from the constant threat of famine. The authors, in this report, describe this remarkable transformation.

IMEC, (1999). "Proshika's Impact Assessment Study 1998-99". Proshika, Dhaka.

Islam S. A. (2004). "Overcoming Poverty in Bangladesh: Search for a New Paradigm", Bangladesh e-Journal of Sociology, 1(2), July.

Kabir, M. (2005). "Conceptualization and Measurement of Food Insecurity: The Context of Bangladesh", *BISS Journal* 26(1): 55-90.

Kabir, K.H. & Mallick, F.H. (2005). "Living below the line: sustainability and the houses of the ultra poor: Perceptions of housing amongst the ultra poor in Bangladesh". BRAC.

**Abstract:** The ultra poor communities in Bangladesh seemingly live in the most basic form of shelter. A closer look however, reveals that the building practices of these people address sustainability, affordability and a host of socio cultural and environmental issues with deeper concern and wisdom than is apparent. This paper focuses on the homestead layouts, space-use pattern, building materials, building priorities and the environmental qualities of a selected number of households in the northern part of Bangladesh. The document also attempts to understand how the people perceive their own houses and housing needs as a part of their existence and development. From observations and interviews with the people it could be understood that their

house represents their connection to the earth and therefore existence. The fact that they have a home gives them identity and credibility within their community. The layout of the house and the occupation of rooms are also indicative of family strength and oneness. The document concludes that the challenge lies in understanding local wisdom and seeking ways to transfer the simple technological options to these people so that their lives improve within the sustainable environment that they have created for themselves.

Kabeer, N. & Sen, B. (2004). "Marginality and Chronic Poverty: Insights from Qualitative Surveys".

Kabeer, N. (2002). "Safety Nets and Opportunity Ladders". Overseas Development Institute, UK.

**Abstract:** This paper aims to review literature on social protection measures in the context of India and Bangladesh. It explores whether some of the lessons learned from responses to vulnerability lend themselves to the notion of 'investment' in broader development goals. Its primary focus is on the subsidized distribution of essential goods; generation of wage employment through public works; and the generation of self-employment through credit and/ or subsidized assets. The main findings emerging from this study are: 1) The issues of trade-offs is a challenge in designing policies for social protection. Poorer households facing 'harder' constraints and hence more limited options. 2) Social protection measures can feed into the harshness of the trade-off issue by stigmatizing the poor. Organizations, and schemes therein that seek to transform the potentially stigmatizing measures into contributions into community assets, or into a guaranteed right to livelihood have an important role to play. 3) Trade-offs at the policy level between protection and promotion emphasizes the need to integrate the design of public works into sectoral planning processes, as opposed to treating them as stand-alone efforts. 4) As far as microfinance interventions are concerned, distinctions need to be made between interventions that are aimed at the extreme poor and those which focus on the moderately poor - which assist them to smooth out income and consumption, flows. 5) Synergies and complementarities within and between trade-offs should draw attention to the need to bring together certain kinds of opportunities, rather than having to choose between them. 6) The importance of improved governance for various aspects of social protection measures through efforts from 'below' which provide pressure to improve mechanisms for transparency and accountability and 7) The need to reflect further on the relative role of states and NGOs in building the scope for a synergistic partnership with each other, which would build on their complementarities and comparative advantages.

Kam, S-P. & Hossain, M., Bose, M. L. & Villano, L. S. (2005). "Spatial patterns of rural poverty and their relationship with welfare-influencing factors in Bangladesh," *Food Policy, Elsevier, vol. 30(5-6), pages 551-567.*

Kamruzzaman, M. (2003). "The Extreme Poor in (the) Labour Market: Participation and Vulnerability". Proshika.

Karim, Z. (1996). "Agricultural Vulnerability and Poverty Alleviation in Bangladesh". In T.E. Downing (Ed.), *Climate Change and World Food Security*, NATO ASI Series, 137. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Hiedelberg, 1996. pp. 307-346.

Khan, I. A. & Seeley, J. (2005). "Making a Living: The Livelihoods of the Rural Poor in Bangladesh". UPL.

**Abstract:** What is extreme poverty? How do poor people experience poverty? How can emerging policy and practice become more effective by taking into account the diversity of poor people's lives? This book draws on a conceptual framework based on the livelihoods approach to draw lessons from stories narrated by the rural poor in Bangladesh to a group of researchers over a period of three years. The authors argue that 'livelihood' is not only constructed of material assets but also from cultural values and identities. They call for more attention to be paid to the many ways in which the poorest make a living, so that various programs for poverty alleviation are responsive to what the people do or want to do. The book highlights that:

- It is important to understand power relations because it dictates the 'room for maneuver' that poor people have.
- Socio-cultural make up, health, age, social networks and gender determines the diversity of opportunities that are available to the poor.
- Because the poorest have mobile livelihoods they are rarely reached by government social protection schemes or NGO development programs.

- Exposure to hazards - natural, social and political makes the poor very vulnerable, yet they are able to survive due to a rich repertoire of coping strategies.
- Despite legal protection women are particularly vulnerable because of poor implementation and peoples attitudes.

Khandker, S. R. & Chowdhury, O.H. (1996). "The Targeted Credit Programs and Rural Poverty in Bangladesh". World Bank - Discussion Papers 337, World Bank.

**Abstract:** The alleviation of poverty has been the prime objective of small-scale targeted credit programs such as the Grameen Bank of Bangladesh. Based on household survey data, this paper concludes that these programs can play an important role in both lessing poverty and sustaining household welfare on a long-term basis.

Khandker, S. R. (2003). "Microfinance and poverty - evidence using panel data from Bangladesh". World Bank, Policy research Working Paper # 2945.

**Abstract:** Micro-finance supports mainly informal activities that often have low market demand. It may be thus hypothesized that the aggregate poverty impact of micro-finance in an economy with low economic growth is modest or nonexistent. The observed borrower-level poverty impact is then a result of income redistribution or short-run income generation. The author addresses these questions using household level panel data from Bangladesh. The findings confirm that micro-finance benefits the poorest and has sustained impact in reducing poverty among program participants. It also has positive spillover impact, reducing poverty at the village level. But the effect is more pronounced in reducing extreme rather than moderate poverty.

Khandker, S. R. (2002). "Dynamics of agricultural wage and rice price in Bangladesh". MSSD discussion papers 44, International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** Like many other Asian countries, the causal relationship between agricultural productivity and the incidence of rural poverty has been a widely debated subject in Bangladesh. A number of studies argued that the real agricultural wage rate was declining during the period when the country had experienced overall agricultural growth. This paper contributes to this debate in two ways: i) it re-examines the methodological aspects of past studies and presents alternative estimates; and ii) analyzes dynamics of agricultural wage and rice price using the most recent data. Multivariate co-integration techniques are used to examine the long and short-run relationships among agricultural wage rate, rice price, urban wage rate, and other prices. The results show that agricultural wage and rice price maintained strong co-integrating relationships during the periods 1949/50 -1979/80; and the elasticities of agricultural wage rate with respect to rice price are substantially higher than what past studies had reported. Analyses of post-famine data (1976/77-1998/99) suggest that rice price, which was strongly co-integrated with agricultural wage rate until the early 80s, is no longer a significant determinant of wage formation in Bangladesh.

Khandker, S. R., Bakth, Z. & Koolwal, G. B. (2006). "The poverty impact of rural roads: evidence from Bangladesh". World Bank working paper.

Khandker, S. R. (1998). "Fighting Poverty with Microcredit Experience in Bangladesh". World Bank, The University Press Limited, Dhaka.

**Abstract:** Providing microcredit to the poor has become an important antipoverty scheme in many countries. Microcredit helps the poor become self-employed and thus generates income and reduces poverty. In Bangladesh, these programs reach about 5 million poor households. This books attempts to find out whether these programs cost-effective, drawing on the experiences of the well-known microcredit programs of Bangladesh's Grameen Bank, the Rural Development-12 projects, and the Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee. It examines the cost-effectiveness of microcredit programs vis-?vis other antipoverty programs, such as Food-for-Work. Moreover, the book uses extensive household survey data to address how the gender of participants affects the impact of microcredit programs.

Khandker S. R. *et al.* (1998). "Income and employment effects of micro-credit programmes: village-level evidence from Bangladesh". *Journal of Development Studies* 35(2): 96-124.

Khondker, B. H., Mujeri M. K. & Raihan, S. (2006). "Welfare and Poverty Impacts of Tariff Reforms in Bangladesh: a General Equilibrium Approach," Cahiers de recherche MPIA 2006-05, PEP-MPIA.

**Abstract:** This paper examined welfare and poverty impacts of trade liberalization in Bangladesh. By using a computable general equilibrium model based on a social accounting matrix, an empirical investigation of the transmission channels linking trade liberalisation to the rest of the economy was carried out by conducting three simulations. In the first two simulations, full tariff removal was accompanied by respective increase in production tax rates and income tax rate to ensure revenue neutrality. Third simulation resembles the actual tariff reforms undertaken in the country. This entailed the decline in both the spread and effective average duty rates, thereby reducing the mean rates and variance. The patterns of welfare losses are progressive for rural households but regressive for urban households in the first two simulations. In the third simulation, a clear regressive pattern is observed among the urban households but it is ambiguous for the rural households. Rural poverty declined due to tariff-income tax reforms and tariff rationalization but worsened in the case of tariff-production tax reforms. Except for the second simulation, the urban poverty headcount, gap and severity all worsen in other two simulations. This confirms that the benefits of tariff rationalization accrue more to the urban rich households compared to their poorer counterparts.

Kiene, W. (2004). "Containing the Psychology of Famine: The International Communities Response to the Bangladesh Flood of 1998", Pp. 181-201, in Paul Dorosh, Carlo del Ninno and Quazi Shahabuddin (eds.), "*The 1998 Floods in Bangladesh: Disaster Impacts, Household Coping Strategies, and Response*", UPL Dhaka.

Latif, M. A., Khandker, S. R. & Khan, Z. H. (1996). "Credit programs for the poor: household and intra-household impacts and program sustainability". BIDS.

Lovell, C. H. (1992). "Breaking the cycle of poverty: the BRAC strategy". Dhaka; UPL.

LMU/RLP. (2004). "Measuring Livelihood Impacts: A Review of Livelihoods Indicators." Dhaka: CARE Bangladesh Livelihoods Monitoring Unit.

**Abstract:** A set of livelihoods indicators monitoring the livelihoods of the poor is a prerequisite to enabling CARE and other development partners to understand the impacts of their programs. This report, based on the 2004 livelihoods indicator workshop, offers results from the review and assessment of current livelihood indicators used within CARE and also by other external organizations working in Bangladesh. It gives details of the process involved in building a consensus and generating the best set of proxies for 'Livelihood Indicators,' which meet a number of standard criteria such as validity, measurability, relevance and flexibility.

Mahbub, A.Q.M. & Khan, J. (2004). "Tackling Monga in the Northern Region of Bangladesh: Lessons Learned and Policy Options". Disaster Research Training and Management Centre, University of Dhaka in association with OXFAM-GB, Bangladesh.

Mahmud, W., Rahman, S. H. & Zohir, S. (1994). "Agricultural growth through crop diversification in Bangladesh". Working Paper 7. Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute.

Matin, I. (2002). "Targeted Development Programmes for the Extreme Poor: Experiences from BRAC Experiments". PRCPB Working Paper # 2.

**Abstract:** For the chronic poor, the various livelihood constraints are structured and interlocked in complex knots that fail to carry forward automatic induced impacts through interventions, such as microfinance, that work on untying important strategic knots. BRAC, a poverty focused NGO in Bangladesh has been experimenting with various approaches on this problem of understanding the knots and trying to design programmes for the extreme poor. The first approach was built around food insecurity, as this is one of the most important constraints that trap the extreme poor into chronic forms of poverty. Yet, the impact of mere food transfers tends to be typically very short-

lived. BRAC's Income Generation for Vulnerable Group Development (IGVGD) Programme aims to strategically link the food aid with training, savings and credit. In this way, the programme creates a missing rung in the ladder for the extreme poor. The subsequent programme for the extreme poor, which is still in its early phase, takes a far more comprehensive conceptualization of the knots in the poverty web of the extreme poor—ranging from lack of assets to lack of voice.

Matin, I., Hassan, M. E. & Maniruzzaman, M. (2002). "Microfinance in the Brahmaputra-Jamuna Chars: The Context, the Providers and Way Forward", Reports, Research and Evaluation Division, BRAC, Bangladesh, March.

**Abstract:** Informal financial sources dominate the financial landscape of the char areas in ways distinct from the mainland areas of rural Bangladesh. Microfinance in the char areas has not even scratched the surface of the first and basic microfinance challenge – outreach. However, the challenges of expanding outreach and developing innovative products and delivery mechanisms go hand in hand in the char areas, in a way that is distinct from the general mainland rural Bangladesh. This is because investments in a core product and methodology experimentation that works, for the most part, in mainland rural Bangladesh was already undertaken by Grameen and other microfinance pioneers, such as BRAC and ASA. This is not the case for the char areas. Good microfinancing in the char areas would involve significant investment in building knowledge and capacity.

Matin, I. & Hulme, D. (2003). "Programs for the poorest: learning from the IGVGD Program in Bangladesh". *World Development (Oxford)*, Vol. 31, No. 3, pp. 647-665.

**Abstract:** This article examines a programme that seeks to reach Bangladesh's "hardcore poor" by combining elements of livelihood protection (food aid) with livelihood promotion (skills training and microfinance). Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee's Income Generation for Vulnerable Group Development Program has deepened the outreach of its poverty reduction activity and achieved impressive results. Detailed local-level fieldwork revealed, however, that programme practice.

Matin I. and Halder, S. R. (2004). "Combining methodologies for better targeting of the extreme poor: lessons from BRAC's CFPR/TUP programme". BRAC and Aga Khan Foundation Canada, Dhaka and Ottawa,(CFPR/TUP Working Paper Series No. 4).

**Abstract:** This paper aims to assess the effectiveness and draw lessons from the targeting strategy used in a new BRAC programme called Challenging the Frontiers of Poverty Reduction-Targeting the Ultra Poor (CFPR/TUP) that aims to experiment with a different type of approach to address extreme rural poverty. The underlying theme of both the CFPR/TUP programme and the targeting methodology used is an acknowledgement of the strength of combining different methods and approaches for greater effectiveness. The programme, for instance, combines promotion and protection oriented mechanisms. Similarly, the targeting approach used in the programme combines various targeting methodologies and knowledge streams about the extreme poor. This paper uses programme data emerging out of its targeting exercise to assess questions of effectiveness of the approach used. Combining the various targeting approaches and drawing from different streams of knowledge has been the main innovativeness of the targeting methodology used in this programme. The large differences we found between the two closely ranked groups of the poor – the extreme poor and those just above, also suggest that there is a structural break, rather than a continuum in terms of deprivation of opportunities, security and empowerment that is differentiating the extreme poor from others. It is through a better understanding of the various dimensions, dynamics and interlinkages of these structural breaks that we can design the most effective strategies and programmatic approaches for this group of the poor.

Matin, I. & Hulme, D. (2005). "Reaching the Poorest: Lessons from BRAC's Ultrapoor Programme". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** BRAC's Ultrapoor Programme is an innovative and experimental approach to combining social protection, livelihood promotion and social empowerment. It seeks to help the poorest in Bangladesh to escape the economic and social conditions that trap them in poverty. This paper reviews the programme's design and its initial empirical performance and examines their practical and theoretical implications.

Matin, I. (2005). "Addressing vulnerabilities of the poorest: A micro perspective from BRAC", Paper Presented at the ABCDE 2005 Conference, Amsterdam, July.

**Abstract:** The poorest have been left out not only by mainstream development approaches, but also by mainstream development knowledge. Existing development approaches, exemplified by microfinance are not adequately risk responsive, especially for the poorest who do not have any complementary resource base, including bridging social networks. On the other hand, most approaches targeting the poorest are crisis management oriented, rather than growth oriented with appropriate mechanisms that create opportunity ladders for them. Brac has been experimenting with a linkage model for the poorest since the mid 80s where transfers are used as a strategic entry point. The experiences and success of this linkage model has led to a nation wide programme with the Government and later a new programme since 2002. This paper discusses the experiences gleaned from these programmes for the poorest. It will also raise the challenges ahead.

Matin, N. and Taher, M. (2001). "The Changing Emphasis of Disasters in Bangladesh NGOs", *Disasters*, Vol. 25, No. 3, pp. 227-239(13), September.

**Abstract:** Bangladesh is one of the most disaster-prone countries in the world, affected by cyclones and floods, as well as chronic hazards such as arsenic poisoning. NGOs have played a major role in bringing concerns related to risk management on to the national agenda and promoting a shift of focus from mere relief response to disaster mitigation and preparedness. The government has, after earlier scepticism, now accepted NGOs as major partners in these tasks. Innovative approaches, such as the use of microfinance, have been applied; many of which are related to preserving the gains of development efforts as part of rehabilitation. NGOs have pressured for better co-ordination with government. Improved structures are now approved, but it is still too early to judge their impact. Despite progress, neither NGOs nor governmental agencies have clearly defined roles in the effort to link disaster management priorities. This will ensure that longer-term development efforts build on local capacities and reduce vulnerabilities.

Mayee. (2003). "Breaking and Making the Chain: Livelihoods of the Female Headed Extreme Poor Household". Proshika.

McGregor, J. A. (1998). "A poverty of agency: resource management amongst poor people in Bangladesh". *Paper presented at European Network of Bangladesh Studies*, University of Bath, April.

Mellor, J. W. (2001). "Out of the Shadow of Famine: Evolving Food Markets and Food Policy in Bangladesh". In R. Ahmed, S. Haggblade and T. Chowdhury (Eds.), *The Johns Hopkins Un, Agricultural Economics, vol. 26(2), pages 187-189, November.*

Menon, R.K. *et al.* (2000). "Foodgrain marketing and food distribution system in relation to achieving food security in Bangladesh". Bangladesh Centre for Advanced Studies (BCAS).

**Abstract:** The study's objectives were:

- Assessing the availability and quantity of foodgrains in the selected markets in three districts
- Assessing the temporal and locational variation of prices of foodgrains at different markets (primary, assembly and secondary markets)
- Understanding the foodgrain marketing systems (the nature and level of integration among the markets);
- Investigating the food consumption patterns, buying capacity and household food deficit, particularly of the poor and marginal groups.
- Examining the food distribution systems of the government and the institutional bottlenecks that create barriers to achieving food security in Bangladesh
- To find out ways and means that may help reformulating policies to initiate further programmes and activities at different levels of decision making for achieving food security in the country

It found that Bangladesh has made much improvement in production of foodgrain in recent years but that the majority of the population suffer from food insecurity due to lack of entitlement. It found that government measures have gone some way to helping poor and vulnerable households move toward food security particularly the Public Food Distribution System (PFDS). However of the

households studied about 50 percent could not meet their total requirements either from their own sources, nor they could buy the required amount of food. The respondents and the stakeholders of all categories (farmers, traders, poor, women, representatives of the local government and community leaders) recommended the following:

- stabilizing the price of food in the market and continued supply of foodgrains in the rural markets are the best options for increasing household food security
- improving PFDS (procurement for LSD and distribution of food items) by making it efficient and effective
- increasing household income through productive employment generation and enhancing their purchasing capacity.
- modernizing agriculture and increasing the productivity of the sector through continued supply of agri-input such irrigation devise, fertilizer, pesticide, fuel etc
- improving rural communication for better transportation of goods and that would certainly benefit the locality as well as the community.

Miah, S. (2003). "Seminer on Monga 2003". CPD.

**Abstract:** On March 28, 2004 Shahjahan Miah, Programme Associate, presented a paper titled The Monga in the Northern Districts of Bangladesh During November-December 2003: Experience from Field Investigation. The paper, fifth in the YSSS, focused on the underlying factors that informed the severity of Monga in 2003, and the coping mechanism pursued by the victims. It also suggested some policy measures to address the situation. The study was the result of a field investigation carried out at CPD's initiative under the overall guidance of Uttam Kumar Deb, Research Fellow, CPD. Pointing out lack of farm activities as the main cause of the Monga, Shahjahan observed that day-labourers and landless people suffered most from the blow. Shortfall in foodgrain production in FY2003 compared to FY2002 was identified as yet another cause for determination of the food availability situation in 2003. Shahjahan called for concentrating on the Kabikha (Food for Work) programme, as a source for food availability during the Monga month and argued for ensuring proper distribution of Khas lands amongst the landless poor households of the northern districts.

Ministry of Food and Disaster Management (MFDA) (2005). "Database on Food Situation: Table 02.01. Average Wholesale Price of Coarse Rice".

Momin. M. A. (1992). "Rural poverty and agrarian structure in Bangladesh". New Delhi; Uikas

Montgomery, R., Bhattacharya, D. & Hulme, D. (1996). "Credit for the poor in Bangladesh". In: Hulme, D. and Mosley, P., Editors, 1996. *Finance against poverty* vol. 2, Routledge, London, pp. 94-176.

Morduch, J. (1998). "Does Microfinance Really Help the Poor? New Evidence from Flagship Programs in Bangladesh". Hoover Institution. Stanford University.

**Abstract:** The microfinance movement has built on innovations in financial intermediation that reduce the costs and risks of lending to poor households. Replications of the movement's flagship, the Grameen Bank of Bangladesh, have now spread around the world. While programs aim to bring social and economic benefits to clients, few attempts have been made to quantify benefits rigorously. This paper draws on a new cross-sectional survey of nearly 1800 households, some of which are served by the Grameen Bank and two similar programs, and some of which have no access to programs. Households that are eligible to borrow and have access to the programs do not have notably higher consumption levels than control households, and, for the most part, their children are no more likely to be in school. Men also tend to work harder, and women less. More favorably, relative to controls, households eligible for programs have substantially (and significantly) lower variation in consumption and labor supply across seasons. The most important potential impacts are thus associated with the reduction of vulnerability, not of poverty *per se*. The consumption-smoothing appears to be driven largely by income-smoothing, not by borrowing and lending. The evaluation holds lessons for studies of other programs in low-income countries. While it is common to use fixed effects estimators to control for unobservable variables correlated with the placement of programs, using fixed effects estimators can exacerbate biases when, as here, programs target their programs to specific populations within larger communities.

Mujeri, M. K. (2000). "Poverty Trends and Agricultural Growth Linkages", FMRSP.

Mujeri, M. K. (2001). Bangladesh: "Bringing Poverty Focus in Rural Infrastructure".

Nabi, A. & Ahmed, J. (1998). "Microfinance in a holistic approach: experiences from BRAC's rural development programme". International workshop on Poverty and Finance in Bangladesh: Emerging Institutional Issues in Microfinance.

Nabi, R. et al. (1999). "Participatory Poverty Assessment in Bangladesh". NGO Working Group on the World Bank, Bangladesh.

**Abstract:** The Participatory Poverty Assessment (PPA) is a synthesis of participatory studies in 10 locations in Bangladesh carried out by the NGO Working Group on the World Bank (NGOWG). As part of its long-term participatory poverty monitoring in Bangladesh the NGOWG undertook the PPA with an immediate objective of contributing to the forthcoming World Development Report 2000/1. Three member NGOs of the NGOWG - Proshika, Action Aid Bangladesh and Concern Bangladesh mobilised the resources for the study. The major theme that framed the study design were analysis of well-being, problem and priorities of the poor, institutions and gender relations. Several tools of Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) were used for the field level analysis.

O'Donnell, M. R., Bennish, M. & Bacos, D. L. (2002). "Nutritional response to the 1998 Bangladesh Flood Disaster: Sphere minimum standards in disaster response". *Disasters, Vol. 26, No. 3, pp. 229-241.*

**Abstract:** In this study we use a cross-sectional survey to evaluate the nutritional response to the 1998 Bangladesh Flood Disaster by 15 relief agencies using standards developed by the Sphere Project. The Sphere Project is a recent attempt by agencies around the world to establish universal minimum standards for the purpose of ensuring quality and accountability in disaster response. The main outcomes measured were resources allocated to disaster relief, types of relief activities.

Oxfam, (2005). "Oxfam GB's experience with cash for work: summaries of evaluations in Bangladesh, Uganda, Kenya, Afghanistan and Haiti".

**Abstract:** This paper gives an overview of Oxfam's experience with cash for work programmes in five countries as part of their recovery programmes following natural disasters or conflicts. The countries are Bangladesh, Kenya, Uganda, Haiti, and Afghanistan. For each country and programme, the paper assesses the outcome on the following factors:

- *The aim of the cash for work programme.* In Bangladesh, for instance, where floods jeopardised the food security of people in the northern and western regions in 2001, the programme aimed at providing employment to support the normal livelihood strategies of vulnerable households, as well as to stimulate the economy. In Afghanistan, where drought and severe winter snow threatened the Hazarajat region, the aim was to provide cash income prior to the winter to allow vulnerable families to access sufficient stocks of food and other essential items to see them over the winter period
- *How the cash was used.* In Kitgum, Uganda, where raids by Karamojong in March 2000 devastated the area, destroyed lives and caused the displacement of thousands of people, Oxfam found men and women spent the money earned in similar ways. The wages were primarily used for purchasing food, kitchen utensils, livestock, seeds and tools, payment of school fees and purchase of school uniforms, and for health care fees
- *Did women cope with the workload.* In northern Kenya where a drought between 1999 and 2002 had devastated the region, women had different opinions regarding the workload involved. Bush clearing was deemed the most difficult task, and some felt that tasks such as town cleaning were less physically demanding
- *Household dynamics.* In Afghanistan, the communities reacted positively to women earning money on the embroidery project. It seems that men were proud of the women's contribution to the family income and extremely supportive of the activity. Furthermore, the cash for work programme contributed in women gaining an increase in standing within their households and in their self-esteem
- *Security.* In Haiti where floods and political instability threatened the food security of people in the north-eastern region, the programme did not experience any security incidents
- *Was cash appropriate?* For all five programs, participants felt that cash was appropriate. In some cases, cash was preferred because it was less conspicuous compared to food rations and so attracted less attention.

Park, C. (2006). "Risk pooling between households and risk-coping measures in developing countries: evidence from rural Bangladesh". *Economic development and cultural change*, 54,no.2, 423-57.

Paul, B. K. (2005). "Evidence against disaster-induced migration: the 2004 tornado in north-central Bangladesh". *Disasters* 29 (4), 370-385.

**Abstract:** Migration is generally considered to be one of the primary responses to a natural disaster. The existing literature widely acknowledges the fact that disaster victims migrate from affected areas. This paper, though, provides empirical evidence of the non-occurrence of out-migration in the aftermath of the 14 April 2004 tornado in Bangladesh. Data collected from 291 respondents from eight tornado-affected villages suggest that no one from these locations migrated to other areas. The constant flow of disaster aid and its proper distribution by the government and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) were the main reasons why victims did not leave. This study contributes to the disaster literature by providing three important findings: disasters do not always create out-migration; emergency aid can compensate in monetary terms for damage caused by disasters; and some of the arguments made in the literature against the provision of emergency relief for disaster victims are not always valid for all countries.

Pitt, M. & Khandker, S. R. (2002). "Credit programmes for the poor and seasonality in rural Bangladesh". *The Journal of Development Studies, Taylor and Francis Journals*, vol. 39(2), pages 1-24, January.

**Abstract:** This article examines the effect of group-based credit used to finance self-employment by landless households in Bangladesh on the seasonal pattern of household consumption and male and female labour supply. This credit can help smooth seasonal consumption by financing new productive activities whose income flows and time demands do not seasonally covary with the income generated by existing agricultural activities. The results, based upon 1991/92 survey data, strongly suggest that an important motivation for credit programme participation is the need to smooth the seasonal pattern of consumption and male labour supply. It is only the extent of lean season consumption poverty that selects household into these programmes. In addition, the largest female and male effects of credit on household consumption are during the lean season.

Pitt, M. & Khandker, S. R. (1998). "The Impact of Group-Based Credit Programs on Poor Households in Bangladesh: Does the Gender of Participants Matter?" *Journal of Political Economy, University of Chicago Press*, vol. 106(5), pages 958-996, October.

Peter G. W. & Ahammad, H. (1996). "Food Aid, Food Policy And The Uruguay Round: Implications For Bangladesh". Departmental Working Papers 1996-03, Australian National University, Economics RSPAS.

**Abstract:** The relationship between the effects of food aid and those of the completion of the Uruguay Round of the GATT are studied in this paper, focusing upon the food aid recipient countries, taking Bangladesh as an illustrative example. The magnitudes of these effects depend crucially on the policy environment within the food aid recipient country itself, particularly the government's policy with respect to commercial food imports, as well as the way food aid donors responds to the Round. When the government controls the quantity of Bangladesh's commercial food imports, the benefits derived from food aid are smaller, and the negative effects of the Uruguay Round will be larger, than when these imports are liberalized.

Quasem, M.A. (1997). "Interventions Towards Attaining Food Security in Bangladesh". World Food Day Seminar, (Mimeo).

Rahim, A. (2000). "Logistics Capacity Assessments Bangladesh". WFP, Dhaka.

Rahman, A. (1999). "Micro-credit initiatives for equitable and sustainable development: Who pays?" *World development, Volume 27, Issue 1, Pages 67-82*.

**Abstract:** There is a growing acknowledgement that micro-credit programs have potential for equitable and sustainable development. However, my anthropological research on the micro-credit program of the Grameen Bank shows that bank workers are expected to increase disbursement of loans among their members and press for high recovery rates to earn profit necessary for economic viability of the institution. To ensure timely repayment in the loan centers bank workers

and borrowing peers inflict an intense pressure on women clients. In the study community many borrowers maintain their regular payment schedules through a process of loan recycling that considerably increases the debt-liability on the individual households, increases tension and frustration among household members produces new forms of dominance over women and increases violence in society.

Rahman A. and Razzaque A. (2000). "On Reaching the Hard Core Poor: Some Evidence on Social Exclusion in NGO Programs", *The Bangladesh Development Studies*, XXVI (1), pp.1-35.

**Abstract:** Recently there has been a growing concern that the poorest of the poor are not reached by the NGO interventions. This recognition has led to a number of studies that have discussed the issue of participation in NGO programmes. However, although some NGOs have several social programmes side-by-side their micro-credit interventions, all the studies, so far, have only considered the issue of non-participation of the poorest households in credit programmes. As a result, from the existing literature it is not possible to know the nature of participation in the social programmes, let alone the question of less representation by a particular group within the target population. The present paper, probably for the first time, studies the extent of participation of the extreme poor in the social programmes of the NGOs based on some primary data gathered from field survey. It is found that the social programmes of the NGOs are also less participated by the extreme poor households like its counterpart credit components. An attempt has been made here to present some empirical evidence of the extent of this exclusion and to understand the internal dynamics of participation in such programmes.

Rahman H. Z., Hossain M. & Sen B. (1996). "1987-95 Dynamics of Rural Poverty in Bangladesh". Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies, unpublished mimeo, Dhaka.

Rahman, H.Z. (1996). "Crisis, Income Erosion, and Coping". In H.Z. Rahman, M. Hossain, and B. Sen (eds.), *1987-1994: Dynamics of Rural Poverty in Bangladesh*, Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies, Dhaka (Draft).

Rahman, H. Z. (1992). "Crisis and insecurity: the other face of poverty". Dhaka, BIDS. National workshop on rural poverty; 12-13 March 1992.

Rahman, H. Z. & Hossain, M. (eds). (1995). "Re-thinking Rural Poverty: A Case for Bangladesh", Dhaka, UPL.

Rahman, H. Z. & Hossain, M. (1991). "The Anatomy of Mora Kartik: An Enquiry into the Economic Health of the Countryside", Dhaka, BIDS.

Rahman, H. Z. (1995). "Mora Kartik: Seasonal Deficits and Vulnerability of the Rural Poor", Pp. 234-253, in Hossain Zillur Rahman and Mahabub Hossain (eds.), *Rethinking Rural Poverty - Bangladesh as a Case Study*, UPL. Dhaka.

Rahman, H. Z. *et al.* (2005). "Monga Forecast 2005 - Field Assessment and Action Plan", PPRC.

Rahman, H. Z. *et al.* (2006). "Monga Forecast 2006 - Field Assessment and Action Plan", PPRC.

Rahman, Pk M. M. (1988). "Some Aspects of Income Distribution in Rural Bangladesh," *Applied Economics*, Taylor and Francis Journals, vol. 20(8), pages 1007-15, August.

Rahman, M. (BRDB), (1996). "Action research program report on employment strategies for the rural poor, Bangladesh".

Rahman, R. I. (1996). "Unemployment Wages Rate and Poverty, 1987-94: Dynamics of Rural Poverty in Bangladesh", BIDS.

Rahman, R. I. (2002). "Rural Poverty: Patterns, Processes and Policies", Pp. 79-88, in Kazi Ali Toufique and Cate Turton (eds.), *Hands not Land: How livelihoods are Changing in Rural Bangladesh*, UPL. Dhaka.

Rahman, R. I. & Islam, K. M. N. (2003). "Employment Poverty Linkages: Bangladesh". Recovery and Reconstruction Department, International Labour Office, Geneva.

Rahman, R. I. (2006). "Linkages between Education, Employment and Poverty", PRCPB Working Paper # 14.

**Abstract:** The paper explores the linkages between 'Education' and 'Poverty' and the possibility of poverty reduction through better employment opportunities. The paper proceeds with the understanding that poverty acts as both cause and effect of a lack of education. In particular, the paper examines whether education is contributing to poverty reduction among rural households in Bangladesh, based on a school level survey as well as household survey conducted under the Programme for Research on Chronic Poverty (PRCPB) Phase-II. The study addresses the question regarding the access of poor and non-poor to primary and secondary levels of education by looking at the impact of poverty on the enrolment rates. Links between poverty and the rate of SSC completion and the success rate of SSC are also analyzed. The empirical evidence suggests high differentials between the poor and non-poor groups, the variations increasing along the continuum of education levels from primary to secondary to SSC completion. Reduction of such differential requires an understanding of where previous policies have failed in closing these gaps, as well as, a policy approach, which will ensure that stipend and other support programmes for education give priority to poorer children. The paper has also addressed questions regarding the quality of education received by poor and non-poor (mainly based on qualitative assessment of children's performance, repetition of classes, and their SSC grades), and the links between quality of school attended and poverty. An analysis of the state of unemployment and the extent of underemployment among the educated youth from various poverty groups has been carried out. The findings indicate that the level of education is positively associated with the percentage of labour force in salaried employment. Hence, it is imperative to take initiatives towards job creation and skill development of those who have education below SSC level.

Rasul, G. & Thapa, G. B. (2003). "Sustainability Analysis of Ecological and Conventional Agricultural Systems in Bangladesh". *World Development, Volume 31, Issue 10, Pages 1721-1741*.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the sustainability of conventional and ecological agricultural systems based on their environmental soundness, economic viability and social acceptability. Significant differences were found in crop diversification, soil fertility management, pests and diseases management, and use of agrochemicals. No remarkable variations were found in land-use pattern, crop yield and stability, financial and economic returns, risk and uncertainties, or food security. The findings suggest that ecological agriculture is relatively more sustainable, and it could be an economically and environmentally viable alternative to the conventional agricultural system. Ecological agriculture could become an alternative if market distortions created by subsidies were removed, and financial benefits were provided to resource-conserving farmers along with necessary support through extension, credit, research, and marketing.

Ravallion, M. (1987). "Markets and Famines", Dhaka.

Ravallion, M. & Sen, B. (1994). "Impacts on rural poverty of land-based targeting: Further results for Bangladesh" *World Development, vol. 22(6), pages 823-838, June*.

Ravallion, M. & Sen, B. (1994). "When method matters: toward a resolution of the debate about Bangladesh's poverty measures," Policy Research Working Paper Series 1359, The World Bank.

**Abstract:** Measurement problems have confounded recent attempts to assess Bangladesh's progress in reducing poverty. The issues at stake, though poorly understood, are common in poverty measurement. The authors review the issues, recommend an operational approach to resolving them with available data, and present new estimates of various poverty measures on a consistent basis for 1983-92. They then examine proximate causes of the changes in Bangladesh's

poverty measures and possible implications for future assessments of the country's progress in reducing poverty under alternative growth paths. The authors argue that poverty measurement requires both normative value and judgement and assumptions about behavior to interpret available - invariably imperfect - data. Of interest for policymakers is how much bearing the analyst's choices have on key conclusions. They use the case study of Bangladesh to illustrate that those choices sometimes - but not always - affect qualitative conclusions about the sectoral structure of poverty. There appear to be considerable discrepancies among recent estimates of poverty measures for Bangladesh - even when the same survey data and a similar specification of food-energy requirements are used. The author's contend that all recent estimates are questionable from one viewpoint or another, although some problems are more worrisome than others. They propose a new series that, they hope, preserves the best features of previous work and eliminates the others. They believe that their estimates are more consistent over time and space than some others in the literature - consistent in the sense that two people with the same command over basic consumption needs will be treated the same way by the poverty measures.

Ravallion, M. & Sen, B. (1996). "When Method Matters: Monitoring Poverty in Bangladesh," *Economic Development and Cultural Change*, University of Chicago Press, vol. 44(4), pages 761-92, July.

Ravallion, M. (1985). "The Performance of Rice Markets in Bangladesh during the 1974 Famine," *Economic Journal, Royal Economic Society*, vol. 95(377), pages 15-29, March.

Ravallion, M. (1991). "The challenging arithmetic of poverty in Bangladesh," Policy Research Working Paper Series 586, The World Bank.

**Abstract:** The arithmetic of poverty in Bangladesh is challenging from a number of perspectives. Counting Bangladesh's poor is difficult to do with seemingly tolerable precision, even just to get some idea of whether recent efforts to alleviate poverty have succeeded. But that is only the beginning of the challenge. The details of how to find resources, and design and implement effective policies - the arithmetic of poverty alleviation in Bangladesh - pose a severe challenge to policy analysts, governments, and the international community. This paper aims to offer a critical assessment of recent evidence relevant to these issues. It addresses the following three questions: (i) Has poverty decreased in Bangladesh during the 1980s? (ii) How responsive is poverty in Bangladesh to economic growth and changes in relative inequalities? (iii) What are the prospects for poverty alleviation through currently anticipated economic growth in Bangladesh? The paper takes a close look at some recent data suggesting that the problem of poverty in Bangladesh may be diminishing quite rapidly. It offers an empirical assessment of how much impact on poverty in Bangladesh is expected from economic growth, and from changes in overall inequality.

Ravallion, M & Wodon, Q. T. (1997). "Banking on the Poor? Branch Placement and Nonfarm Rural Development in Bangladesh". World Bank.

**Abstract:** In Bangladesh, Grameen Bank puts banks in areas where gains from switching from farming to nonfarm enterprises favor the poor. Other banks put more weight on potential gains to the nonpoor. Ravallion and Wodon assess whether the placement of bank branches in Bangladesh responds to unexploited potential for nonfarm rural development. They compare the branch location choices of a large new private nonprofit bank, the famous Grameen Bank, with those of more traditional government banks. They allow for heterogeneity in household characteristics conducive to success in nonfarm activities when measuring the potential gains from switching out of farming. Farmers are both poor and poorly equipped for success at nonfarm enterprises. Even so, seemingly feasible, but unrealized gains from switching are evident. Grameen Bank is attracted to areas where those gains favor the poor. Other banks put more weight on potential gains to the nonpoor.

Ravallion, M. & Wodon, Q. T. (1997). "Poor Areas or Only Poor People?" Policy Research working paper 1798: World Bank.

**Abstract:** Instead of targeting poor areas, should poverty programs target households with personal attributes that foster poverty, no matter where they live? Possibly not. There may be hidden constraints on mobility, or location may reveal otherwise hidden household attributes. Using survey data for Bangladesh, the authors find significant and sizable geographic effects on living standards, after controlling for a wide range of non-geographic characteristics of households, as would typically be observable to policymakers. The geographic effects are reasonably stable over time, robust to testable sources of bias, and consistent with observed migration patterns. Poor areas are not poor just because households with readily observable attributes that foster

poverty are geographically concentrated. There appear to be sizable spatial differences in the returns to given household characteristics. Their results reinforce the case for anti-poverty programs targeted to poor areas even in an economy with few obvious impediments to mobility.

RDRS. (2006), (2005). "Summary Quarterly Reports January-March, 2006, October-December, 2005, July-September, 2005".

RDRS. (2003). "Evaluations and Studies of RDRS Programme: A Compilation of Conclusions and Recommendations".

**Abstract:** RDRS Bangladesh contemplates, lays out plans of actions and implements diversified project/programmes for improving the living condition of the disadvantaged people in the community in its working area in northwest Bangladesh. In order to assess performances and impacts of the projects/programmes, RDRS invites independent external consultants to conduct studies, reviews, and evaluations from time to time. These exercises help identify strengths, weaknesses and emerging challenges in fulfilling the project targets. The key findings, important corrective suggestions and major recommendations are compiled in a summarized form in this volume the fifth of its kind. This volume consists of:

1. Findings & Recommendations by national consultants,
2. OD process and MCU of RDRS by international consultants and
3. Feedback reports from external interns and students

We trust that RDRS staff, researchers, academics and other development agents will find our efforts helpful. Any constructive suggestions and recommendations will be highly appreciated for guiding our future endeavours.

RIB: Alauddin, A. (2006). "Gonogobeshona (Participatory Action Research) for the Prevention of Monga (Seasonal famine)". RIB Ongoing Research Paper #85.

**Abstract:** Seasonal famine, locally called "Monga", is almost a regular phenomenon in some poverty-prone northern districts of Bangladesh. The media, civil society and the Government expressed their concern for the imminent "Monga" outbreaks in the northern districts this year as a result of two consecutive floods this year. Government and NGOs have developed a culture of dependency to avert short-term solution of the problem. Many of the poverty-prone people of northern districts are fighting this seasonal problem by using their own skills, knowledge and capability. Despite these efforts, there appears to be a culture of dependency to avert the "Monga" in the Monga affected areas. Main objective of this project is to evolve an acceptable strategy for averting Monga by adopting PAR. If the strategy found appropriate, it can be applied all over the poverty-prone areas of northern Bangladesh.

RIB: Arthonity Chorchha Kendro, Dhaka University (2005). "Participatory Research on Seasonal Dimension of Rural Agricultural Poverty and Survival Strategy of Rural Poor". RIB Completed Research Paper #8.

**Abstract:** The vast majority of rural poor in Bangladesh are landless. For this reason most of them work as agricultural labour on land belonging to others. They remain unemployed during the lean seasons. The objective of the researchers of Arthonity Chorchha Kendra, Department of Economics of Dhaka University, is to investigate how their income fluctuates with the agricultural cycle and what survival strategies they adopt during the lean season. The young researchers who are taking part in this research are also building their own capacity for research under the guidance of a university professor. The action research project also aims at helping the poverty groups to identify the most effective survival strategy for their situation and for overcoming their seasonal crisis.

Riddell, R.C. & Robinson M. *et al.* (1995). "Non-Governmental Organizations and Rural Poverty Alleviation". London: ODI/Oxford: Clarendon Press.

**Abstract:** Based on sixteen case-studies of NGO projects from India, Bangladesh, Uganda and Zimbabwe. Chapter 5 reports that: "Many projects failed to reach the poorest, and even in cases where poverty alleviation occurred, improvements in economic status was modest. There was little evidence to suggest that many beneficiaries had managed to escape from poverty on a permanent basis" (60). The 'chronically poor' – defined here as those lacking the means to satisfy their basic food requirements (65) – included the sick, elderly and others not generally active, "together with a small number of people who will be reluctant or unable to participate in projects due to suspicion, lack of motivation, or pressure from dominant social groups. Such people tend to constitute a minority of the rural population; they are usually beyond the reach of most economic interventions and stand to benefit more from improved social services rather than through

development projects designed to promote self-reliance" (66). However, NGOs also failed to reach a larger group of the rural poor: the landless labourers, marginal farmers, those with few durable assets and little or no education, and female headed-households. NGOs failed to reach them due to constraints in human and financial resources; the tendency for the poorest to be ("almost by definition") scattered, disorganized and living in resource-poor areas, or heavily dependent on the non-poor for employment and credit. Those programmes that did manage to reach the poorest took this commitment very seriously; included all members of the community in the project area and consulted closely with the poor themselves (66). Successful projects were related to beneficiary participation, effective management, and skilled and committed staff (59), along with external factors such as expansion of the local economy, plentiful resources and support from local elites.

Sarker, M. H., Huque, I. & Alam, M. (2003). "Rivers, Chars and Char Dwellers of Bangladesh", *International Journal of River Basin Management* 1(1): 61-80.

Sattar, M. G.; Chowdhury, N. S. & Hossain, M. A. (1999). "Food aid and sustainable livelihoods: Brac's innovations against hunger". BRAC Research Division Reports.

**Abstract:** The study examines the situation of the extreme poor in Bangladesh and analyses the experiences of Brac in ensuring food security to this section of the population through its two innovative programmes: IGVGD and agroforestry.

Schreiner, M. (2006). "A Simple Poverty Scorecard for Bangladesh", Paper, Grameen Foundation, USA

**Abstract:** How poor are participants in development projects in Bangladesh? Based on data from a national survey, this paper presents an easy-to-use, objective poverty scorecard that uses 10 simple indicators to estimate the likelihood that a participant has expenditure of less than \$1/person/day. Field workers can compute scores by hand in real time. With 90-percent confidence, estimated poverty rates are correct within +/-1.5 percentage points. The low-tech scorecard can help programs target services, track changes in poverty over time, and report on poverty rates.

Schreiner, M. (2006). "Seven Extremely Simple Poverty Scorecards", Paper, CGAP.

**Abstract:** How poor are participants in development programs? And are they making progress toward the Millennium Development Goals? Using data from national household surveys, this paper presents easy-to-use, objective poverty scorecards for seven countries: Bangladesh, Bolivia, Haiti, India, Mexico, Pakistan, and the Philippines. Each scorecard uses five simple indicators to estimate a person's poverty likelihood, that is, the probability that income or expenditure is below the national poverty line or below \$1/day. Field workers can compute scores by hand. Estimates of individuals' poverty likelihoods are typically accurate to 5-14 percentage points. Estimates of groups' overall poverty rates are accurate to 1-2 percentage points with 90-percent confidence. The poverty scorecards can help programs target services, report on poverty rates, and track changes in poverty rates over time. Furthermore, the indicators and poverty likelihoods are closely related to the Millennium Development Goals.

Sen, B. & Ali, Z. (2005). "Spatial Inequality in Social Progress in Bangladesh", PRCPB Working Paper # 7.

**Abstract:** The paper tracks spatial inequality in social progress in Bangladesh as evidenced from the districtlevel data. It uses a multivariate framework to explore the differential pace of social progress at the spatial level. The "instructive" outliers and deviants are identified in terms of underachievers and overachievers compared with the benchmark predicted by the level of aggregate affluence. The paper then draws upon discussions to coalesce a local contextual story about the possible reasons for such unexpected deviations from the general pattern. The paper concludes that the extent of spatial inequality in social development has decreased over the second half of the nineties although the overall level of inequality remains considerable. Policy implications are drawn for attacking spatial chronic poverty.

Seeley, J., Maddox, B., Islam, M. & CARE/LMU. (2006). "Exploring the Dynamics of Extreme Poverty in Bangladesh." Dhaka: CARE Bangladesh Livelihoods Monitoring Unit.

**Abstract:** This report, using qualitative research, explores extreme poverty in the context of Northwest and Southeast Bangladesh. It focuses on 'emic' perspectives that highlight the multi-dimensional nature of extreme poverty and also gives some thought on how the phenomena/categories of extreme poverty are different from one another. Overall, based on life history and other qualitative material, it tries to explain how different forms of vulnerabilities influence extreme poverty in different sets of agro-ecological and social environments. The research found that the influence of health shocks—due to inability to work and costs associated with healthcare and medicines—have often been enough to strip a family of assets, remove children from school and into work, and plunge families into severe debt. Life history respondents revealed that extreme poverty was associated with unskilled manual labor. Physical and sexual vulnerability was discovered to be a pervasive problem for extremely poor people, and has significant impacts on women's poverty and well-being. It is also nearly impossible for children of the poorest households to have access to a decent education, despite their parent's commitment to education. And access to most government services (including some relief services) is bribe-based. In addition, ethnicity in the northwest is also included as part of the research work.

Sen, B. & Begum, S. (2002). "Methodology for Identifying the Poorest at Local Level", PRCPB Working Paper # 1.

**Abstract:** This article argues that the extreme poor warrant specific analytical and policy focus. It attempts to identify the extreme poor in rural Bangladesh by devising sensitive targeting indicators that are effective in minimising leakage to the non-poor while ensuring broad coverage of the target group. A number of indicators are examined, resulting in the conclusion that since no single indicator contains sufficient information, it is better to combine those, which are most effective. Regional targeting and household-based indicators are also recommended for the design of extreme-poor oriented programmes. However, if the process of administering is left to the bureaucratic discretion of programme managers, it is unlikely that better identification will have an effect on the extreme poor. This risk can be minimised through consultation with communities and NGOs, and facilitated by effective local government. Information exchange with likeminded programmes can also contribute to the development of more socially equitable and inclusive pro-poor policies.

Sen, B. (2003). "Drivers of Escape and Descent: Changing Household Fortunes in Rural Bangladesh". *World Development, Volume 31, Issue 3, Pages 513-534*.

**Abstract:** This paper analyzes a panel dataset on 379 rural households in Bangladesh interviewed in 1987–88 and 2000. Using a "livelihoods" framework it contrasts the fortunes of ascending households (which escape poverty) and descending households (which fall into poverty). These two dynamics are not mirror images of each other. Escapees overcome structural obstacles by pursuing multiple strategies (crop intensification, agricultural diversification, off-farm activity, livelihood migration) that permitted them to relatively rapidly accumulate a mix of assets. Descents into poverty were associated with lifecycle changes and crises such as flooding and ill-health. The findings confirm that Bangladesh made considerable progress in reducing poverty in the 1980s and 1990s.

Sen, B. (1998). "Politics of Poverty Alleviation." in International Conference on Poverty: Emerging Challenges. 9-11 February. Dhaka. Organised by BIDS in association with Grameen Trust and LGED.

Sen, B. (1996). "Movement in and out of Poverty: A Tentative Explanation". In H.Z. Rahman, M. Hossain, and B. Sen (eds.), *1987-1994: Dynamics of Rural Poverty in Bangladesh*, Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies, Dhaka (Draft).

Sen, B. "Risks, Vulnerability and Poverty in Bangladesh: Issues and Evidence". BIDS.

**Abstract:** The paper recognizes that there are two differing perspectives on vulnerability. The first perspective may be called the "risks-centric view" whereby vulnerability is typically defined as *variability in the living standard* caused by consumption or income shocks. The second perspective may be called the "rights-centric view" whereby vulnerability is caused by the *lack of social and political rights*. Both the views are important in considering the implications of vulnerability for poverty reduction. These views attach importance to differing dimensions of poverty. The risks-centric view tends to highlight transient poverty while the rights-centric view focuses on chronic poverty, though, admittedly, there is a considerable gray area between the two. The present paper

examines some of the implications of these differing perspectives on vulnerability for poverty reduction. It situates the discussion in a typically low-income context such as Bangladesh. Poverty, seen as vulnerability (as distinct from the perspective on poverty seen as deprivation), requires that the analysis extend from poverty measurement to poverty process, and extend further from the variability-centric definition of vulnerability to social and political rights based explanations. However, the bulk of the analysis in the current vulnerability literature is to date restricted to evidence on risks and shocks that generate variability in the living standard with little documentation of the social, political and psychological aspects of vulnerability caused by voicelessness and rightlessness. This explains why the present paper has to base mainly upon the evidence on risks-induced vulnerability.

Sen, B. & Hulme, D. (eds.). (2004). "Chronic Poverty in Bangladesh: Tales of Ascent, Descent, Marginality and Persistence: The State of the Poorest 2004/2005". BIDS, CPRC & IPDM.

**Abstract:** This study examines what has been happening to the poorest people in Bangladesh over recent times. Here we review the present status and situation of the extreme poor and the chronically poor, analyse the main factors that keep them in poverty and identify the types of policy that can help them escape deprivation and gain their full rights as citizens of an increasingly prosperous and high-stepping country. This paper is an overview of a forthcoming report by the same name.

Shahabuddin, Q. (2004). "Unfavourable Environment and Chronic Poverty", PRCPB Working Paper 5.

Shahabuddin, Q. & Ali, Z. (2006). "Natural Disasters, Risks, Vulnerability and Persistence of Poverty: An Analysis of Household-Level Data", PRCPB Working Paper # 15.

**Abstract:** The paper explores the vulnerability and persistence of poverty amongst the rural households in the disaster-prone areas of Bangladesh. It draws upon some of the factors and processes that have prevented certain groups of people in ecologically vulnerable areas escaping from extreme poverty using both household level data and focussed group discussions. In the light of this, special attention has been given to the *monga* problem, which refers to the state of seasonal unemployment and deprivation, especially in the northern districts of Bangladesh. The paper also suggests ways to cope with the vulnerabilities faced by the people living in the river erosion and flood affected areas. Useful insights into comparisons between ecologically favourable and unfavourable zones are also provided in terms of the socio-economic characteristics and poverty status of the households, their coping strategies, as well as their access to services provided by both government and non-government organizations. The study has used quantitative analyses of household level data collected from a 64-village census plus survey conducted under the Programme for Research on Chronic Poverty in Bangladesh (Phase II). The important conclusions derived from the paper suggest that flood-prone zones are the worst off among different disaster-prone areas in terms of food shortages, the incidence of extreme poor, insufficient income, illiteracy, and a high concentration of wage labourers. Therefore, as expected, access to government programs like the VGD/VGF is the highest in the flood-prone zones. On the contrary, infrastructural services particularly that of roads, are more prevalent in the ecologically favourable areas. The paper observes that groups that appear to be particularly vulnerable include households with limited assets, women-headed households, adolescent unmarried girls, elderly people without family to support them, fishermen, and communities living on the island or attached chars. Their vulnerability is further exacerbated by their inability to reduce the risk of natural disasters. In as high as onethird of the cases, the households, especially in unfavourable zones, do not have any viable coping strategies. For those who have, borrowing and savings are the most common approaches. Interestingly, it was observed that some people (though lesser in proportion) were able to sustain and sometime even improve their economic position compared to others with similar conditions, due to: smaller household size, more earners, better health, diversification in employment, greater migratory tendency, linkages, and motivation.

Shamunnay, (2000). "The Budget and the Poor", University Press Ltd., Dhaka.

Sharma, M. & Zeller, M. (1999). "Placement and Outreach of Group-Based Credit Organizations: The Cases of ASA, BRAC, and PROSHIKA in Bangladesh". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** The implicit but widespread assumption regarding nongovernmental financial institutions in Bangladesh has been that they are indeed placed in special poverty-stricken areas. Is this assumption valid? If not, what factors affect programs placement across communities? Using

*thana*-level data to analyze the geographic placement of three credit programs in Bangladesh, this paper provides evidence that branches tend to be located in poor pockets of relatively well-developed areas than in remoter, less developed regions. Client density of established branches does not exhibit such a feature and actually tends to be better in less advantageous locations.

Shawkat A. (2003). "Research on Selected Poverty-Stricken Areas in Bangladesh", RIB.

Siddiqui, K. (1992). "The political economy of rural poverty in Bangladesh". Dhaka; NILG.

Selvaraju R. & Subbiah, A. R. (2005). "Training modules for climate & flood forecast applications in agriculture: Enhancing early warning systems for disaster preparedness and mitigation in the agriculture sector in Bangladesh".

**Abstract:** Developed for the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations to build the capacity of the Department of Agriculture Extension (DAE) of the Government of Bangladesh to interpret probabilistic climate and flood forecast information, translate these into location-specific impact outlooks, prepare locally relevant response options, and communicate these to vulnerable farming communities to reduce disaster risks in agriculture. These training modules, designed based on a training need assessment of DAE functionaries at the national, district, sub-district (upazilla), and block levels, provide the base material for the training workshops for DAE at each level. The workshop program for each level is designed around participants' needs. These modules are intended for participants in the training workshops, as well as for the self-study learner. The following training methods are recommended to be used along with these modules:

- Supplementary handouts
- Review sessions
- Self-assessment exercises
- Group exercises

The self-study learner can use this manual as a workbook. In addition to note-taking on the margins, the learner can stop and examine his learning by answering the questions after each key concept before proceeding, to ensure that he has captured the vital aspects of the module.

Skoufias, E. & Quisumbing, A. R. (2003). "Consumption Insurance and Vulnerability to Poverty: A Synthesis of the Evidence from Bangladesh, Ethiopia, Mali, Mexico, and Russia". International Food Policy Research Institute.

**Abstract:** This paper synthesizes the of five studies using household panel data from Bangladesh, Ethiopia, Mali, Mexico and Russia, which examine the extent to which household are able through formal and/or informal arrangements to insure their consumption from specific economic shocks and fluctuations in their real income. Building on the recent literature of consumption smoothing and risk sharing, the degree of consumption insurance is defined by the degree to which the growth rate of household consumption covaries with the growth rate of household income. All the case studies show that food consumption is better insured than non-food consumption from idiosyncratic shocks. Adjustments in non-food consumption appear to act as a mechanism for partially insuring ex-post the consumption of food from the effect of income changes. Food consumption is also more likely to be covered by informal insurance arrangements at the community level than non-food consumption Linkages among consumption variability, the level of household consumption, the incidence of poverty, and the probability of being ever poor and the proportion of time spent in poverty are also explored for Bangladesh, Ethiopia and Russia. All the case studies also show that households use a portfolio of risk coping strategies, but that different types of households may have differential abilities to use these strategies. In particular, poorer households may be less able to use mechanisms that rely to initial wealth as collateral. In this regard public transfer programs may have a more redistributive effect.

Sobhan, R. (1998). "How Bad Governance Impedes Poverty Alleviation in Bangladesh," OECD Development Centre Working Papers 143, OECD Development Centre.

**Abstract:** In 1995/96, 47.5 per cent of the populations of Bangladesh were still living below the poverty line. While this represents a decline compared to 62.6 per cent in 1983/84, the absolute number of poor people has in fact increased over the same period. This paper argues that the persistence of poverty in Bangladesh originates less in the lack of resources for its alleviation than in the failures of governance. These failures consist of a lack of a developmental vision; absence of a commitment that goes beyond rhetoric and that could translate the vision into policies and programmes, and weak capacities at the administrative, technical and political levels to implement

such programmes. As a corollary of these failures, successive governments have surrendered ownership over national policy agendas in the field of poverty alleviation to international donors and NGOs. Furthermore, different areas of policy-making have been appropriated by special interest groups pursuing sectional concerns...

Sobhan, R. (1991). "Public allocative strategies, rural development and poverty alleviation: a global perspective". Dhaka; UPL.

Staff Team, (2005). "Bangladesh: Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper," IMF Staff Country Reports 05/410, International Monetary Fund. Survey - 99, held at Dhaka, organized by CIRDAP & BBS.

Stiles, K. (2002). "International Support for NGOs in Bangladesh: Some Unintended Consequences". *World development Volume 30, Issue 5, Pages 835-846*

**Abstract:** Based on the experience of donors in Bangladesh over the past 10 years, we can conclude that efforts to strengthen civil society and thereby democratization by providing resources to NGOs in the developing world are likely to have some unintended and negative results. From the pluralist perspective, the "Civil Society Empowerment" initiative is likely to increase antagonism and noncooperation between NGOs and mainline civil society actors, while from a radical point of view, support for NGOs is likely to undermine their willingness to serve as social mobilizers. Suggested remedies are offered to mitigate these dual tendencies.

Streffland, P., Ahemd, H., Nafisa, M., Barman, D. & Arefeen, H.K. (1989). "Different ways to support the rural poor: effects of two development approaches in Bangladesh". Dhaka; Centre for social studies.

Subbarao, K. (1997). "Public Works as an Anti-Poverty Program: An overview of Cross-Country Experience". World Bank Group.

**Abstract:** Public works program has been an important counter-cyclical intervention in developed and developing countries. The program was used in some western countries during the depression years of the 1930s. More recently, several developing countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America have adopted the program in some form or another. In terms of person days of employment created, the programs in Bangladesh and India are perhaps the largest in the world. Employment in India's nation-wide program (known as Jawahar Rojgar Yojna, or JRY) reached a billion workdays by 1995. This paper begins with a brief discussion of the role of public works as a safety net and then presents the available cross-country experience on various aspects of the program. The conclusions are then summarized.

Talukder, R.K., Maniruzzaman, A.F.M. & Sarker, K. S. (2001). "Regional Variation in Production and Requirement of Food Grains in Bangladesh", EWFIS, Ministry of Food, Dhaka.

Toufique K. & Turton C. (eds.); (2002). "Hands Not Land: How Livelihoods are Changing in Rural Bangladesh", Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies and DFID, Dhaka and U. K.

TMSS, (2005). "TMSS in Combating Monga".

VOICE. "Monga in Media: A critical Analysis". VOICE & ActionAid.

**Abstract:** For last couple years media particularly the newspapers have been giving much importance on Monga situation. Here, we would like to critically analyze the role of print media particularly the newspapers, i.e. to see how the delineates the aspects of monga, what are concepts to cover the issue, whether they have had any investigative reports, how the represent news and views of others in monga etc., It is also to look into the gaps i.e. to see whether there are reflections in the newspapers over the consequences of monga and its relation with other human factors. And finally to prepare a set of recommendations to further way forward to act on the monga situation that helps to reduce the vulnerability of affected people.

Walker, S. & Matin, I. (2006). "Changes in the lives of the ultra poor: an exploratory study. Development in practice". *Oxfam journal*, 16, no.1 80-84.

**Abstract:** Within BRAC, the idea of a radically new approach to address the problems of the extreme poor started in 1999 with the development of a concept paper and consultations leading to a proposal to the BRAC Donor Consortium in June 2000. The Special Investment Programme (SIP) is an approach used by the CFPR/TUP to build solid financial, social, and human foundations for the Specially Targeted Ultra Poor (STUP). The main idea here is to provide the STUP with a period (18 months) of intensive support in a comprehensive range of dimensions, after which it is hoped that they can participate and make good use of the services provided by mainstream development programmes, such as microfinance. The study was of an exploratory nature. We combined participatory and comparative casestudy methods to address the research questions. First, we carried out a participatory group exercise in three locations with around 20 TUP members in each. The idea was to discuss change since joining the programme, categorise change into levels, and rank all those who participated in the group exercise.

WFP-VAM, (2002). "VAM situation analysis report". [By Tufts University].

World Food Programme (WFP) (2002). "Food Security Assessment in Bangladesh – Issues and Implications for Vulnerability Analysis and Mapping".

WFP (2004). "Local estimation of population and malnutrition".

WFP (2004). "WFP and Food-Based Safety Nets: Concepts, Experiences and Future Programming Opportunities". The Foundation for WFP's Fight against Global Hunger.

WFP, (2005). "Bangladesh Food security brief", August 2005.

Wodon, Q. T. (1999). "Between group inequality and targeted transfers," Policy Research Working Paper Series 2075, The World Bank.

**Abstract:** The author provides two extensions to Yitzhaki and Lerman's group decomposition of the Gini index. First, he analyzes stratification (within the group) and inequality (between groups) along several dimensions at once. This makes the determinants of inequality more understandable. Second, he derives the impact on the Gini of marginal changes in income or consumption by group. Group can use this to evaluate targeted redistributive policies or to assess the impact of exogenous shocks. He applies the analysis to data from Bangladesh, with a focus on how inequality affects land ownership, education, and occupation. Education appears to be a stronger determinant of inequality than occupation, with land ownership ranking third. Marginal targeted transfers and taxes have more effect on redistribution when applied to education (from the well-educated to the illiterate) or occupation groups (from officials and managers to tenants and agricultural workers).

Wodon, Q. T. (1999). "Growth, poverty, and inequality: a regional panel for Bangladesh," Policy Research Working Paper Series 2072, The World Bank.

**Abstract:** Most empirical work on how growth affects poverty and inequality has been based on international panel data sets. Panels can also be used within a country, if the analysis is carried out at the regional level. The author does this for Bangladesh, where regional panel estimates indicate that growth reduces poverty in both urban and rural areas. Growth is associated with rising inequality only in urban areas. Simulations based on these estimates indicate how much poverty reduction could increase in the next 10 years if growth were promoted in rural areas rather than urban areas.

Wodon, Q. T. (1999). "Microdeterminants of consumption, poverty, growth, and inequality in Bangladesh," Policy Research Working Paper Series 2076, The World Bank.

**Abstract:** Using household data from five successive national surveys, the author analyzes the microdeterminants of (and changes in) consumption, poverty, growth, and inequality in Bangladesh from 1983 to 1996. Education, demographics, land ownership, occupation, and geographic location all affect consumption and poverty. The gains in per capita consumption associated with many of these household characteristics tend to be stable over time. Returns to

demographics (variables in household size) have the greatest impact on growth, perhaps because of improving employment opportunities for women. Education (in urban areas) and land (in rural areas) contribute most to measures of between-group inequality. Location takes second place, in both urban and rural areas. The author introduces the concept of conditional between-group inequality. Existing group decompositions of the Gini index along one variable do not control for other characteristics correlated with that variable. Conditional between-group Ginis avoid this pitfall. He also shows how to use unconditional and conditional between-group Ginis for simulating policies.

World Bank (WB) (1990). "Bangladesh poverty and public expenditures: an evaluation of the impact of selected government programs".

World Bank (WB) (2000). "Targeted Food Assistance Programs in Bangladesh, Bangladesh Development Forum, Dhaka".

World Bank (WB) and Asian Development Bank (ADB) (2002), "Bangladesh: Progress in Poverty Reduction", Background Paper, Bangladesh Development Forum, Paris 2002.

World Bank (WB) (2002). "Poverty Assessment in Bangladesh". World Bank, Dhaka.

World Bank (WB) (2002). "Poverty in Bangladesh: Building on Progress". Poverty Reduction and Economic Management Sector Unit, South Asia Region, World Bank, Report No. 24299-BD.

**Abstract:** As with a glass that is simultaneously half full and half empty, Bangladesh has made significant, recent progress in reducing poverty but still faces the reality that roughly half its citizens, some 63 million people, live in deprivation. Of the poor, two out of three are caught in hard-core or extreme poverty, as measured by their consumption of food and other basic needs. This report examines the heartening record of advances during the 1990s, major challenges still to be overcome and priority measures to accelerate poverty reduction. Using very recent data for the most part, it presents an up-to-date portrait of poverty and of Bangladesh's resolute but sometimes deficient efforts to overcome it. The successes have been measurable. They have also, though, been partial. The report suggests ways to build on what has been achieved and, through changes in emphasis, in practices and in policies, to realize healthy economic growth designed to benefit the rural poor as well as more rapid, sustained movement toward greater social justice. Dramatically lowering the incidence of poverty requires significantly higher levels of economic performance, but it also requires that growth reaches the poor and expands their opportunities. They, in turn, must have the assets – literacy, sound health, access to credit, among others – to capitalize on expanding options. Further, like all citizens and like entrepreneurs in particular, the poor need to have confidence in the integrity and efficiency of the country's political and administrative institutions – in the honesty of the police, for instance, and the accountability of officials at all levels. Such confidence is now conspicuous by its absence.

WB sector report: Bangladesh. (2005). "Social safety nets in Bangladesh: an assessment".

**Abstract:** This paper assesses the current system of social safety nets in Bangladesh. It focuses attention on the poor, recommends revisions to existing programs and institutional arrangements, proposes new strategies to minimize the poverty and vulnerability, and stresses the need to improve the allocation of limited fiscal resources and the efficiency with which these resources are used. This paper focuses on the largest programs in the country, acknowledging that some programs may be left out. The paper is organized as follows. Chapter 2 reviews poverty and vulnerability in Bangladesh, and presents their dimensions and characteristics. It focuses on the operational definitions of poverty and vulnerability. Chapter 3 presents an overview of safety net programs in Bangladesh. Chapter 4, based on the evidence available and our analysis, assesses the impact of these programs. Chapter 5 examines issues such as program coverage, targeting, and the administration of programs. Chapter 6 provides options for further developing safety net strategies in Bangladesh.

WB Newsletter (2001). "Helping the vulnerable to manage risk".

**Abstract:** Vulnerability - the use of this term has proliferated lately among economists, sociologists, other development practitioners, and policy makers as concepts of risk and risk

management are no longer only found on Wall Street, but also right in the center of the newest thinking about poverty. There are good reasons for this concern for vulnerability. The vulnerable are more likely to suffer welfare losses due to risks, and better management techniques can improve social welfare. Vulnerable households are constrained in their ability to efficiently manage risk, because they often operate in environments with missing or incomplete markets. But what does it actually mean to be "vulnerable" in this new context? It is generally agreed that vulnerability is a more complex concept than poverty because it is a forward-looking uncertain state. Because of this complexity, considerable confusion persists about the understanding of vulnerability.

WB, sector report (2000), "Bangladesh – Climate change and sustainable development, Volume 1".

**Abstract:** The study examines Bangladesh's extreme vulnerability to climate change, whose low-lying topography, and funnel-shaped coast, further exposes the land to cyclones, and tidal surges, resulting in seasonal floods. These factors, and the large population base, widespread poverty, aggravated by the lack of strong institutional development, makes the country particularly vulnerable to climate variability. Various climatic factors, i.e., temperature, precipitation, evaporation, etc., are identified, and possible climate change scenarios are discussed for possible adaptation. The potential effects of climate change are summarized, confined up to the year 2050, stipulating that climate change will also affect cross-boundary river flows, and that the reported events of the El Nino Southern Oscillation, have influenced the record-breaking floods of 1987, 1988, and 1998. The study identifies critical impacts that development policymakers will have to consider in a warmer Bangladesh: drainage congestion problems; reduced fresh water availability; disturbance of morphological processes; and, an increased intensity of disasters. Reasons to adopt an anticipatory, long-term strategy in adapting to climate change are discussed, and an assessment criteria is proposed. Recommendations include active participation in international debates on climate change, incorporating climate change considerations in water sharing negotiations, and, viewing climate change not just as an environmental concern, but as a major development issue.

Xin M. & Jim, R. (2003). "Evaluating the Food for Education Program in Bangladesh," ASARC Working Papers 2003-07, Australian National University, Australia South Asia Research Centre.

**Abstract:** The Food for Education (FFE) program was introduced to Bangladesh in 1993 and has been operating for more than 8 years. This paper evaluates the effect of this program on school participation and duration of schooling using household sample survey data collected in 2000. Various evaluation methodologies are employed. We found that the program is successful in that the participating children on average have 20 to 30 per cent higher school participation rates, relative to their counterfactuals who did not participate in the program. Conditional on school participation, participants also stay at school 0.5 of a year to 2 years longer than their counterfactuals. Using estimated earnings functions from the Bangladesh Household Income and Expenditure survey, these combined education effects of the FFE program would represent an increase in lifetime earnings of between 7 and 16 per cent if the participant is going to work in the rural sector, and 13 to 25 per cent if in the urban sector. These increases would bring large numbers of households above the poverty line.

Zaman, H. (1997). "Microcredit programs: who participates and to what extent". In: Wood, G., Editor, 1997. *Bangladesh: whose ideas, whose interests?* UPL, Dhaka.

Zaman, H. (1998) "Poverty and BRAC's Microcredit Programme: Exploring Some Linkages", BRAC-ICDDR,B Joint Research Project, Working Paper 18, Dhaka.

Zaman, H. (1999). "Assessing the impact of micro-credit on poverty and vulnerability in Bangladesh: A case study of BRAC." Policy Research Working Paper Series 2145, The World Bank.

**Abstract:** The author examines the extent to which micro-credit reduces poverty and vulnerability through a case study of BRAC, one of the largest providers of micro-credit to the poor in Bangladesh. Household consumption data collected from 1,072 households is used to show that the largest effect on poverty arises when a moderate-poor BRAC loanee borrows more than 10,000 taka (US\$ 200) in cumulative loans. Different control groups and estimation techniques are used

to illustrate this point. The author discusses several ways by which membership in micro-credit programs reduces vulnerability - by smoothing consumption, building assets, providing emergency assistance during natural disasters, and contributing to female empowerment. The reduction in female vulnerability in a patriarchal society is illustrated using 16 female empowerment indicators developed from data on 1,568 women. The results suggest that micro-credit's greatest impact is on the set of indicators relating to female control over assets and knowledge of social issues. The author also argues that micro-credit's impact on poverty and vulnerability can be strengthened if credit is provided jointly with other financial (savings and insurance) and non-financial (legal education, food relief) interventions.

Zeller, M., & Sharma, M. Ahmed, A. U. & Khandker, S. R. (2001). "Group-Based Financial Institutions for the Rural Poor in Bangladesh: An Institutional- and Household-Level Analysis". IFPRI Research Report 120.

**Abstract:** In the last two decades, nongovernmental organizations in Bangladesh have provided millions of poor rural people with savings and credit services at low cost. These services have reduced poverty and may have improved food security and nutrition and achieved positive social change as well. The relative success of these microfinance institutions merits an in-depth examination of their structure, conduct, and performance and the role they play in reducing poverty. This report analyzes the fit between the rural poor and three key NGOs that represent the variety of microfinance institutions in Bangladesh. The report evaluates the effects of microfinance credit programs on household resource allocation, income generation, food and non-food consumption, and the social attitudes and capacities of members. It suggests that microfinance institutions should be expanded, but with careful attention to cost and financial sustainability.

Zug, S. (2006). "Monga: Seasonal Food Insecurity in Bangladesh. Understanding the Problem and Strategies to combat it". NETZ, Bangladesh.

**Abstract:** Monga or seasonal food insecurity is not a new phenomenon in rural Bangladesh, but the topic just started to catch public interest in the last years. Pushed by the media, it became part of the political debate between the government and opposition parties and found its way into Bangladesh's Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper. To the NGOs and other actors in the development, process monga is now an important concern, for which they collect funds and implement projects. The basic explanation of the monga phenomenon is widely known: employment and income opportunities of the rural poor strongly decrease between transplantation and harvest of paddy. The lack of income reduces their ability to cover nutritional requirements. Actors, who are involved in the issue, have built up a good knowledge about the problem, but this knowledge is so far not being adequately shared and not accessible. This report is an attempt to bring the knowledge together in order to analyze monga as comprehensively as possible. It combines secondary information with an empirical study in three villages in Gaibandha District. However, more detailed interdisciplinary research is needed to completely understand monga. The chapters 2 to 6 are an attempt to explain and to analyze monga from different points of view while chapter 7 focuses on strategies to address it. The chapter has two objectives. It summarizes the currently used strategies and it tries to point out other strategies. Inclusion of strategies, those are not or not sufficiently used to address monga, is not to be understood as a suggestion for solving monga, but as a contribution to the process of discussing on strategies to address monga.

## South Asia

Agarwal, B. (1997), "Gender, environment, and poverty interlinks: Regional variations and temporal shifts in rural India, 1971–1991". *World Development, Volume 25, Issue 1, Pages 23-52*.

**Abstract:** This paper analyzes the interrelationships between gender, poverty and the environment in rural India, focusing especially on regional variations and temporal shifts over 1971–1991. Briefly identifying the major factors underlying environmental degradation, it traces why and how this degradation, and the appropriation of natural resources by the state (statization) and by some individuals (privatization), tend to have particularly adverse implications for the female members of poor rural households. Regional and temporal variations in the likely intensity of these effects are traced both by examining individual indicators and through the specification of a set of aggregative indices, termed here as the GEP(V) indices. These indices measure differences between states in their gender-environment-poverty vulnerability (or what could be termed the "GEP-gap") at a point in time, and over time. Governmental and community-initiated attempts at environmental protection and regeneration are also examined, and the importance of gender-directed policies highlighted.

Agarwal, B. (1991). "Social Security and the Family: Coping with Seasonality and Calamity in Rural India", Chapter 5 in E. Ahmad, J. Drèze, J. Hills & A. Sen (eds.), *Social Security in Developing Countries*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.

Alamgir, M. (1980). "Famine in South Asia: Political Economy of Mass Starvation". Cambridge, Mass.: Oelgeschlager, Gunn & Hain, Publishers, Inc.

Attwood, D. W. (2005). "Big is ugly? How large-scale institutions prevent famines in Western India". *World Development, Volume 33, Issue 12, Pages 2067-2083*.

**Abstract:** For centuries, recurrent droughts have caused severe famines in the Deccan region of western India. By 1920, large-scale institutions integrated this region into an industrial and globalizing world—ending famines and causing a rapid decline in mortality rates, hence a rise in human welfare. These results are contrary to the "small is beautiful" discourse of some anti-globalization theorists. Yet, as these theorists suggest, big institutions also often make inefficient use of vital resources. Institutions such as the Deccan irrigation canals can be essential to survival yet require careful redesign to ensure future food security.

Baulch, B. & McCulloch, N. (1998). "Being Poor and Becoming Poor: Poverty Status and Poverty Transitions in Rural Pakistan". *IDS Working Paper, 79*. Sussex: Institute of Development Studies.

**Abstract:** Conventional poverty profiles and poverty status regressions are often criticised by policy makers for telling them a lot about who the poor are, but very little about what to do to combat poverty. Essentially this is because the correlates of poverty status are distinct from the dynamic processes that lead households to fall into or escape from poverty. This paper contrasts the results of conventional poverty status regressions with an alternative approach, the analysis of poverty

transitions, using a five year longitudinal household survey from rural Pakistan. The results show that while the incidence of income poverty in the sample villages was high, turnover among the poor was also rapid. In each year of the survey between 21 per cent and 29 per cent of households had incomes below the poverty line, but 46 per cent to 51 per cent of poor households exited poverty from one year to the next. Only 3 per cent of households were poor in all five years of the panel. Furthermore, the correlates of entries and exits from poverty were found to differ in important but unexpected ways from those of poverty status. The dependency ratio and geographic variables were important correlates of poverty status, but neither had much impact on entries into or exits from poverty. Other variables, such as education and livestock ownership, had asymmetric impacts on poverty transitions: increasing exit or reducing entry probabilities without influencing transitions in the opposite direction. Further analysis, however, is necessary to identify the events which preceded households moving into or out of poverty. The policy implications of these findings, if confirmed elsewhere, indicate that targeting anti-poverty policies using the characteristics of the currently poor is highly problematic. If governments care primarily about reducing the poverty headcount, they should focus their efforts on increasing exits from and decreasing entries into poverty. Focusing anti-poverty efforts on the correlates of poverty status means that it is the symptoms rather than the causes of poverty that are being addressed.

Bhargava, P., Mathur, K. & Rajagopal, S. (2005). "Understanding Chronic Poverty in Rajasthan". CHIP Report 16. London: CHIP.

**Abstract:** This paper focuses on the deprivations which occur during childhood which then entrench poverty. IGT poverty is primarily used to signify the private transmission of poverty from the older generation to the younger generations (especially parents to children). IGT poverty is seen as a series of multiple vulnerabilities which include poor nutrition and healthcare, low levels of education, depletion of the environment, insecure livelihoods, indebtedness, cultural norms, traditions and social practices. After outlining these deprivations in the context of Rajasthan, India, the paper highlights key policies which are already in place and the gaps between such policies and practice. The fieldwork undertaken here ran over two years in two districts and aimed to assess the impact of programmes specifically targeted at children. The data was collected via both qualitative methods (in-depth case studies, life histories, genealogies and timelines) and quantitative methods (survey collecting data on households, children and fertility patterns). The findings indicate some key factors contributing to intergenerational transfers:

- Deterioration of environmental resources
- subdivision of already small agricultural landholdings among members of large households
- large households which often contribute to indebtedness, ill-health and an inability to afford education less educated parents do not prioritise education, especially for girls
- Persistence of social inequality
- limited access to schools
- The norm of early pregnancy and adolescent mothers, together with the livelihood conditions of parents, result in children who are vulnerable to poor health
- Changes in women's status have been slow.

The paper concludes that disrupting negative poverty cycles necessitates a policy environment that provides potential opportunities for people to escape intergenerational and life-course poverty.

CGIR, (2000) "Smoothing the Road to Food Security in South Asia".

**Abstract:** As India's population passes the one billion mark, farmers are discovering cropping practices that not only produce more food and profits but also save water and help curtail global warming. The practices are promoted by the Rice-Wheat Consortium for the Indo-Gangetic Plains (RWC). The RWC is an alliance of technical experts from national agricultural research systems (Bangladesh, China, India, Nepal, and Pakistan), international research centers, and other research institutes. It is funded by IFAD, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, USAID, the World Bank, individual CGIAR centers, and the research systems of Bangladesh, India, Nepal, and Pakistan. The RWC is an Ecoregional Initiative of the CGIAR, with CIMMYT as the convening and lead centre.

Chaudhuri, S. & Paxon, C. (2001). "Smoothing Consumption under Income Seasonality: Buffer Stocks vs. Credit Markets". Columbia University, Department Of Economics, Discussion Paper Series.

**Abstract:** Rural households in many developing economies have incomes that vary seasonally. We explore the implications of this income seasonality for household consumption. We use household-level data from three Indian villages to document seasonal patterns in income and consumption, and to test whether income seasonality produces seasonal consumption variation. Our basic finding is that while there does appear to be some seasonality in consumption patterns, it is much

less pronounced than in the case of income, and more surprisingly, that the patterns are quite similar for households with very different seasonal income patterns. While this finding is consistent with well functioning credit markets, we show, through simulations, that it is also consistent with a simple buffering model of consumption in which cautious households cannot borrow, but can save via the accumulation of assets. We provide evidence that suggests that households rely more on buffering behavior than on credit markets to smooth consumption under income seasonality.

Chaudhry, M. G. (1996). "Abolishing Poverty and Hunger: A South Asian Perspective", *Contemporary South Asia, Vol. 5, No. 3: 253-261*.

Chaturvedi, S. (2004). "Regional cooperation for poverty alleviation and food security in South Asia". Research and Information System for the Non-Aligned and Other Developing Countries (RIS), India.

**Abstract:** The proposed trade integration in South Asia through SAFTA raises some pertinent issues in the context of trade and food security debate in the region. The challenges in terms of loss of livelihood security and fall in the commodity prices in the agriculture sector are some of the apprehensions being raised at various fora, especially civil society organizations. Though simultaneous issuance of the SAARC Social Charter may partially address some of these fears, much more needs to be done. This paper explores the various options available within the framework of regional cooperation for addressing issues like poverty alleviation and food security in the Asian region. The author argues that such an analysis becomes important in context of Doha Development Agenda (DDA) which has called for linking up trade with poverty reduction efforts. The paper suggests joint marketing of various products from Asian developing countries for increasing the market profile, apart from collectively addressing issues like introduction of new technologies for enhancing productivity. The paper also addresses some of the policy constraints such as restricted market access, growing digital divide and emerging non-tariff barriers to be attended on a priority basis. Policy recommendations include:

- building coherence among various policy endeavours especially in the realm of macroeconomic management strategies, regional integration plan and domestic agricultural policies in the context of food security management and poverty alleviation
- the region would not only have to define the role of the regional trade for ensuring food security and avoid price variability but would also have to seriously consider various measures other than trade
- measures for promotion of border trade should be viewed for wider economic development at sub-regional and regional level as this may help in widening the scope of complementarities that may exist in the region
- efforts must be made for improving the infrastructure related to transit transport, administration and trade facilitation at the national level policy measures include increased investment in research, extension, rural infrastructure, expanded credit availability, input subsidies and other financial incentives
- there must be a deliberate attempt on the part of policy planners to follow the "push the price down" approach so that food security is not adversely affected by the price movements
- The experiences of SEWA and Grameen bank in expanding micro credit programmes in rural areas, and using that as an instrument for income generation, should be built upon.

Chung, K., Haddad, L. J. & Ramakrishna, J. (1997). "Alternative Approaches to Locating the Food Insecure Qualitative and Quantitative: Evidence from South India". IFPRI FCND Discussion paper no. 22.

**Abstract:** This paper reports on two methods used for identifying alternative indicators of chronic and acute food insecurity. A need for alternative indicators exists since many of the "benchmark" or "gold standard" indicators (such as household income or dietary intake) are too cumbersome to be of practical use in food aid targeting. The ideal alternative indicator should be statistically reliable, yet straightforward to collect and analyze. The study uses data collected in four villages in the Indian Semi-Arid Tropics to illustrate two methods for identifying the alternative indicators. A qualitative methodology included ethnographic case studies of at-risk households, participatory mapping of vulnerable households within a community, food charts, and seasonality charts. The quantitative methods included both economic and nutrition surveys. The data were collected over three rounds in 1992-93 from 324 households in south-central India. For the qualitative work, we used both the villagers' perceptions of food insecurity as well as the ethnographers' observations to generate a list of indicators for these areas. Triangulation among the various qualitative methods was used to validate the indicators suggested. For the quantitative study, we used statistical methods to test the strength of association between each indicator and six benchmark measurements of food security. The benchmark measurements were derived from dietary recall, anthropometric, and blood data. The dietary data were used to generate a benchmark for chronic

and acute households' food insecurity. The anthropometric data were used to construct benchmarks of chronic and acute preschooler food insecurity. Finally, serum measures of vitamin A and iron adequacy were used to generate benchmarks of household micronutrient insecurity.

Culhane, B. (1997). "Public Works Programs: What Are The Income Gains To The Poor?" Poverty Lines Newsletter No. 9. The World Bank.

**Abstract:** A recent World Bank study draws on data from two Indian villages to present a new empirical approach to assessing the impact of public works programs on net household income and poverty. The study estimates the opportunity cost of participation in public works employment programs by asking the question - what activity is public works employment displacing? If public works primarily displace unemployment, foregone earnings will be negligible. However, displacement of other income-generating activities will represent a pecuniary opportunity cost to participation in the scheme, thereby reducing the net income benefits of the program. The evidence from India suggests that the pecuniary opportunity cost to public works participants is, in fact, low. This result emerges most clearly in the relatively poor village of Shirapur, where participation in the program is also more widespread. Overall, the public works program in India does appear to generate sizable net income gains to participants, ranging from 7 percent to 10 percent in the villages studies. These transfer benefits also lead to an unambiguous reduction in poverty measures.

Daru, P., Churchill, C. & Beemsterboer, E. (2005). "The Prevention of Debt Bondage with Microfinance-led Services". *The European Journal of Development Research. Volume 17, Number 1, : 132-154.*

**Abstract:** Millions of the poorest and most vulnerable workers in South Asia are bonded to their employers as they strive, often in vain, to repay loans. The root causes of this bondage include: inter-linked and monopolistic labour and credit markets, deeply entrenched social exclusion, and asymmetric information particularly regarding legal rights. The International Labour Organization, together with its social partners and other relevant stakeholders, is pilot testing microfinance-led prevention strategies in India, Pakistan, Nepal and Bangladesh. This paper describes this initiative and summarises the early findings of this effort.

De Haan, A. (1995). "Bibliographical review on social exclusion in South Asia: annotated". IILS/ILO.

**Abstract:** The regional report starts with a description of basic indicators of the five South Asian countries Bangladesh, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Section II discusses some basic concepts of poverty. In Section III, the so-called direct and indirect approaches to poverty alleviation and economic growth are described. Sections IV till VII discuss different dimensions of poverty and exclusion: gender and the exclusion of women (4); the questions of landlessness and peasant differentiation (5); followed by a brief discussion of the influence of population growth on poverty (6); and the labour market and migration as mechanisms of exclusion (7). Section VIII gives a brief overview of poverty alleviation programmes and, in the concluding section, draws some conclusions about the concept of exclusion.

Dercon, S. & Hoddinott, J. (2005). "Livelihoods, growth, and links to market towns in 15 Ethiopian villages". Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** This paper uses longitudinal data from 15 villages in rural Ethiopia to explore the nature and consequences of these links. It addresses the following questions: (1) What are the links between rural households and local urban centers? (2) Does better access to local market towns affect household economic behavior? and (3) Does better access to local market towns make households better off? ...In our results, market towns and cities are an important source of demand for products produced in rural areas, and rural residents are a source of demand for goods sold in urban areas. Improving the presence of roads, their quality, and improved transport are important factors that will further bind these spaces together and improve rural welfare market towns.

Deshingkar, P., Johnson, C. & Farrington, J. (2005). "State transfers to the poor and back: The case of the Food-for-Work program in India". *World Development, Volume 33, Issue 4, Pages 575-591.*

**Abstract:** This paper reflects on the functioning and shortcomings of the Food-For-Work (FFW) program in the Indian State of Andhra Pradesh. Drawing upon 12 months of primary field research conducted in 2001-02, it shows how design faults, administrative mismanagement, and local

power relations excluded very poor and lower caste people from participating in the program. The main problem areas were ineffective village assemblies (*Gram Sabhas*), the engagement of "contractors," the selection of beneficiaries by contractors, inappropriate wage setting, payments in cash instead of grain, the use of labor-displacing machinery, and disregard of the labor:material ratio in works executed. The paper concludes with policy lessons for improving the design and implementation of future FFW programs.

Dean A. D., Sharma, M. & Wanmali, S. (1996). "Agriculture and food security in South Asia by the year 2020: An introduction". *Journal of Asian Economics*, vol. 7, issue 2, pages 247-250.

Dev, M. S. *et al.* (2004). "Economic Liberalisation, Targeted Programmes and Household Food Security: A Case Study of India". Markets, Trade, and Institutions Division Discussion Paper No. 68, International Food Policy Research Institute.

**Abstract:** Although there is little consensus on the impact of trade liberalization on poverty and food security, it is nevertheless widely acknowledged that there is a need for governments to establish safety-nets to guard against any potentially harmful effects on the poor and vulnerable sections of society. Against this background, programs aimed at achieving food security and reducing poverty gain increased importance in the reform era. This study aims to evaluate several such programs that are currently in place in the country from the point of view of their impact, efficiency and financial sustainability. The purpose is to determine how these programs may be improved and propose appropriate policy options for reform, while also keeping in mind the new challenges that might lie ahead. Specifically, the study evaluates the Public Distribution System (PDS), Public Works Programs, and certain food-based direct intervention programs such as the Integrated Child Development Scheme (ICDS) and Tamil Nadu Integrated Nutrition Program (TINP), with a view to suggest how they can be made more cost effectiveness and better targeted. A summary of the main findings of the study is presented here.

Dina L. Umali-Deininger and Klaus W. D. (2001). "Towards greater food security for India's poor: balancing government intervention and private competition". *Agricultural Economics*, Volume 25, Issues 2-3, Pages 321-335.

**Abstract:** To achieve its strategic objective of food security, the Government of India (GOI) maintains an elaborate set of food grain policies which include public procurement and price support operations, price stabilisation through buffer stocks, public food grain distribution, and extensive controls on private trade. We use aggregate and household level evidence to show that this system is costly, generates inefficiencies in the food grain marketing system (for both the public and the private sector), and often offers few, if any, benefits to its intended beneficiaries, the poor. On this basis we propose an integrated reform agenda involving improvements in the targeting of the public distribution system, creation of an enabling environment for increased private participation in food grain markets and greater incentives for efficiency by the Food Corporation of India (FCI).

Fan, S. & Hazell, P. (2001). "Strategies for Sustainable Development of Less-Favoured Areas: Returns to Public Investments in the Less-Favored Areas of India and China". *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 83 (5), 1217-1222.

Gaiha, R. & Deolalikar, A. B. (1993). "Persistent, expected and innate poverty – estimates for semi- arid rural South India, 1975-1984". *Cambridge journal of economics*, Vol.17, No.4, 409- 421.

**Abstract:** "Disillusionment with agricultural growth trickling down to the rural poor is reflected in greater emphasis on *direct* anti-poverty interventions in recent years...In designing anti-poverty interventions, it is, therefore, necessary first to distinguish between the hardcore of poor from those who are temporarily poor...Briefly, persistent poverty may be due to a lack of assets while temporary (or transitory) poverty may result from adverse price-movement...Despite its obvious policy significance, the empirical analyses of persistent poverty in rural India are few and far between" (p409). "It is sometimes also argued that changes in income over time can give a misleading picture of the change in poverty status, mainly because of a random component in income. Instead, a less precise and subjective, but more comprehensive, measure of the standard of living – designated 'apparent prosperity index' – might be more appropriate (Dreze et al 1992)...Using a panel survey of households in the semi-arid region of rural South India covering the period 1975-6 to 1983-4, alternative estimates of persistent poverty are constructed...it is

demonstrated (contra Dreze et al 1992) that income purged of a random component yields useful measures of persistent poverty. That persistence of poverty is closely linked not just to a lack of assets but also to certain innate disadvantages (e.g. lack of industriousness and managerial ability) is illustrated”.

Gunawardena, P. J. (1982). “Poverty among labour households in a southern dry zone village in Sri Lanka”. *Labour, Capital and Society*. 15/2, 58-85.

**Abstract:** As part of the village expansion programme pursued by the Sri Lankan government since the 1940s, small plots of hill land have been distributed to landless families in an attempt to resolve the agricultural problems of overpopulated villages. These plots allow the construction of dwellings but are not easy to cultivate. Thus, the majority of the inhabitants of these villages have been forced to work as temporary labourers. Their situation is characterised by persistent poverty, due to lack of access to cultivable land, underemployment, low income, and exploitation by families with dominant positions in a range of socioeconomic hierarchies. Discusses solutions likely to alleviate poverty in such households both in this village and in other rural areas in the country.

Islam, R. (2002). “Labour Market Policies, Economic Growth and Poverty Reduction: Lessons and Non-lessons from the Comparative Experience of East, South-East and South Asia”. In *Employment and Labour Market Dynamics: A Review of Bangladesh’s Development*. CPD and UPL, Dhaka.

Lamb, R. L. (2003). “Fertilizer Use, Risk, and Off-Farm Labor Markets in the Semi-Arid Tropics of India”. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* 85 (2), 359-371.

**Abstract:** A two-period model is developed in which a risk-averse farmer uses off-farm labor to smooth consumption, leading to greater use of fertilizer. Fertilizer demand is shown to increase with the depth of the off-farm labor market. Controlling for exogenous weather risk, farmers use more fertilizer the lower the unemployment rate and the higher the share of nonagricultural work in total off-farm labor. The results suggest that off-farm labor markets and own-farm production may be complementary in risky production environments, so that policies which promote the depth of the off-farm labor market in low-income areas may also bolster farm productivity.

McCulloch, N. & Baulch, B. (2000). “Simulating the impact of policy upon chronic and transitory poverty in rural Pakistan”, *Journal of development studies*, Vol.36, No.6, 100- 130.

**Abstract:** Anti-poverty programmes often seek to improve their impact by targeting households for assistance according to welfare measures in a single time period. However, a growing literature shows the importance to poor households of fluctuations in their welfare from month to month and year to year. This study uses a five-year panel of 686 households from rural Pakistan to investigate the magnitude of chronic or transitory poverty making an explicit adjustment for measurement error. The impact of two types of policies (those designed to 'smooth' incomes and those designed to promote income growth) on the severity of chronic and transitory poverty is examined. Since the largest part of the squared poverty gap in our sample is transitory, large reductions in poverty can be achieved by interventions designed to 'smooth' incomes, but reducing chronic poverty in the long-term requires large and sustained growth in household incomes. The level and variability of incomes is then modelled as a function of household characteristics, education and assets. The resulting model of the income generation process is used to simulate the impact that a range of transfer and investment policies would have upon chronic and transitory poverty.

McCulloch, N. & Baulch, B. (1999). “Distinguishing the Chronically from the Transitorily Poor: Evidence from Pakistan”. *IDS Working Paper 97*. Sussex: Institute of Development Studies.

**Abstract:** Anti-poverty programs often seek to improve their impact by targeting households for assistance according to one or more criteria. These are, however, often based upon measurements of key welfare indicators, such as income or consumption, in a single time period. This paper investigates whether it is possible to improve the accuracy of targeting by distinguishing between the chronically and transitorily poor on the basis of household characteristics. Using the IFPRI household food security panel data for 686 households in rural Pakistan between 1986/87 and 1990/91, the authors show that most of the characteristics which distinguish the chronically poor from the transitorily poor are similar to those which distinguish the poor from the non-poor. The paper then compares the poverty impact of policies designed to increase mean incomes and those

designed to even out fluctuations of income over time. It concludes that large reductions in transitory poverty can be achieved by interventions designed to even out incomes whereas reducing chronic poverty in the long term will require large and sustained growth in household incomes.

Mehta, A. & Shah, A. (2001). "Chronic poverty in India: an overview study". Chronic Poverty Research Centre Working Paper 7, IDPM, University, Manchester.

**Abstract:** This paper attempts to summarise the current state of knowledge about chronic poverty in India, and identify an agenda for further research. An overview of the trends in incidence of income poverty in India is provided to place chronic poverty in context. Chronic poverty is viewed in terms of severity, extended duration and multidimensional deprivation. First, those states and regions that have a high incidence of people with incomes severely below the poverty line are identified in order to focus attention on spatial poverty traps. Severe deprivation, defined as an inability to access two square meals a day, exists even in supposedly better-off parts of India. Attention is also drawn to the importance of identifying those who are vulnerable to extreme poverty due to an inability to absorb the impact of shocks. Second, the incidence of chronic poverty in the duration sense is studied on the basis of analysis of panel data sets in the literature. Casual agricultural labourers are the largest group and cultivators the second largest among the chronically poor. The bulk of the chronically poor depend on wages. Third, it is argued that poverty is the sum total of a multiplicity of factors that include not just income and calorie intake but also access to land and credit, nutrition, health and longevity, literacy and education, and safe drinking water, sanitation and other infrastructural facilities. The paper presents and analyses estimates of multidimensional indicators of poverty that reflect human and gender development and empowerment as well as infant mortality and female literacy. An attempt is made to see if areas suffering from a high incidence of severe income poverty also suffer deprivation in access to literacy, knowledge, nutrition, voice and infrastructure. Next, the disproportionately high incidence of chronic poverty among historically marginalized groups such as scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, the elderly, women and the disabled is analysed. The multiple deprivations suffered by these groups make it harder for them to escape from poverty. The paper then turns to an examination of the extent and nature of chronic poverty within two types of remote rural areas: dryland regions characterised by frequent failure of crops and employment opportunities, leading to high level of unprotected risks of livelihood security among the poor; and 'forest based' economies, especially in hilly regions with large tribal populations with limited access to natural resources, information and markets. Factors affecting chronic poverty in these regions are analysed, the relationship between chronic poverty and agro-climatic conditions, agronomic features, human capabilities, social structure and infrastructure studied and variations in the dynamics of poverty across the two sets of regions are identified. Finally, the paper briefly looks at poverty reduction policy interventions as well as attempts by communities to demand that government spending in the name of the poor is accountable and transparent. The paper concludes with a summary of key findings and presents an agenda for further research.

Mehta, A. & Shah, A. (2003). "Chronic poverty in India: Incidence, causes and policies". *World Development* **31** 3, pp. 491-511.

**Abstract:** Viewing chronic poverty in terms of extended duration, severity and multidimensional deprivation, this paper uses existing literature to draw attention to those people in India for whom poverty is intractable. Two sets of approaches are used: an area-based approach and an historically marginalized groups-based approach. The area-based approach maps the location of the chronically poor by identifying states and regions that have been especially vulnerable to poverty in terms of severity and multidimensionality. It focuses on drylands and forest-based regions. The historically marginalized groups approach draws attention to groups who have suffered multiple deprivations for long periods. Chronic poverty is disproportionately high among casual agricultural laborers, scheduled castes and scheduled tribes. In conclusion, the paper briefly reviews the factors that contribute to chronic poverty and the efficacy of policies to reduce such deprivation.

Mosley P. & Krishnamurthy, R. (1995). "Can crop insurance work? The case of India". *Journal of Development Studies* **29**: 428-450.

Mukherjee, N. *et al.* (2005). "Institutional Issues in Chronic Poverty Reduction, Rural Livelihoods and People's Participation: a Study of Paschim Medinipur District in the State of West Bengal, India". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** The paper is a field study in the effectiveness of institutional mechanisms in addressing anti-chronic poverty interventions in Paschim Medinipur district in the State of West Bengal in India. Based on fieldwork the paper maps out the following aspects:

- Different dimensions of chronic poverty
- Identification of different groups of stakeholders
- Review of the institutional initiatives in poverty reduction and institutional weaknesses,
- Identification of processes and mechanisms, which have worked and
- Suggestions for constructing an institutional road map for sustainable anti-chronic poverty interventions.

In the framework of Sustainable Livelihoods Analysis and based on the methodology of Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA), the paper draws policy implications for sustainable anti-chronic poverty interventions.

Gill, G. J. (2003). "Seasonal Labour Migration in Rural Nepal: A Preliminary Overview". ODI, WP218.

**Abstract:** One of the aims of the Rural Livelihoods Futures study is the development of appropriate rapid appraisal methods. This is particularly important in areas like seasonal labour migration which are known to be important to rural livelihoods, yet where understanding is particularly scant. A survey was conducted using as key informants a panel of postgraduate students in Nepal. Most of the respondents were agricultural extension officers. The purpose was (a) to test the methodology, and if the results were encouraging (b) to use the data to gain an overview of migration patterns and dynamics and how they fit within a broader livelihoods framework. The data validation exercise produced encouraging results.

Pellisery, S. (2006). "Do public works programmes ensure employment in the rural informal sector? Examining the employment guarantee scheme in rural Maharashtra, India". Department of Social Policy and Social Work, University of Oxford.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the Employment Guarantee Scheme in Maharashtra, India, to reveal the role of politics in the implementation of public works programmes (PWP). PWPs are important sources of social protection in developing countries where the unskilled labour force is abundant. The implementation of these programmes could be shaped by the power structure in the rural areas, however, by preventing eligible poor persons from claiming their welfare right of participation in PWPs. It is often the case that, from a local management perspective, bureaucrats have less power to implement PWPs than do local elites, who enjoy 'informal ownership' of these programs. Therefore, rights, especially for the poorest people, are shrouded within the micro-politics surrounding the PWP. The power of the local elites, who are capable of preventing some workers from participating, cajoling supervisors and manufacturing PWPs' muster rolls, could be decisive here. Relying on such outcome variables of how many people participate, which are manufactured by the local elites, can mislead policymakers. Thus, this paper argues that process evaluations should replace outcome evaluations as the metric for measuring PWPs' success.

Quizon, J. & Binswanger, H. (1984). "Income Distribution in India: The Impact of Policies and Growth in the Agricultural Sector". Discussion Paper no. 20. World Bank, Agriculture and Rural Development Department.

**Abstract:** This paper discusses how macro aspects, such as changes in food prices, real wages and profits in the agricultural sector, can effect the distribution of income. The authors present a general equilibrium model for the agricultural sector of India that is capable of dealing with all income distribution topics which are transmitted via macro issues of supply and demand changes of agricultural commodities. After testing the model, the authors subject it to a variety of policy experiments. From this data, they show how agricultural trends and income distribution outcomes could have differed under alternative growth and policy scenarios.

Raghav, G. & Imai, K. (2005). "A Review of the Employment Guarantee Scheme in India". Economics Discussion Paper EDP-0513 School of Social Sciences, The University of Manchester.

**Abstract:** This study reviews the Employment Guarantee Scheme (EGS) in the state of Maharashtra in India, and the recent proposal to extend it to the rest of rural India. An attempt is made to synthesise existing studies to assess its benefits and costs, both as a short term-relief measure and as an intervention with a longer-term developmental role. Although overall participation in the EGS fell sharply over the period 1980-97, the EGS continues to confer significant transfer and stabilisation benefits in some of the poorer regions. Various aspects of the scheme (e.g. targeting, stabilization benefits, indirect effects, dynamic effects) are then analysed,

based on the ICRISAT panel data and a recent household survey in Ahmadnagar. The results, based on the former, include: (i) a marked deterioration in the targeting of the EGS over the period 1979-89; (ii) a strong positive effect of the EGS on agricultural wages and of EGS assets on agricultural productivity; and (iii) strong promotional and protective roles with a larger outlay and accurate targeting of the poorest in a Rawlsian variant. In contrast, the analysis, based on the latter, suggests (i) high direct transfer benefits of the EGS to the poor; (ii) the indirect benefit through a positive effect of the EGS on agricultural wages is not so strong; (iii) the income stabilising benefits are substantial, (iv) mild disincentive effects on job-search. Some lessons for the proposed National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme in a modified version are discussed, focusing on an appropriate wage rate to target the poorest better, income stabilization benefits, longterm developmental potential, and political activism among the rural poor.

Ravallion, M. & Datt, G. (2002). "Why has economic growth been more pro-poor in some states of India than others?" *Journal of Development Economics*, Volume 68, Issue 2, August 2002, Pages 381-400.

**Abstract:** We use 20 household surveys for India's 15 major states spanning 1960-1994 to study how the sectoral composition of economic growth and initial conditions interact to influence how much growth reduced consumption poverty. The elasticities of measured poverty to farm yields and development spending did not differ significantly across states. But the elasticities of poverty to (urban and rural) non-farm output varied appreciably, and the differences were quantitatively important to the overall rate of poverty reduction. States with higher elasticities did not experience higher rates of non-farm growth. The non-farm growth process was more pro-poor in states with initially higher literacy, higher farm productivity, higher rural living standards (relative to urban areas), lower landlessness and lower infant mortality.

Ravallion, M. (1991). "Reaching the Rural Poor through Public Employment: Arguments, Evidence, and Lessons from South Asia". *The World Bank Research Observer*, vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 153-175.

**Abstract:** With the limited set of policy instruments typically available in the rural sectors of developing countries, imperfect coverage of the poor and leakage to the nonpoor must be expected from even the most well-intentioned poverty alleviation scheme. One way to reach the poor more effectively is to build incentives for self-selection into the scheme. Labor-intensive rural public works projects have the potential to reach and protect the poor, as well as to create and maintain rural infrastructure. The limited evidence for South Asia suggests that few nonpoor persons want to participate, and that both direct and indirect transfer and stabilization benefits to the poor can be sizable. These benefits can, however, be rapidly dissipated by a badly conceived and executed project; the details of how projects are selected, designed and financed are crucial to success in both the short and the long run.

Rogaly, B. & Rafique, A. (2003). "Struggling to Save Cash: Seasonal Migration and Vulnerability in West Bengal, India". *Development and Change* 34 (4), 659-681.

**Abstract:** This article concerns an important but overlooked means by which able-bodied poor people get hold of lump sums of cash in rural West Bengal: seasonal migration for agricultural wage work. Drawing on a regional study of four migration streams, our main focus here is on the struggle to secure this cash by landless households in just one of those streams, originating in Murshidabad District. Case studies are used to illustrate the importance for women in nuclear families of maintaining supportive networks of kin for periods when men are absent. A parallel analysis is made of the negotiations between male migrant workers and their employers, at labour markets, during the period of work, and afterwards. The article then briefly discusses some of the contrasting ways in which remittances are used by landless households and owners of very small plots of land, in the context of rapid ecological change, demographic pressure and growing inequality.

Rohini, N. (2002). "The Contribution of Public Works and Other Labour-Based Infrastructure to Poverty Alleviation: The Indian Experience". Issues in Employment and Poverty. Discussion Paper 3. ILO.

**Abstract:** The purpose of the present paper is to assess the role of such public works and other labour-based infrastructural programmes in poverty alleviation in rural India. In doing so, the paper attempts to identify and analyse the relative merits in terms of poverty alleviation of public works type programmes on the one hand, and of rural infrastructure development on the other hand. In the first section the paper considers poverty trends in India, followed by two sections on the impact of public works programmes and rural infrastructural development programmes. In the

last section the paper attempts to put the two approaches in the context of an appropriate strategy for poverty alleviation.

Scandizzo, P., Gaiha, R. & Imai, K. (2005). "Option Values, Switches and Wages - an Analysis of the Employment Guarantee Scheme in India". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** Consistent with the theory of real options, it is argued that the value of the Employment Guarantee Scheme (EGS) in the Indian state of Maharashtra and its impact on workers' behaviour do not depend so much on its income supplementation as on enlargement of opportunities in an uncertain environment of the local labour market. The choice between the EGS and other activities in rural areas is modelled in a dynamic optimisation framework that takes into account a fixed wage rate and certainty of employment under the former and a stochastic wage rate in the latter. Besides, entry and exit costs of various employment options are taken into account. Finally, allowance is made for volatility of regular labour market activities (e.g. agricultural wage earnings). The predictions of this model are validated with the help of a panel household survey in a semi-arid region of south India. If this analysis has any validity, the incentive case for rural public works schemes such as the EGS in terms of screening and deterrent arguments, premised on a fixed wage rate differential, needs to be reformulated.

Srinivasan T. N. (2005). "Poverty and undernutrition in South Asia". *Food Policy Volume 25, Issue 3, Pages 269-282*.

**Abstract:** Most of the world's poor reside in South Asia and, within South Asia, a majority reside in rural areas. Policies of South Asian governments have not been cost-effective, nor have they been effective in meeting the needs of the rural poor. Only a development strategy that generates rapid and widely shared growth will eliminate poverty. It is suggested that such a growth strategy will need to emphasize investment in education and health, and ensure that human and physical capital are efficiently utilized. Promoting competition within the economy and with the rest of the world through liberal foreign trade and investment regimes are keys to achieving these results.

Townsend, R. M. (1994). "Risk and Insurance in Village India" *Econometrica, Econometric Society, vol. 62(3), pages 539-91, May*.

**Abstract:** The full insurance model is tested using data from three poor, high-risk villages in the semi-arid tropics of southern India. The model presented here incorporates a number of salient features of the actual village economies. Although the model is rejected statistically, it does provide a surprisingly good benchmark. Household consumptions comove with village average consumption. More clearly, household consumptions are not much influenced by contemporaneous own income, sickness, unemployment, or other idiosyncratic shocks, controlling for village consumption (i.e., for village-level risk). There is evidence that the landless are less well insured than their village neighbors in one of the three villages.

Tritah, A. (2003). "The Public Distribution System in India: Counting the poor from making the poor count". GREMAQ, Université des Sciences Sociales, Toulouse.

**Abstract:** This paper investigates the effect of food subsidies on food security and poverty in India. Using propensity score matching methods I found that while the PDS has a poor record on reaching the poor, conditional on having access to PDS, the subsidy is entirely consumed. Moreover I found that food subsidies going through the PDS exert a multiplier effect on quantity consumed. This findings point to a re-evaluation of the impact of PDS with respect to its main objective which is food security. I propose a new poverty measure, integrating the food content of poverty lines and shows that relative to this poverty line PDS has benefited the poor.

World Bank (WB) (2001). "India - Improving Household Food and Nutrition Security: Achievements and the Challenges Ahead (Vol. 1)". Rural Development Sector Unit: South Asia Region. Report No: 20300 World Bank, Washington DC.

**Abstract:** This report focuses on the performance of, and future challenges for, the Government of India's primary "direct food and nutrition safety nets" or food-based transfer programs designed to alleviate short-term food and nutrition insecurity and improve caring behaviour within households. This study focuses on the public food distribution system, the government's buffer stocking operations for food grain price stabilization, food for work programs, the mid-day meals program, and the integrated child development support services program. A common denominator of this package of interventions is that they all provide direct food assistance to households to mitigate chronic and/or temporary shortfalls in household food consumption. These programs merit special

attention as they form one of the key pillars of the government's food and nutrition security strategy. While there is general agreement that measures that promote economic growth and the development of a strong human resource base would have a stronger and more permanent impact on household food and nutrition security, these food-based transfer programs nonetheless play a critical role in enabling the poor and vulnerable households to alleviate the gap not only in short-term deficiencies in food consumption due to inadequate incomes, but also to ease the constraints to the use of selected health and related nutrition services essential to achieving and maintaining long-term nutritional well-being.

World Bank (WB) (2001). "India - Improving Household Food and Nutrition Security: Achievements and the Challenges Ahead (Vol. 2)". Rural Development Sector Unit: South Asia Region. Report No: 20300 World Bank, Washington DC.

## Other Regions of Asia

Chaudhuri, S., Jalan, J., & Suryahadi, A. (2001). "Assessing Household Vulnerability to Poverty from Cross-sectional Data: A methodology and Estimates from Indonesia." Columbia University, Department Of Economics, Discussion Paper Series.

**Abstract:** A household's observed poverty status is an ex-post measure of a household's well-being (or lack thereof). But for thinking about forward-looking anti-poverty interventions that aim to prevent rather than alleviate poverty, what really matters is the vulnerability of households to poverty, i.e., the ex-ante risk that a household will, if currently non-poor, fall below the poverty line, or if currently poor, will remain in poverty. Ideally, vulnerability at the household level would be estimated with panel data of sufficient length and richness. However, such data are rare, especially in poor, developing economies. We argue in this paper that despite the limitations of purely cross-sectional data, an analysis of these data can potentially be informative. We lay out a simple and fairly flexible methodology for empirically assessing household vulnerability to poverty using cross-sectional survey data, and demonstrate the uses and limitations of the proposed methods through a case study using data from the December 1998 mini-SUSENAS survey from Indonesia.

CIRDAP, (1992). "Impact of decentralization on rural poverty: an Asian perspective". CIRDAP study series no. 136; HSD proceedings no. 7.

Coleman, B. E. (2006). "Microfinance in Northeast Thailand: Who benefits and how much?" *World Development, Volume 34, Issue 9, Pages 1612-1638.*

**Abstract:** This paper evaluates the outreach and impact of two microfinance programs in Thailand, controlling for endogenous self-selection and program placement. Results indicate that the wealthier villagers are significantly more likely to participate than the poor. Moreover, the wealthiest often become program committee members and borrow substantially more than rank-and-file members. However, local information on creditworthiness is also used to select members. The programs positively affect household welfare for committee members, but impact is insignificant for rank-and-file members. Policy recommendations include vigilance in targeting the poor, publicly disseminating the program rules and purpose, and introducing and enforcing eligibility criteria.

Coxhead, I. (2000). "Consequences of a Food Security Strategy for Economic Welfare, Income Distribution and Land Degradation: The Philippine Case". *World Development, Volume 28, Issue 1, Pages 111-128.*

**Abstract:** Like many developing countries, the Philippines pursue a food security strategy in which self-sufficiency and price stabilization feature prominently. In addition to their widely debated welfare effects, food policies based on price and trade restrictions may also accelerate land degradation by promoting expansion of relatively erosive grain crops. We explore the welfare and environmental implications of food policies first with a simple heuristic model, then with an applied general equilibrium model. Comparing market restrictions with technical progress as alternative food policy strategies, we find that the former increase land degradation and reduce welfare;

moreover, anti-poverty and distributional benefits often claimed for such interventions may be illusory.

Dhanani, S. & Islam, I. (2002). "Poverty, Vulnerability and Social Protection in a Period of Crisis: The Case of Indonesia". *World Development, Volume 30, Issue 7, Pages 1211-1231*.

**Abstract:** Before the financial crisis of mid-1997, estimates of consumption poverty in Indonesia were based on rather modest poverty line thresholds when seen in relation to estimates of capability poverty. The reasons behind this discrepancy are identified and alternative estimates of consumption poverty for the pre-crisis period proposed. During the crisis, the behavior of consumption poverty can be described as transient in nature and is relevant in understanding the notion of vulnerability, that is, the risk that individuals and households can experience temporary episodes of poverty. Vulnerability could have worsened, however, in the absence of government intervention, entailing macroeconomic stabilization measures and social protection initiatives. Based on this experience, a fiscally sustainable social safety net, that is able to reinforce household coping mechanisms and social capital, is recommended as part of the country's medium-term strategy to combat poverty.

Ding, S. (2005). "Drought and Farmers' Coping Strategies in Poverty-Afflicted Rural Areas of China". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** Aims: The paper aims to understand the nature and magnitude of drought risks rice farmers faced in China; to estimate economic costs of drought and explore farmers' coping strategies; and to suggest alternative options for policy interventions. Major findings: 1) Nature of drought is briefly investigated. It is found that although drought can occur at different seasons, rice farmers are heavily suffered by summer and autumn drought, which occurs during July and September. 2) Using a 150-household survey data, it is found that the estimated rice yield loss due to drought is about 7 - 37%, the production loss of rice is about 9 - 64%, the production losses of wheat, cotton, maize and beans are also substantial. Percentage loss in values for all crops at household level is 33%. These indicate that the effect of drought at household level is widespread and can be substantial. 3) Rice farmers cope with drought by various strategies: 1) Spatial diversification: village committee distributes land to farm household in such way that each household has a land portfolio consisting of different qualities of land, which helps to reduce the production risk through diversification of land type. 2) Income diversification: 39% of income is from farm cultivation, of which half is from rice; 15% from animal husbandry and 46% from a range of non-farm activities. 3) Cultivation flexibilities: farmers cope with drought by postponing rice transplanting timing or planting other. 4) Adjustment in agricultural input by reducing chemical use. 5) Changes in consumption: 31% of the households reduce their consumption in food, with 18% of the rich household and 44% the poor; 15% reduce expenditure on other items, with 5% of the rich and 21% of the poor. 4) Local community may have its mechanisms. Land can be collectively distributed to farm household to help reducing drought risk. Local water bodies mostly are for multiple uses (fishing and agriculture). In the event of drought, local community may decide to forgo the income from fishing and instead allocate the water for agricultural use. Local agricultural extension station and village committee also provide forecasting of timing of rice pests and fertilizing by means of local radio, television, newspaper, which helps farmers to cope with adverse events, such as drought. Conclusions and implications: The negative effect of drought at household level is substantial. Farmers and local communities developed various strategies to cope with it. Drought impacts among rich household and poor household are different, with the poor bears more of the negative impact. Interventions are needed for helping especially those who are resources poor.

Godquin, M. & Quisumbing, A. R. (2006). "Groups, Networks, and Social Capital in the Philippine Communities." CAPRI (Collective Action and Property Rights) Working Paper No. 55.

**Abstract:** This paper explores the determinants of group membership and social networks of rural households using a unique longitudinal data set from the rural Philippines. We investigate two types of social capital: membership in groups (production, credit, burial, religious and civic groups), or "formal" social capital, and size of trust-based networks or "informal" social capital. Because men and women may have different propensities to invest in social capital, we analyze the determinants of group membership both at the household level and for men and women separately. We also disaggregate the analysis by type of group. The paper examines the determinants of the density of social capital, proxied by the number of groups and the number of network members. Finally, it explores various reasons why people might join groups—whether groups increase trust, or whether groups increase well-being, as proxied by per capita expenditure. We find that asset-rich, better-educated households and households living closer to

town centers are more likely to participate in groups and to have larger social and economic assistance networks. Different aspects of village-level heterogeneity have different impacts on group membership, and greater exposure to shocks and a higher incidence of peace and order problems increase group membership. Men and women do not differ significantly in the number of groups they join, however, there are clear gender differences in the types of groups to which men and women belong. We also find that group membership does not, in general, increase network density and we do not find evidence of positive returns to group membership in terms of increased per capita expenditures.

**ILO & National Planning Agency (Bappenas) (2005). "A National Employment Guarantee Programme for Indonesia – An Approach".**

**Abstract:** This report presents the design for a National Employment Guarantee Programme for Indonesia aimed to serve a dual purpose: helping to alleviate situations of poverty and un/underemployment, particularly among youth and in rural areas/hinterland, and creating productive assets and services for the economy. Implicit in the arguments is also the notion of empowerment of the poor (through work provision), and economic decentralisation; both pre-requisites for achieving decent work conditions among the larger workers' community. The programme aims to create jobs in unskilled activities at pre-determined wages for a maximum period of three months for a targeted (poor) population.

**Islam, N. (2006). "Reducing poverty in rural Asia. Challenges and opportunities or Challenges and Opportunities for Microenterprises and Public Employment Schemes".** The Haworth Press inc.

**Abstract:** Fight rural poverty through the creation of significant policy mechanisms, microenterprises, and employment programs. The majority of the world's poor live in Asia, and most of these live in rural areas. These areas are also infamous for the food insecurity and malnutrition associated with poverty. Making even a modest dent in rural Asian poverty has the potential to realize large gains in global human development. Reducing Rural Poverty in Asia provides evidence-based guidelines for policymakers in developing countries, for researchers focusing on development problems, and for the international development assistance community in the continuing search for ways to effectively reduce poverty in the developing world. Detailed examinations are clearly presented on the efforts for poverty alleviation through microenterprise development and rural public employment programs that focus on public works and household/small-scale industries. Asia-based case studies of various microenterprises and rural public employment projects reveal important policy mechanisms and the effectiveness of each poverty reduction measure. Tables, figures, and relevant glossaries make unfamiliar terms and difficult information easy to understand.

**Jalan, J. & Ravallion, M. (1999). "Are the poor less well insured? Evidence on vulnerability to income risk in rural China".** *Journal of Development Economics, Volume 58, Issue 1, February 1999, Pages 61-81.*

**Abstract:** We test how well consumption is insured against income risk in a panel of sampled households in rural China. The risk insurance models are estimated by Generalized Method of Moments treating income and household size as endogenous. Partial insurance is indicated for all wealth groups, although the hypothesis of perfect insurance is universally rejected. The rejection of full insurance is strongest for the poorest wealth decile, with 40% of an income shock being passed onto current consumption. By contrast, consumption by the richest third of households is protected from almost 90% of an income shock. The extent of insurance in a given wealth stratum varies little between poor and non-poor areas.

**Jalan, J. & Ravallion, M. (2000). "Is Transient Poverty Different? Evidence for Rural China".** *Journal of Development Studies, Vol. 36, No. 6: 82-99.*

**Abstract:** We define 'transient poverty' as the component of time-mean consumption poverty at household level that is directly attributable to variability in consumption; this can be thought of as a measure of vulnerability to falling consumption. The non-transient component then depends solely on mean consumption over time, and we call this 'chronic poverty'. Using robust semi-parametric methods and household panel data for rural China, we test whether transient poverty is determined by a process that is similar to chronic poverty. Commonly identified causes of poverty in this setting have weak explanatory power for transient poverty and some of the factors determining transient poverty do not matter to chronic poverty, or even have the opposite effect. Successful policy responses to chronic poverty may still leave considerable transient poverty.

Jalan, J. & Ravallion, M. (2001). "Behavioral responses to risk in rural China". *Journal of Development Economics, Volume 66, Issue 1, October 2001, Pages 23-49.*

**Abstract:** We study portfolio and other behavioral responses to idiosyncratic risk in household panel data for rural China. One quarter of wealth is held in unproductive liquid forms. However, only a small share of this appears to be a precaution against income risk. We estimate that eliminating income risk would reduce the share of wealth held in liquid form by less than one percentage point. Furthermore, this effect is largely confined to middle income groups; high-income households do not, it seems, need to hold unproductive precautionary wealth, and the poor probably cannot afford to do so. We find no evidence that income risk discourages schooling, but it does appear to inhibit the temporary out migration of labor.

Kwon, Huck-Ju (2002). "Unemployment and Public Work Projects in Korea", 1998-2000. UNRISD Geneva, and Department of Public Administration, Sung Kyun Kwan University.

**Abstract:** After the financial crisis of 1997, the Korean government carried out the economic and social reform. In this process of structural adjustment, a great number of people were made redundant and the official unemployment rate was brought up to 8.6% in February 1998, the highest point since the 1980s. This figure may not be very high in international comparison, but such level of unemployment posed enormous social challenges since the welfare system in Korea was not prepared to take up such high number of unemployed people. For many years, Korea managed to keep unemployment to minimum and the welfare system was organised under the implicit assumption of full employment (Kwon 1999). Under this system, the unemployed and poor people had to rely largely on their savings or private help, but such help was not available for all of them, particularly at the time of crisis. In this situation, the Korean government extended the Employment Insurance Programme<sup>1</sup> and introduced a number of emergency measures to help those affected by the economic crisis. Among those programmes, the Public Work Projects were targeted at the unemployed people with low income and without eligibility to unemployment benefits. In this paper, we will, first, examine three aspects of the public work projects: its origin, delivery system and outcome. Secondly, we will try to elicit lessons that can be learned for other Asian countries affected by the economic crisis. Before we analyse the public work projects, it is necessary to look into the rise of unemployment and some of its characteristics.

McCulloch, N. & Calandrino, M. (2003). "Vulnerability and Chronic Poverty in Rural Sichuan". *World Development, Volume 31, Issue 3, Pages 611-628.*

**Abstract:** Chinese anti-poverty policy stresses the long-term structural nature of rural poverty. This paper shows that poverty in rural Sichuan during 1991-95 was both dynamic and persistent. A new measure of chronic poverty is defined--as a high vulnerability to being poor--and compared with traditional interpretations of chronic poverty as low mean consumption. Households are highly vulnerable to falling into poverty even when their average consumption is some distance above the poverty line. The determinants of low mean consumption and high vulnerability appear however to be similar suggesting that policies to increase mean consumption will also reduce vulnerability.

Paxson, C. (1993). "Consumption and income seasonality in Thailand." *Journal of Political Economy, Vol. 101, No.1: 39-72.*

Prescott, N. (1997). "Poverty, Social Services, and Safety Nets in Vietnam". World Bank Discussion Paper No. 376. World Bank.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the changing role of the public sector in financing and provision of social services and safety nets in Vietnam, and assesses its efficiency in targeting public resources to the poor in the wake of the important economic, policy reforms initiated in 1989. Much of the analysis draws on distributional data generated by the Vietnam Living Standards Survey of households and rural communes carried out in 1992-93. The paper analyzes the sources and uses of funds for education, health, and social transfers; and highlights the emerging importance of public sector pricing policy and private out-of-pocket expenditures in social sector financing. Against this background, the paper evaluates the benefit incidence of public spending in terms of the distribution of per capita subsidies and the relative shares of total subsidies accruing to different expenditure quintiles.

Pritchett, L.; Sumarto, S. & Suryahadi, A. "Quantifying Vulnerability to Poverty: A Proposed Measure, Applied to Indonesia". Social Monitoring and Early Response Unit, Jakarta.

**Abstract:** Vulnerability is an important aspect of households' experience of poverty. Many households, while not currently "in poverty" recognize that they are vulnerable to events that could easily push them into poverty — a bad harvest, a lost job, an unexpected expense, an illness, an economic downturn. Most operational measures define poverty as some function of the shortfall of *current* income or consumption expenditures from a poverty line, and hence measure only poverty at a single point in time. We propose a simple expansion of these measures to quantify "vulnerability" to poverty. We define *vulnerability* as a probability, the risk a household will experience at least one episode of poverty in the near future. A household is defined to be *vulnerable* if it has 50-50 odds or worse of falling into poverty. Using these definitions we calculate the "Vulnerability to Poverty Line" (VPL) as the level of expenditures below which a household is vulnerable to poverty. This VPL allows the calculation of "Headcount Vulnerable Rate," the proportion of households vulnerable to poverty, which is the direct analogue of the "Headcount Poverty Rate." We implement this approach using two panel data sets from Indonesia. We first show that if poverty line is set so that the headcount poverty rate is 20 percent, the proportion of households that are *vulnerable* to poverty is around 30 to 50 percent. So in addition to the 20 percent that are currently poor (hence are by definitions vulnerable to poverty), an additional 10 to 30 percent of the population is at substantial risk of poverty. Second, we illustrate the usefulness of this approach by examining differences in vulnerability between households by gender, level of education, urban-rural areas, land holding status, and sector of occupation of the household head. The conclusion speculates on the policy implications of these high levels of vulnerability.

Sumarto, S., Suryahadi, A. & Pritchett, L. (2003). "Safety Nets or Safety Ropes? Dynamic Benefit Incidence of Two Crisis Programs in Indonesia". *World Development, Volume 31, Issue 7, Pages 1257-1277*.

**Abstract:** We extend the standard concept of static benefit incidence to *dynamic benefit incidence*—the relationship between program benefits and *changes* in household expenditures. Using panel data we compare the static and dynamic benefit incidence of two programs: sales of subsidized rice targeted on administrative criteria and a set of public employment schemes based on self-selection targeting. Program design appears to have made a substantial difference in both static and dynamic benefit incidence. The employment creation schemes were much more responsive to expenditure shocks than were sales of subsidized rice. For instance, a household from the middle quintile of expenditures in the pre-crisis survey period (May 1997) who suffered the worst quintile shock was *four times* more likely to have participated in the employment creation program than a similar household with a positive shock but only *one and a half times* more likely to receive subsidized rice. Using the observed pattern of static and dynamic benefit incidence to compare the two programs and a uniform transfer, we show that if the middle-income households are sufficiently risk averse the additional insurance value of programs with superior dynamic benefit incidence can alter the median voter outcome in favor of more targeted programs.

Sumarto, S., Suryahadi, A. & Wenefrida W. (2005). "Assessing the Impact of Indonesian Social Safety Net Programmes on Household Welfare and Poverty Dynamics". *The European Journal of Development Research, Volume 17, Number 1: 155-177*.

**Abstract:** In early 1998 the government of Indonesia established several social safety net programmes to help the poor and the newly poor cope with the impact of the impending economic crisis, covering food security, employment creation, education, health, and community empowerment. This article evaluates the impact of these programmes on household welfare and poverty, utilising a panel data set of over 10,000 households which were visited four times in a 14-month period. The impact of participation in the social safety net programmes on household consumption is found to be generally positive. However, only the subsidised rice programme appears to have significantly reduced the risk of poverty among participating households.

Suryahadi, A., Wenefrida W. & Sudarno S. (2003). "Short-term poverty dynamics in rural Indonesia during the economic crisis" *Journal of International Development, Volume 15, Issue 2, Pages 133 – 144*.

**Abstract:** During the economic crisis, the poverty rate in Indonesia changed relatively quickly in short periods of time, implying that there were a large number of households which moved in and out of poverty relatively frequently and experienced relatively short periods of poverty. Using

panel data of over 10,000 rural households which were visited four times in 14 months, this study finds that changes that took place at the household level were even greater than what were indicated by the aggregate figures. The total number of households which experienced a change in their poverty status have always been found to be substantial and much greater than the change in poverty rate. Hence, looking only at the changes in the total poverty rate could give a misleading impression on the actual poverty dynamics of households. The analysis also indicates that in order to be invulnerable to poverty, households need to have a mean real per capita consumption over time which is substantially higher than the poverty line.

Timmer, P. (2004). "Food Security in Indonesia: Current Challenges and the Long-Run Outlook. Center for Global Development". Working Paper Number 48.

**Abstract:** In the long run-- over the past four decades--improvements in food security in Indonesia have generally been driven by pro-poor economic growth and a successful Green Revolution, led by high-yielding rice varieties, massive investments in rural infrastructure, including irrigation, and ready availability of fertilizer. In the short run, food security in the country has been intimately connected to rice prices. After more than two decades of stabilizing domestic rice prices around the long-run trend of prices in the world market, Indonesia emerged from the devastating financial crisis in 1998 with domestic rice prices much higher than world prices and much higher than long-run trends of real prices in rupiahs. Although the current political rhetoric pushing for even higher prices uses food security as the rationale (i.e., they will cause greater self-sufficiency in rice), in fact few productivity gains are now available to rice farmers, so their gains will be consumers' losses. High rice prices have a major impact on the number of individuals living below the poverty line and on the quality of their diet. The paper reviews research on the impact of rice prices on the poor, on real wages in rural and urban areas, and on the broader macroeconomic consequences for investments in labor-intensive manufacturing. Discussion then focuses on how political and economic circumstances have changed since price stabilization, implemented by the national food agency (Bulog), balanced the needs of producers and consumers as Indonesia's approach to food security. The most important current challenge for the country's future food security is re-starting rapid, pro-poor growth. An additional challenge on the horizon is the "supermarket revolution," which is rapidly changing the basic structure of Indonesia's food marketing system. Within a decade well over half of Indonesia's rice is likely to be sold in supermarkets, thus transferring to the private sector a supply-management role that had historically been a public sector activity

Townsend, R. M. (2006). "Credit, Intermediation and Poverty Reduction" in *Understanding Poverty*, Abhijit Banerjee, Roland Benabou, Dilip Mookherjee, eds; forthcoming, Oxford University Press.

**Abstract:** The purpose of this essay is to show how credit markets influence development and to argue that the impact of improvements in credit markets is quantitatively significant. The essay first establishes the fact that access to credit is limited, emphasizing the magnitudes. It then goes on to the potential importance of financial sector development, again quantifying the impact. Toward the end of the essay, there is a discussion of the merits of different interventions. The policy recommendations in this essay are based on estimated versions of the Thai reality, filtered through the lens of artificial environments, or what economists call models. For example to understand what the effect of financial development we create an artificial environment that is structured to imitate key aspects of Thailand in this period, where we let financial development take place. Further, as the logic of the model is made explicit, one can trace a particular recommendation to a given set of assumptions or rules. In Thailand, where this research is being conducted, with the aid of much data gathered in field research, specific and concrete policy advice can be given.

Townsend, R. M. (2005). "Policies and Impact: An Evaluation of Village-Level Microfinance Institutions" with Joseph P. Kaboski, *Journal of the European Economic Association*. vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 1-50 (50).

**Abstract:** This paper uses variation in policies and institutional characteristics to evaluate the impacts of village-level microfinance institutions in rural Thailand. To identify impacts, we use policies related to the successful/unsuccessful provision of services as exogenous variation in effective financial intermediation. We find that institutions, particularly those with good policies, can promote asset growth, consumption smoothing and occupational mobility, and can decrease moneylender reliance. Specifically, cash-lending institutions—production credit groups and especially women's groups—are successful in providing intermediation and its benefits to members, while buffalo banks and rice banks are not. The policies identified as important to intermediation and benefits: the provision of savings services, especially pledged savings accounts; emergency services; and training and advice. Surprisingly, much publicized policies such as joint liability, default consequences, or repayment frequency had no measured impacts.

UNESCAP (2002). "Summary of Tthe Publication on Protecting Marginalized Groups during Economic Downturns: Lessons From The Asian Experience". Development Research and Policy Analysis Division.

Zhu L. & Zhongyi, J. (2004). "The Food-for-Work Policy and Expansion of Rural Employment in Poor Areas in Western China". Socio-Economic Technical Paper (SETPno. 16), ILO, Geneva.

**Abstract:** This study examines China's public works programmes and their impact on job creation and poverty alleviation in rural Western China. The review of the food-for-work policy and programmes in Danfeng County of Shaanxi Province and Mabian County of Sichuan Province that they played an important role in employment generation and poverty alleviation in rural China. Moreover, it was also observed that more labour inputs were required in farming itself when agricultural restructuring accompanied infrastructure development. In other words, infrastructure development can result in more rural labourers being productively absorbed in farming. The study also points out that unpaid labour was used on voluntary basis in these major works development projects. People agreed to work without payment because they felt that both the value of their farm land and yield per unit of land increased along with improved infrastructure. From the ILO point of view, the use of unpaid and voluntary labour in this case does not raise any problem with regard to international labour conventions, when unpaid work directly improves the land operated by the workers. For those workers who do not benefit in this way, the use of unpaid labour would not be in line with the provision of the International Labour Conventions No. 29 and No. 105, which prohibit the use of compulsory labour, including "as a method of mobilizing and using labour for purposes of economic development".

## Africa

Abdulai, A., Barrett, C. B. & Hoddinott, J. (2005). "Does food aid Really have disincentive effects? New evidence from sub-Saharan Africa". *World Development, Volume 33, Issue 10, Pages 1689-1704*.

**Abstract:** Limited empirical evidence exists either to refute or confirm the pervasive belief that food aid has significant disincentive effects on recipient food production. Using household-level data from rural Ethiopia, we demonstrate that while simple descriptive statistics appear consistent with the disincentive effects hypothesis, once one controls properly for the endogeneity of food aid receipt, no empirical support remains for the hypothesis that food aid creates disincentive effects among recipient households. The macro economic evidence yields similar findings. Applying vector auto regression methods to national-level data, controlling for possible confounding variables, we find that food aid has no disincentive effect on food production.

Adams, R. H. Jr. (2000). "Self-Targeted Subsidies: The Distributional Impact of the Egyptian Food Subsidy System". World Bank Policy Research Working Paper No. 2322.

**Abstract:** This paper extends an earlier study by the author in order to shed new light on the political and distributional impact of Egyptian food subsidies.<sup>3</sup> It is divided as follows. To provide a broader context, section 2 presents an overview of the role of food subsidies in developing countries. Section 3 then reviews the history and operation of the food subsidy system in Egypt, paying particular attention to the 1977 food riots. Section 4 presents the details from a new, 1997 household budget survey in Egypt. This survey, which collected heretofore unavailable expenditure

data on each type of subsidized food in Egypt, makes it possible to pinpoint the current distributional impact of food subsidies. Sections 5 and 6 use these new survey data to analyze the impact of each subsidized food on different income groups in urban and rural areas. Section 7 presents some possible options for reforming Egyptian food subsidies, and section 8 concludes.

Adato, M. & Haddad, L. (2001). 'Targeting Poverty through Community-Based Public Works Programs: A Cross-Disciplinary Assessment of Recent Experiences in South Africa'. FCND Discussion Paper no. 121. Washington DC: Food Consumption and Nutrition Division, International Food Policy Research Institute.

**Abstract:** The paper examines poverty targeting of 7 programs in South Africa's Western Cape Province using mixed-method research, both quantitative and qualitative, and economic and sociological perspectives. It analyses the role of government, community-based organisations, trade unions, and the private sector in explaining targeting outcomes. It shows that the programs were not well targeted geographically in terms of poverty, employment, or infrastructure. That within localities, jobs went to the poor and unemployed, though not always the poorest. The programs did well in reaching women, despite local gender bias.

Ali, A.G. (2000). "Food Security and Food Productivity in Sudan". 1970–95. *African Development Review* **12** (2), 221-232.

**Abstract:** Against the backdrop of a persistent food insecurity problem in Sudan which has prevailed since the mid 1970s, this paper makes use of the ordinary least squares (OLS) method of analysis to assess the performance of the national development strategies encapsulated in various medium-term plans and programs between 1970/71 and 1992/93 with respect to achieving their objective of national self sufficiency in food production through both vertical and horizontal expansion in food production. An exponential function is used to estimate the trends in area, production, and productivity for three major staple crops, namely sorghum, wheat, and millet using annual time series data covering the period 1970–95. The results provide clear evidence that vertical expansion alone does not pay off in terms of output. Instead, policies should focus more on improving agricultural productivity via the introduction of new varieties and the application of technological packages. These policies must then be reinforced by efforts to improve infrastructure, including health and education, to pave the way for a positive supply response at lower costs. Experience has shown that food security, as a prelude to industrial growth is not likely to be achieved if agricultural productivity is not increased.

Arnall, A., Furtado, J., Ghazoul, J. & De Swardt, C. (2004). "Perceptions of informal safety nets: a case study from a South African informal settlement". *Development Southern Africa, Volume 21, Number 3 / September 2004* : 443 – 460.

**Abstract:** The relevance and importance of informal safety nets that buffer poor households from livelihood hardships have been given little attention in South Africa's development programmes to date. This article contributes to the understanding of informal safety nets by investigating local perceptions in a South African informal settlement. The main findings of the study are that families perform an important safety net function, but that these sources of assistance can be susceptible to social isolation. Immediate neighbors and friends also play an important safety net role, but these reciprocal-based sources of assistance may be difficult to secure. Community-wide threats can have a severe impact on people's ability to engage in safety net transfers. Many of these difficulties stem from South Africa's structural unemployment crisis. This factor is the greatest danger to the future of the informal safety net system in the informal settlement.

Asfaw, A. & Braun, J. V. (2004). "Is Consumption Insured against Illness? Evidence on Vulnerability of Households to Health Shocks in Rural Ethiopia." The university of Chicago press. EDCC 53: 115-129.

**Abstract:** Low and volatile incomes and absence of well-developed financial markets make consumption smoothing an important issue in low-income countries. Based on the theory of full insurance and using 2 years of panel data, this study examines the impact of illness on the consumption of rural households and the capacity of existing risk-sharing mechanisms in insuring consumption against health shocks in the rural areas of Ethiopia. The results show that illness has a statistically significant negative impact on the stability of consumption and the capacity of households or existing intra- and interhousehold risk-sharing arrangements in insuring consumption against illness varies across different consumption items. The regression results show that the hypothesis of consumption insurance cannot be rejected in the case of total food consumption, implying that basic items that come from own production and from external sources

(gifts) are better insured and insensitive to the illness of the head. However, the implication of risk sharing is rejected in the case of nonfood consumption items. The restriction test results reveal that the movement of the household head from a healthy to an unhealthy status would lower the growth rate of quarterly nonfood consumption items of the household by more than 24 percentage points. This clearly demonstrates that there would be a significant amount of welfare gain if existing endogenous risk sharing arrangements can be strengthened or some kind of community health insurance scheme can be introduced in the rural areas of Ethiopia.

Athanasenas A., Mesfin B. & Deaton, B. J. (2004). "Impacts of FFW on nutrition in rural Kenya". *Agricultural Economics, Volume 11, Issues 2-3, Pages 301-309*.

**Abstract:** Assessing the impacts of Food -for-Work (FFW) on human capital formation depends on understanding the specific nutritional contributions of FFW to the overall diet of FFW participant households. However, empirical studies in this area are very scant. This paper is an attempt to fill such gap. The primary objectives are to measure the magnitude of the FFW contribution to participants' nutritional status. Primary data collected from a random sample of 300 farm-households in the Rift Valley Province of Kenya are used. A linear programming model is used to estimate the shadow prices of nutrients. These prices are then entered into an econometric model of consumer demand for nutrients in order to estimate own and cross-price elasticities for each nutrient component. The results indicate that FFW significantly improves the nutritional status of FFW participant households. More specifically, participants experienced an implicit income gain, which resulted in a significant nutritional improvement. The poorest FFW participant households exhibited even higher nutritional gains (32.46%) than those participants from relatively higher income groups. FFW participant households showed a 90% higher propensity to spend on nutrients than the non-FFW participants. The findings of this study are expected to assist in the design of future 'targeted' food aid projects.

Babu, S. C., Brown, L. R. & McClafferty, B. (1999). "Systematic Client Consultation in Development: The Case of Food Policy Research in Ghana, India, Kenya and Mali". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** Too often the knowledge generated through food policy research does not become part of the local body of information and consequently is not used by policymakers. This leads to less than optimal food policies. Our paper highlights the need for better linkages between the food research and food policymaking processes. We propose that a key component of the linkage is the integration of clients into the research process. This paper discusses the link between food policy researchers and one group of clients—food policy decisionmakers. The paper first reviews the role of research and clients in the policymaking process and proposes a conceptual framework that integrates clients into the research process. Case studies utilizing client consultation in Ghana, India, Kenya, and Mali illustrate the hypothesis that integration of all client groups, including policy decisionmakers and in-country researchers, beginning at the priority-setting stage of the research process, may best influence ultimate policy decisions.

Badiane, O. & Delgado, C. (eds.) (1995). "A 2020 Vision for Food, Agriculture, and the Environment in Sub-Saharan Africa". IFPRI, 2020 Vision Synthesis.

**Abstract:** This paper reports on a regional workshop on Africa held in Senegal in 1994, where two-dozen African attendees reached a consensus on long-run objectives for Africa. These call for reducing the number of absolute poor by at least half by 2020; greatly reducing chronic food insecurity and eliminating malnourishment of children; achieving an agricultural growth rate of 4 percent; stopping rural environmental degradation; and promoting lower rates of population growth. Realizing that these objectives may seem too ambitious, the workshop participants stated that in order to reach goals, clear priorities must first be set. The paper also includes reports of two other important African conferences held in 1993 and 1994.

Balihuta, M. & Sen, K. (2001). "Macroeconomic Policies and Rural Livelihood Diversification: An Uganda Case-Study". LADDER Working Paper no. 3. Norwich, UK: Livelihoods and Diversification Directions Explored by Research.

**Abstract:** The paper uses both qualitative and quantitative evidence on livelihood diversification of rural households drawn, from the household income surveys conducted by the UBOS4 and LADDER5 village reports, to discuss the impact of economic reforms and structural adjustment programmes in Uganda on rural livelihoods. It presents 90 economic reform programmes initiated by the government of Uganda since 1987. 'The evidence suggests that economic reforms have had a positive impact on the livelihoods of small-holder farms in Uganda, many of whom have moved out of poverty in the past decade' (p. 1). The Uganda Agricultural sector benefited in a broad-based way with increasing production evidence in the cash and food crop sectors although the

cotton and coffee producers benefited most. This growth in the agricultural sector in turn contributed to the rapid growth in non-farm activities in the rural economy in the recent years and gave households greater choices in their livelihood strategies. 'However, not all the policy measures have contributed positively to livelihood diversification that allows households to move out of poverty (p1).' The three constraints to livelihood diversification identified are the design and implementation of fiscal decentralisation programme, the availability of agricultural finance and the provision of agricultural advisory services.

Barrett C. B. & Clay, D. C. (2003). "How Accurate is Food-for-Work Self-Targeting in the Presence of Imperfect Factor Markets? Evidence from Ethiopia". *The Journal of Development Studies*, Vol.39, No.5. pp. 152-180. 2003.

**Abstract:** Effective targeting of transfers is a key issue in public policy to combat poverty. Much faith is presently placed in self-targeting mechanisms such as public employment schemes supported by food-for-work transfers. Where targeting errors have been observed, these are usually attributed to mismanagement of key operational details, such as the project's wage rate. Using a unique data set from rural Ethiopia, we demonstrate that targeting errors may also have structural causes in some low-income countries. We hypothesise that imperfect factor markets generate a predictable dispersion across households in reservation wage rates that breaks down the unconditionally positive relation between income and shadow wages on which the theory of self-targeting public employment programmes rests. Our results confirm that the inaccuracy of FFW targeting stems from the fact that, in rural Ethiopia, higher income households are endowed with more labour per unit of land or animal. Due to poor factor markets in land and livestock these labour-abundant households have lower marginal labour productivity on farm, thereby depressing the reservation wage rates they find acceptable for FFW participation.

Bekele, W. (2006). "Analysis of Farmers' Preferences for Development Intervention Programs: A Case Study of Subsistence Farmers from East Ethiopian Highlands". *African Development Review* 18 (2), 183-204.

**Abstract:** The aim of this paper is to better understand farmers' perception of the relevance of different development intervention programs. Farmers' subjective ranking of agricultural problems and their preference for development intervention are elicited using a stated preference method. The factors influencing these preferences are determined using a random utility model. The study is based on a survey conducted in the Hunde-Lafto area of the East Ethiopian Highlands. Individual interviews were conducted with 145 randomly selected farm households using semi-structured questionnaires. The study suggests that drought, soil erosion and shortage of cultivable land are high priority agricultural production problems for farmers. Low market prices for farm products and high prices of purchased inputs also came out as major problems for the majority of farmers. Farmers' preferences for development intervention fall into four major categories: market, irrigation, resettlement, and soil and water conservation. Multinomial logit analysis of the factors influencing these preferences revealed that farmer's specific socio-economic circumstances and subjective ranking of agricultural problems play a major role. It is also shown that preferences for some interventions are complementary and need to be addressed simultaneously. Recognition and understanding of these factors, affecting the acceptability of development policies for micro level implementation, will have a significant contribution to improve macro level policy formulation.

Belay, K. (2004). "Management of droughts and famines in Ethiopia." *Journal of Social Development in Africa*. Vol. 19, No.1, pp. 93-127.

**Abstract:** Different drought/famine management strategies at household and macro-levels were studied. The results show that there is no single correct way ahead and there is no ready-made strategy to cope with recurrent droughts and famines. A critical analysis of the household coping strategies reveals that not all rural households are equally vulnerable to droughts and famines. The study indicates also that in response to the degrading production environment, farmers become more provident and employ a variety of techniques to cushion themselves against contingencies. With regard to the macro-level coping strategies, the findings reveal that efforts which have been made so far were inadequate and in most cases not directed towards the real problems. Moreover, the results of the study show that the macro-level preventive measures have been top-down exercises in futility because they have not paid due attention to the very people who are the causes and victims of environmental degradation.

Benson, T. (2003). "Applications of poverty mapping to World Food Programme activities in Malawi. Assessing the poverty targeting efficiency of a public works program and vulnerability to food insecurity". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** Poverty mapping involves the application of models of household welfare developed from detailed household consumption and expenditure surveys to the extensive, but less detailed data from national censuses. Using the 1997-98 Malawi Integrated Household Survey with the 1998 Malawi Population and Housing Census, a poverty map has recently been developed for the country. The resultant poverty map provides aggregate estimates of household welfare, poverty, and consumption inequality at a highly disaggregated level – down to the level of villages and local government wards. Poverty rates in Malawi are high with more than 60 percent of individuals having consumption levels below a basic-needs poverty line. Nevertheless, the poverty map does provide information we can use to assess how well existing programs aimed at poverty reduction and assistance to vulnerable groups, including the food insecure, are geographically targeted. In this paper, the Malawi poverty map is used with reference to two activities of the World Food Programme (WFP) in Malawi – the Food For Assets and Development (FFASD) public works program and the Vulnerability Analysis and Mapping (VAM) information generation procedure used by WFP. Specifically, first, the poverty targeting efficiency of the FFASD program is evaluated by determining whether the FFASD projects are preferentially located in those areas in which the poor are disproportionately found. This is done in part by comparing on the basis of the poverty map the poverty targeting efficiency of the WFP program to that of the Malawi Social Action Fund Public Works Programme projects. Secondly, WFP’s employs the VAM methodology to determine how to employ its resources from year to year. Indeed, the FFASD projects are sited using the VAM information. Consequently, the value of the poverty map as a component of the VAM process in Malawi is then considered.

Bester, B. J., Belete, A. & Kelembe, S. G. (1998). “Assessing peasant farmers' risk attitudes and factors that influence decisions on risky alternatives: a case study in the border region of South Africa”, *Agrekon*, Vol.37, No.3, 268-280

Binswanger, H., McIntire, J. & Udry, C. (1989). “Production Relations in Semi-arid African Agriculture”. In P. Bardhan (ed) *The Economic Theory of Agrarian Institutions*. Clarendon Press. 122-144.

**Abstract:** This chapter provides an analytical basis for understanding the economics of production in certain ‘remote rural areas’. It does not focus specifically on poverty, but does usefully focus on land and labour, and examines the role of migration and trade in RRAs. It is “designed to extend the economic analysis of production relations in agriculture to semi-arid environments, with special reference to semi-arid Africa. We place particular emphasis on describing how the diverse institutions that organize the exchange (or lack thereof) of outputs and factors of production in an initially land abundant, isolate area are affected by population growth, migration, and the introduction of external trading relations...Along with considerations of risk, risk aversion and information problems, we incorporate into our analysis the technical features of agricultural production” (122). “We describe the ‘base case’ of an isolated, land abundant, semi-arid economy with simple technology and where slavery is banned. We describe...land, labour and credit markets...we show that agricultural production will be characterized by specialization in herding or farming, and we discuss the economic interactions between specialized herders and farmers, and the role of livestock in capital accumulation and an insurance substitute (122).” “We examine the consequences of opportunities for external migration and trade, again assuming a low-population density...remittances from migrants play an important role in restructuring the risks faced by households, and thus induce a variety of changes in institutional arrangements” (123).

Bird, K. & Shinyekwa, I. (2003). “Multiple shocks and downward mobility: learning from the life histories of rural Ugandans”. Working Paper 36. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** This paper presents findings from research in rural Uganda based on household survey and village level participatory work with in-depth life history interviews. This allowed the exploration of trajectories into and out of poverty and found that the loss of assets and composite shocks have propelled a number of previously non-poor households into severe and long-term poverty. In addition, findings illustrated that those born into chronically poor households found few opportunities for accumulation and escape. Well-being decline was associated with a web of meso-level constraints and shocks which commonly combined negatively with household level shocks and socio-cultural or socio-psychological factors. Chronically poor households seldom faced only a single problem or constraint, and those who reduced the intensity of their poverty generally managed to do so as a result of several serendipitous events or factors combining. Shocks with a long-run impact include the fragmentation of families, following marital breakdown or the death of a parent. The repercussions of this were particularly strong for women and their children who could be affected long into adulthood. Ill health, physical weakness and disability were strongly associated with declines in well-being. ‘Non-cooperation within the household’, resulting in the

theft and sale of stored crops or household assets, was associated with high (male) alcohol consumption, high levels of domestic violence and reduced levels of well-being for the whole household. Inter-ethnic conflict resulting in internal displacement, the loss of productive and household assets and the death of household members caused life-long trauma and declines into chronic poverty for many households. The complete absence of effective interventions for 'vulnerable groups' has left widows, orphans, the abandoned elderly, the disabled and the long-term sick with no where to turn. Difficulties in accessing markets, particularly in remote rural areas, means that the chronically poor, even the 'non-vulnerable', can rarely accumulate assets through selling their labour. With no surplus to save, low levels of human, social or political capital and few productive assets, the chronically poor's ability to identify and capitalise on escape routes from poverty are profoundly limited. Day to day levels of well-being are extremely low and they have little hope for a brighter future. Targeted social protection measures are clearly necessary to provide long-term welfare to some and opportunities to invest and accumulate for others.

Bird, K. & Shinyekwa, I. (2005). "Even the 'Rich' are Vulnerable: Multiple Shocks and Downward Mobility in Rural Uganda." *Development Policy Review* 23(1): 55-85.

**Abstract:** This paper identifies the gaps in some methods and current data (e.g. point-in-time information and a lack of panel data for developing countries), and instead uses multiple methods to identify what drives and maintains chronic poverty in rural Uganda: household survey; village level participatory studies; in-depth life-history interviews; and focus group discussions. The focus is on the chronicity of poverty and how low capabilities and the interlocking nature of their problems trap the poor in chronic poverty. IGT poverty is understood in terms of shocks which drive individuals and households into poverty, and low capabilities which maintain them there across lifetimes and generations. Life histories were identified as particularly strong in helping to understand the multiple trajectories into and out of poverty. The local focus groups faced the problem of bias towards local elites, as the researchers were discouraged from interviewing the 'ignorant' poor. Key findings include:

- chronically poor households seldom faced a single problem or constraint, and had little opportunity for accumulation and movement out of poverty
- households outside of 'vulnerable groups' were also vulnerable to downward movements of well-being
- domestic conflict, separation and divorce emerged as recurrent themes
- the contribution of alcohol dependence to poverty, not just of the individual
- insecurity and displacement are key drivers and maintainers of poverty and chronic poverty

The authors suggest that because this analysis shows that all households are vulnerable to downward mobility, interventions targeting specific vulnerable groups are subject to substantial error, and a layered approach in which poor regions are identified followed by specific groups may provide a better foundation for policy. Key potential interrupters of chronic poverty should be identified. Policymakers should target a ceasefire in northern Uganda, a national programme for the economic and social reintegration of IDPs, increasing the effectiveness of local service provision and well-designed policies to reduce alcohol dependence.

Block, S. & Webb, P. (2001). "The dynamics of livelihood diversification in post-famine Ethiopia." *Food Policy, Volume 26, Issue 4, Pages 333-350.*

**Abstract:** Based on data for almost 300 households this paper explores associations among income diversification, household perceptions of livelihood risks, and changes in consumption outcomes across two points in time in post-famine Ethiopia. Four key questions are addressed: i) To what extent did households emerging from the famine period with relatively higher income and calorie consumption levels also have a more diversified income base?; ii) Was higher income diversification in 1989 associated with higher income and consumption levels by 1994?; iii) Which households increased their share of income from non-cropping activities most during the inter-survey years?; and iv) Did household heads perceive a lack of non-farm income activities to be an important risk factor in famine vulnerability? We find that wealthier households tended to have more diversified income streams; those initially more diversified subsequently experienced a relatively greater increase in both income and calorie intake; households with a greater concentration of assets were more likely to fall in their relative outcome ranking (as were female-headed households); and, initially less diversified households subsequently realized greater gains in income diversification. We also find suggestive evidence that personal perceptions of risk factors guided subsequent diversification decisions.

Caroline S. *et al.* (2005). "The Governance Dimensions of Food Security in Malawi." USAID.

**Abstract:** This report presents findings and conclusions from a governance and food security assessment of Malawi. The first such study undertaken by USAID was in Nicaragua in May 2004. In recognition of the cross-sectoral challenges involved, USAID's Bureau of Democracy, Conflict and Humanitarian Assistance, Office of Democracy and Governance (DCHA/DG) and the Office of Food for Peace (DCHA/FFP) jointly conducted the study. The field work was undertaken in January-February 2005 with the purpose of identifying the underlying governance causes of food security problems.

Carter, M. R. & Ikegami, M. (2006). "Theory-based measures of chronic poverty and vulnerability: concepts and application to South Africa." CPRC Workshop on Concepts and Methods for Analysing Poverty Dynamics and Chronic Poverty.

**Abstract:** Conventional poverty analysis is ill-equipped to answer questions concerning the future persistence of observed poverty status: Are the observed poor chronically poor, or are they simply in a transitory state? While a number of analysts have struggled with this question, this paper tries to create a class of estimable chronic poverty measures that are rooted in the dynamic economic theory of asset accumulation. Among other things, this theoretical approach helps distinguish between multiple equilibrium. Chronic poverty and chronic poverty that is rooted in fundamental disabilities. It also lays the foundation for vulnerability measures. After deriving this new chronic poverty and vulnerability measures, this paper closes with a first application to South Africa. While there is still one major estimation hurdle to overcome in order to properly estimate the class of chronic poverty measures, this first application covers a novel, forward-looking vision of South African poverty that complements what can be learned with standard quantitative poverty measures.

Carter, M. R. & Mogue, T., Little, P. & Negatu, W. (2005). "Shocks, Sensitivity and Resilience: Tracking the Economic Impacts of Environmental Disaster on Assets in Ethiopia and Honduras". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** Droughts, hurricanes and other environmental shocks punctuate the lives of poor and vulnerable populations in many parts of the world. The direct impacts can be horrific, but what are the longer-term effects of such shocks on households and their livelihoods? Under what circumstances, and for what types of households, will shocks push households into poverty traps from which recovery is not possible? In an effort to answer these questions, this paper analyzes the asset dynamics of Ethiopian and Honduran households in the wake of severe environmental shocks. While the patterns are different across countries, both reveal worlds in which the poorest households struggle most with shocks, adopting coping strategies which are costly in terms of both short term and long term well-being. There is some evidence that shocks threaten long-term poverty traps and that they tend to militate against any tendency of the poor to catch up with wealthier households. Policy implications are discussed in terms of access to markets and the design of government safety net programs.

Carter, M. R. & Maluccio, J. A. (2003). "Social Capital and Coping with Economic Shocks: An Analysis of Stunting of South African Children". *World Development* 31(7): 1147-1163.

**Abstract:** Using South African Household panel data that include directly solicited information on economic shocks this paper asks how households are able to cope with economic shocks and the role that social capital may play in facilitating coping in such circumstances. The analysis is embedded in the literature on early malnutrition and its long-term affect on the growth of young children, and in the literature on consumption smoothing. They identify the ability of households to use informal insurance mechanisms to manage both idiosyncratic and covariant shocks as critical. They suggest that future work might focus on determining what other aspects of the household economy are being protected in the potentially dangerous trade-off with child health.

CDRN (1996). "A study of Poverty in Selected Districts of Uganda". Kampala, Uganda: summary report by the Community Development Resource Network for Novib (Netherlands), Oxfam (London) and ActionAid (London).

**Abstract:** The study challenges the notion that economic growth automatically leads to poverty reduction through the trickle down process. Accordingly, 'promotion of suitable macroeconomic policies is unlikely to be sufficient to improve the livelihood of poor people unless this is done by also considering the non-economic factors' (p96). It advances the view that only some sections of the rural and urban population can take advantage of the policy environment created by reforms due to the heterogeneity of communities and poverty causes of poverty were viewed as historical

(including socio-cultural factors), imbalance between populations and resources, institutional and macro-economic, and structural nature of the economy. Poverty is spatially concentrated in the hinterland further away from main roads, affecting mainly women, children, the disabled, and elderly persons. Poverty in all the communities<sup>6</sup> visited was characterised by social exclusion, loss of traditional values, a growing lack of access to health and education facilities, poor housing conditions, lack of food security, and other forms of security like the feeling of helplessness. The paper advocates for involvement of the poor in research and development of an anti-poverty policy agenda. This is based on the argument that poverty needs a multi-disciplinary approach, which requires an integrated poverty reduction approach. The paper proposes that policy should encompass institutional, cultural, legal and economic initiatives, and suggests policy options that can be pursued especially at micro-level to reduce poverty.

Chavez, R. P. (2004). "Remittances as a Strategy to Cope with Systemic Risk: Panel Results from Rural Households in El Salvador". Dissertation, Presented in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree Doctor of Philosophy in the Graduate School of The Ohio State University.

**Abstract:** This dissertation examines the role of remittances as a strategy to mitigate risk within rural households in an environment characterized by substantial systemic shocks. To accomplish this, a four-survey panel data set is used to analyze the flows of remittances from both national and international migrants for the case of rural households in El Salvador. The period covered by the panel observations (1995-2001) was marked by significant systemic shocks, thereby offering an opportunity to test hypotheses about remittances as informal insurance. The analysis highlights key differences between national and international remittances as informal insurance mechanisms. This dissertation follows a risk sharing approach. The main test is to verify if, controlling for other things, the amount of remittances received by Salvadoran rural households is higher when they must cope with adverse income shocks. Shocks are measured as deviations from income predicted by an earnings function. The main predictions of the model are that the optimal amount of remittances to the rural household in the home country is decreasing in the expected earnings and positively related to negative income shocks of the household. For a domestic migrant, subject to shocks covariant with those that also afflict the rural household, however, the optimum amount of remittances will be lower, compared to an international migrant for which this covariant component does not exist. The econometric results show that both the probability of receiving remittances and the amount of the remittances are decreasing in the expected earnings of the Salvadoran rural household. The empirical results further provide evidence that there is a positive relationship between the amount of remittances and the relative magnitude of negative income shocks. This relationship, however, is significant only for households with international migrants. This result gives empirical support for the greater scope of international remittances as an informal insurance mechanism. Given a risky rural environment and the limitations of formal credit and insurance markets, it appears that some rural households have followed a strategy of using international migration-cum-remittances as an insurance mechanism capable of protecting them even from systemic shocks. In contrast, national migration cannot generate this important outcome.

Chininga, B. (2005). "Targeting Safety Net Interventions in Developing Countries: Some Insights from a Qualitative Simulation Study from Malawi". *The European Journal of Development Research, Volume 17, Number 4, 706-734.*

**Abstract:** This article presents the results of a study that simulated the implementation of targeted safety nets in Malawi. It was prompted by the proposal by the government of Malawi to establish a publicly supported safety net system in partnership with a consortium of donors, which would, among other things, operate on the basis of the principle of community targeting for purposes of maximising efficiency and effectiveness. The purpose of this study was therefore threefold: to find out whether communities could develop criteria for targeting beneficiaries; to establish whether communities could make decisions on who to include and exclude as beneficiaries on the basis of criteria identified; and to seek their views on how the safety net transfers could be efficiently and effectively managed. The results demonstrated that there is great resistance to targeting but nevertheless communities have clear ideas on whom to target and on how to make the selection and distribution processes fair, transparent and accountable.

Clay, D.C., Molla, D. & Habtewold, D. (1999). "Food aid targeting in Ethiopia: A study of who needs it and who gets it". *Food Policy 24, 391-409.*

**Abstract:** The need for systematic, empirical analysis of food aid targeting and impacts is overwhelming, especially given the large numbers of people concerned and volume of funds allocated to the problem of feeding Ethiopia's food insecure. This research examines the efficiency of food aid targeting in rural Ethiopia based on empirical evidence from a nationally representative

survey of 4166 farm households. A key finding of the study is that there is no significant association between household food insecurity (vulnerability) and food aid receipts—a result of high errors of exclusion and inclusion at both the wereda and household levels. Four factors are identified as causes of the high level of targeting error: (1) the primary beneficiaries of food aid programs are found to be households at the extremes in terms of food availability: those with the least and those with the most food available; (2) a disproportionate number of female and aged heads of households received food aid, irrespective of their food needs; (3) an inability of the food aid system to reach households outside of the historically deficit areas; and (4) a disproportionate concentration of food aid in the region of Tigray.

Del Ninno, C., Dorosh, P. A. & Subbarao, K. (2005). "Food Aid and Food Security in the Short- and Long Run: Country Experience from Asia and sub-Saharan Africa". World Bank, Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0538.

**Abstract:** The purpose of this paper is to compare and contrast the experiences from four major recipients of food aid (India, Bangladesh, Ethiopia and Zambia) in normal time and after a natural disaster and draw implications for the design of effective food aid and food security policies in Africa. The study summarizes the food and agricultural policies and medium-term outcomes regarding food production, trade, markets, consumption and safety nets, as well as the policy responses to food emergencies. The experiences of the study countries suggest that food aid that supports building of production and market enhancing infrastructure, is timed to avoid adverse price effects on producers, and is targeted to food insecure households can play a positive role in enhancing food security. However, food aid is not the only, or in many cases, the most efficient means of addressing food insecurity. In many cases private markets can more effectively address shortfalls in food availability and cash transfers may be a viable alternative to food transfers in-kind. Thus, most important is a balanced, mutually-reinforcing mix of policies and programs that address both the production and marketing constraints to food availability and that raises the real incomes of the poor and thereby increase their access to food.

De Haan, A. et al. (1997). "The Role of Government and Public Policy in Poverty Alleviation in Sub-Saharan Africa". The African Economic Research Consortium.

**Abstract:** This paper reviews recent literature on poverty alleviation in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), focusing on the role of government and public policy. It is prepared as part of the AERC research programme on Poverty, Income Distribution and Labour Market Issues in sub-Saharan Africa. The AERC proposal raises four major issues. First, the objective of sustainable poverty reduction has not yet been sufficiently incorporated into a relevant theoretical framework that can be used to inform policy prescriptions. Second, there is insufficient (though rapidly improving) information about the magnitude and behaviour of African poverty. The third important concern is the causal link between stabilization and structural adjustment, on the one hand, and poverty and its reduction on the other hand. The fourth concern regards the effect of economic growth on poverty. The AERC preparatory document distinguishes two approaches to poverty alleviation: a focus on productive employment opportunities and a focus on the role of government in areas directly or indirectly linked with poverty alleviation.

Denton, F. (2002). "Climate change vulnerability, impacts, and adaptation: why does gender matter?" *Gender and Development, Volume 10, Number 2: 10-20*.

**Abstract:** Gender-related inequalities are pervasive in the developing world. Although women account for almost 80 per cent of the agricultural sector in Africa, they remain vulnerable and poor. Seventy per cent of the 1.3 billion people in the developing world living below the threshold of poverty are women. It is important that the consequences of climate change should not lead already marginalised sections of communities into further deprivation. But key development issues have been at best sidetracked, and at worst blatantly omitted, from policy debates on climate change. The threats posed by global warming have failed to impress on policy-makers the importance of placing women at the heart of their vision of sustainable development. This article argues that if climate change policy is about ensuring a sustainable future by combining development and environment issues, it must take into account the interests of all stakeholders. The Global Environment Facility and the Clean Development Mechanism of the Kyoto Protocol can play a role in ensuring sustainable development, provided they are implemented in a way that does not disadvantage women and the poor.

Dercon, S. & Krishnan, P. (2003). "Risk sharing and public transfers". *The Economic Journal* **113** (486), C86-C94.

**Abstract:** We use public transfers in the form of food aid to test for the presence of risk sharing arrangements at the village level in rural Ethiopia. We reject perfect risk -sharing, but find

evidence of partial risk -sharing via transfers. There is also evidence consistent with crowding out of informal insurance linked to food aid programmes.

Dercon, S. & Krishnan, P. (2003). "Food aid and informal insurance". The center for the study of African Economics working paper series.

**Abstract:** Households in developing countries use a variety of informal mechanisms to cope with risk, including mutual support and risk-sharing. These mechanisms cannot avoid that they remain vulnerable to shocks. Public programs in the form of food aid distribution and food-for-work programs are meant to protect vulnerable households from consumption and nutrition downturns by providing a safety net. In this paper we look into the extent to which food aid helps to smooth consumption by reducing the impact of negative shocks, taking into account informal risk-sharing arrangements. Using panel data from Ethiopia, we find that despite relatively poor targeting of the food aid, the programs contribute to better consumption outcomes, largely via intra-village risk sharing.

Dercon, S. & Krishnan, P. (2000). "Vulnerability, Seasonality and Poverty in Ethiopia". *Journal of Development Studies*, 36(6): 25-53.

Dercon, S. & Krishnan, P. (2000). "In Sickness and in Health: Risk Sharing within Households in Rural Ethiopia". *Journal of Political Economy* 108: 688-727.

**Abstract:** Much of the literature on consumption smoothing and on risk sharing has focused on the ability of the household as a unit to protect its consumption. Little is known about the ability of individual members of the household to keep consumption smooth over time or relative to other members of the household. We use data on adult nutrition in Ethiopia to investigate whether individuals are able to smooth their consumption over time and within the household. We find that poorer households are not able to do so. Furthermore, poor southern households do not engage in complete risk sharing; women in these households bear the brunt of adverse shocks. This result implies that the collective model of household organization, which imposes Pareto efficiency on allocations, is rejected for these households. Finally, we obtain estimates of the relative Pareto weights in household allocation. We find that a wife's relative position is better if customary laws on settlements at divorce are favorable or if she comes from a relatively wealthy background and that poor southern women have lower Pareto weights in allocation.

Devereux, S. (1998). "Entitlements, availability and famine: A revisionist view of Wollo, 1972-1974". *Food Policy, Volume 13, Issue 3, Pages 270-282*.

**Abstract:** This article reviews two stylized theories of famine causation, 'food availability decline' (FAD) and 'food entitlement decline' (FED), as competing explanations of the famine of 1972-1974 in Wollo province, Ethiopia. A. Sen's 'market entitlement failure' argument is challenged by J. Seaman and J. Holt's 'price ripple' hypothesis. A consideration of the role of transactions costs and wealth inequalities suggests a synthesized approach: Wollo 1972-1974 was a FAD (supply slump) famine for the relatively wealthy, and an 'entitlements collapse' (demand slump) famine for the absolutely poor.

Devereux, S. & Maxwell, S. (2001). "Food Security in Sub-Saharan Africa". London: Intermediate Technology Publications.

**Abstract:** Sub-Saharan Africa is the only region in the world currently facing both widespread chronic food insecurity and threats of famine. Why is this so and what can be done? In seeking to answer these questions, Stephen Devereux and Simon Maxwell have brought together eleven different perspectives on critical food security issues, from the causes of food insecurity to panning and policy interventions. They have drawn on a variety of disciplines, from agricultural economics to nutrition. The editors and contributors are all food security experts with long experience of research and advisory work in Africa and of teaching and training in their respective areas. Their aim in writing this book has been to contribute towards an improved understanding of these critical issues and thereby to enable more effective food security policy.

Devereux, S. (2006). "Vulnerable livelihoods in Somali Region, Ethiopia: Changing livelihoods in the Somali Region of Ethiopia". Institute of Development Studies (IDS), Sussex, UK.

**Abstract:** This report examines the causes and consequences of livelihood vulnerability in Somali Region, Ethiopia. Examining household's coping mechanisms the author finds that rationing of food

consumption is an immediate response to shortage, as it is costless and easily reversible. Other responses include:

- call on support from relatives
- mechanisms for redistributing food, cash, animals, seeds and labour, either on a reciprocal basis or from wealthier to poorer households
- formal safety nets are limited to deliveries of emergency food aid

It is noted that food aid at the aggregate level has been enough to depress local food prices, creating disincentives for local traders and farmers. However, the amount of food beneficiary households receive has been trivial. The author calls for new thinking and innovative approaches to social protection in the Somali Region.

The paper outlines some policy options for the government of Ethiopia to facilitate upward economic mobility and minimise the risk of downward economic mobility in Somali Region:

- prioritising the delivery of good quality primary education for all children in Somali Region, mobile schools, and single-sex boarding schools to encourage female enrolment;
- Promoting the development of financial intermediation services to provide working capital and loans for families that do not have relatives remitting income from abroad.
- Reducing the regulations and "red tape" that inhibit the registration and operation of private enterprises in Somali Region as elsewhere in Ethiopia.

Flexibility is the key to pastoralist survival in an unpredictable environment, and policymakers need to learn from the pastoralists. Ideally, for families for whom pastoralism does become unviable, exit strategies from pastoralism will be available that are "up and out" rather than "down and out".

The author concludes that given the combination of trigger factors and underlying vulnerability factors, a famine prevention strategy for Somali Region should include:

- drought risk management: pre-emptive measures should be explored together with guidelines for "off the shelf" actions that can easily be implemented in response to early warnings;
- conflict resolution mechanisms: the regional government, local MPs or government officials should work with clan elders and traditional institutions to negotiate unresolved disputes between clans over contested land;
- Livestock marketing support: the Ethiopian government should negotiate with Saudi Arabia to lift the import ban against Somali livestock, and should promote trade that supports local livelihoods while generating government revenue for improved services in Somali Region.

Diagne, A. (1998). "Impact of Access to Credit on Income and Food Security in Malawi". IFPRI, FCND Discussion Paper no. 46.

Doocy, S., Teferra, S., Norrell, D. & Burnham, G. (2005). "Credit Program Outcomes: Coping Capacity and Nutritional Status in the Food Insecure Context of Ethiopia". *Social Science and Medicine* 60: 2371-2382.

**Abstract:** This paper presents findings of a survey that was primarily intended as (1) an assessment of coping capacity in drought and food insecure conditions and (2) a microfinance program outcome study. A three group cross-sectional survey of 819 households was conducted in May 2003 in two predominantly rural sites in Ethiopia. Established clients of the WISDOM Microfinance Institution were compared with similar incoming clients and community controls. No overall pattern of enhanced prevalence of coping mechanisms was observed in any participant group, suggesting that participation in the lending program did not affect coping capacity at the household level. No significant differences in mean mid-upper arm circumference or prevalence of acute malnutrition were found in males or females when the total sample was assessed. In the primary survey site, Sodo, female clients and their children had significantly better nutritional status than other comparison groups: the odds of malnourishment in female community controls compared to established female clients was 3.2 (95% CI: 1.1-9.8) and the odds of acute malnutrition in children 6-59 months of age were 1.6 times greater in children of both male clients and community controls (95% CI: .78-3.32). Household food security among female client households in Sodo was significantly better than in other comparison groups according to a variety of indicators. As compared to female clients, male clients and community controls, respectively, were 1.94 (95% CI: 1.05-3.66) and 2.08 (95% CI: 1.10-4.00) times more likely to have received food aid during the past year. Findings of the present study suggest that microfinance programs may have an important impact on nutritional status and well-being of female clients and their families. That female clients were significantly less likely to be food aid recipients suggests that microfinance programs may be successful in reducing vulnerability to prolonged drought and food insecurity [Authors' Own].

Dorosh, P. A., Del Ninno, C. & Sahn, D. E. (1995). "Poverty alleviation in Mozambique: a multi-market analysis of the role of food aid". *Agricultural Economics, Volume 13, Issue 2, Pages 89-99*.

**Abstract:** The use of food aid in poverty alleviation programs has been hampered by two problems: the inability to target to households in need, and the disincentive effects on agriculture. In this paper, we present econometric estimates of in Almost Ideal Demand System (AIDS) for households in Maputo, Mozambique, and develop a multi-market model to show that in Maputo, imported yellow maize is not only self-targeting, but that owing to a combination of the low cross-price elasticity with locally produced staples (particularly, white maize) and cross-border trade in food products, the disincentive effects on domestic agriculture have been negligible.

Ellis, F. & Bahiigwa, G. (2001). "Livelihoods and Poverty Reduction in Uganda". LADDER Working Paper no. 5. University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK: Livelihoods and Diversification Directions Explored by Research, Overseas Development Group.

**Abstract:** The paper reports findings of research conducted in Uganda on the institutional context of rural livelihoods, and the factors that enable or disable the pursuit of individuals and families of paths out of poverty. Results showed that poorer groups of people in rural Uganda depend mainly on food crop agriculture, seasonal wage income, and remittances for their livelihoods while the better-off combine food crop agriculture with raising livestock and engagement in non-farm self-employment activities. The poorer have least access to land implying that their efforts to raise food crop yields would not help much. It is argued that becoming less reliant on agriculture is part of the process of becoming better off. The institutional environment that rural people in Uganda face does not promise to reduce poverty rapidly. While education and roads centrally provided are promising, the delivery of local support services such as agricultural extension remains weak. The taxation system from the taxpayers' perspective appears to penalise engagement in magnetised economic activity ranging from crop sales and trade, to non-farm business. The paper raises the disjuncture between the declared goals of the PEAP and the PMA and the emerging local tax regime. The paper concludes that for policy purposes, there is a need to rethink the tax regime, if progress in poverty reduction in rural areas of Uganda, beyond what has already been experienced, is to be achieved.

Ephraim W. C., Peter M. M. & Boniface M. D. (2004). "The Evaluation of the Improving Livelihoods Through Public Works Programme (ILTPWP)". Malawi Social Action Fund and CARE Malawi.

**Abstract:** Public works employment programmes have become an important tool of helping the most vulnerable groups to move out of poverty in Malawi. Malawi is one of the countries in southern Africa to implement poverty-oriented public works programmes. The national public works programme in Malawi was first implemented in July 1995 on a pilot basis, and later in July 1996 as a national intervention program as one of the components of the Malawi Social Action Fund (MASAF). MASAF has been implemented in three phases largely financed by the World Bank through credit made to the Malawi Government and the Department for International Development (DFID). The PWPs in Malawi are being implemented within the framework of the third pillar of the MPRSP that deliberately target the most vulnerable groups through the introduction of safety nets. The safety nets are being implemented within the National Safety Net Programme. The main objective of the National Safety Net Programme is to improve the livelihoods of the most vulnerable and marginalized groups in society by enhancing their productivity thereby increasing their self-reliance. While most development agencies are implementing 'standard' public works programmes, MASAF and CARE, in partnership with the District Assemblies, are implementing an innovative Improving Livelihood through Public Works Programme (ILTPWP) funded exclusively by DFID in selected pilot districts of Lilongwe, Dowa, Ntchisi and Salima. The project introduced innovative packaging (integrated approach) with the aim of providing opportunities for vulnerable groups in society to graduate towards more improved livelihoods. The innovative aspects of public works under ILTPWP include community-based targeting, group formation, savings mobilisation, promotion of economic activities and capacity building for district assemblies in planning, project management, monitoring and evaluation. The study evaluates the impact of the ILTPWP in achieving its stated objective

Ezra, M. (1997). "Demographic Responses to Ecological Degradation and Food Insecurity: Drought Prone Areas in Northern Ethiopia". Amsterdam: Thesis Publishers & the Netherlands Graduate School of Research in Demography.

Forum for Food Security in Southern Africa: ODI / Overseas Development Institute (ODI). (2004). "Achieving food security in southern Africa: policy issues and options: Outlines learnings and policies from the Southern Africa food security crisis in 2001-2003".

**Abstract:** This paper synthesises the findings to date of ODI's Forum for Food Security in Southern Africa. This research included country consultations in Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe. This paper argues that there is a set of systemic factors keeping many of the countries of Southern Africa on the edge of economic crisis:

- the failure of market liberalisation as originally conceptualised
- chronic human vulnerability
- weaknesses in institutional accountability and governance
- weaknesses in regional integration and coordination.

In particular, economic and agricultural growth rates have not been as high as was hoped since 1991/92 and the difficulties of market liberalisation in the region have been underestimated. This synthesis paper outlines:

- methodological issues in understanding food security in Southern Africa
- facts and figures on the nature of the 2001-3 crisis
- discusses options from the policy "toolbox" that could be appropriate for addressing the major long-term food security issues highlighted by the 2001-3 crisis
- presents systemic factors underlying the crisis
- other evidence and analysis relating to regional coordination and integration.

The paper argues that there are three areas in which further analysis and policy design is critical in order to build food security in Southern Africa:

- how to build effective markets on which to base economic growth and development, both generally and for the agricultural and rural sectors
- policy specifics for getting the economies of the region moving.

The paper argues that there are three areas in which further analysis and policy design is critical in order to build food security in Southern Africa:

- how to build effective markets on which to base economic growth and development, both generally and for the agricultural and rural sectors
- policy specifics for getting the economies of the region moving
- where best to target public expenditure.

Frankenberger, T., Kristina L., Fox, K., Mazzeo, J. (2003). "Livelihood Erosion through Time: Macro and Micro Factors that Influenced Livelihood Trends in Malawi over the Last 30 Years". CARE Southern and Western Africa Regional Management Unit.

Frigenti, L. (1998). "Lessons from Africa's Social Funds and Public Works and Employment Projects". World Bank, Economic Management and Social Policy Infrastructure122.

**Abstract:** The concept of creating autonomous or semi-autonomous entities to implement small-scale projects more efficiently has spread throughout Sub-Saharan Africa. This review, *Local Solutions to Regional Problems: The Growth of Social Funds and Public Works and Employment Projects in Sub-Saharan Africa*, is the first attempt to compare and draw lessons from ten years of African experience with these types of projects. The key point in the evolution of these operations has been their transition from emergency, results-driven, socially and economically justified small-scale projects to more permanent delivery systems for reaching urban and rural poor.

Garrett, J. L. (2001). "Ethiopia: Lessons from the Urban Food for Work Program - CARE Ethiopia". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** CARE Ethiopia's Urban Food-for-Work (UFFW) project began in 1993 as a pilot, based on an agreement between the municipality of Addis Ababa and CARE. CARE targets the program to extremely poor areas. The objectives of the program are to • provide basic infrastructure (roads) and primary services (latrines) to marginal urban communities in Addis Ababa; • provide short-term employment opportunities in the form of food-for-work to the un- and underemployed residents of these communities; • enhance the capacity of community groups to participate in future self-help development endeavors. The community is actively involved in all stages of the project and agrees to maintain the infrastructure when completed. At the conclusion of construction, CARE officially hands over new structures to the community.

Gebremedhin, B. & Scott M. S. (2001). "Reconciling food-for-work project feasibility with food aid targeting in Tigray, Ethiopia". *Food Policy* 26, 85–95.

**Abstract:** Food-for-work (FFW) projects face the challenge of addressing three kinds of objectives: to feed hungry people, to build public works where needed, and to be feasible for prompt project implementation. In the debate over how to target FFW to the poorest of the poor, the last two program objectives are often overlooked. This research examines FFW afforestation and erosion-control programs in central Tigray, Ethiopia, during 1992–95 in order to understand how these sometimes conflicting objectives were reconciled. Statistical analyses examined the factors that influenced (1) in which villages FFW projects were located, (2) which households were deemed eligible to participate in FFW (in those villages having FFW projects), and (3) which eligible households elected to participate, and (4) how much time the participating households dedicated to FFW activities. Project feasibility outweighed the needs for food security or natural resource conservation in influencing whether an FFW project would be located in one of the 25 villages surveyed. In villages where FFW was available, anti-poverty targeting appears to be taking place, since smaller households with less land were more likely to be eligible to participate in FFW projects. But although the poor were likely to be eligible for FFW, some non-poor households were also eligible, which suggests that anti-poverty targeting was not efficient. Among households eligible for FFW, those that were relatively better off (larger families that did not lease out land) tended to participate and supply more days of FFW labor than the poorest households. The only households eligible for FFW which did not participate were headed mostly by elderly women and hence unable (rather than unwilling) to participate. Overall, anti-poverty targeting was sub-optimal but reasonable, considering that these resource conservation projects need to be located where labor and materials could be made available.

Haddad, L. & Zeller, M. (1996). "How Can Safety Nets Do More with Less? General Issues with Some Evidence from Southern Africa". IFPRI, FCND Discussion Paper no. 16.

Haddad, L. (ed.): (1997. "Prospects for Food Security in Southern Africa". IFPRI Report, Volume 19, Number 3, October.

**Abstract:** A new occasional book from IFPRI, *Achieving Food Security in Southern Africa: New Challenges, New Opportunities*, edited by Lawrence Haddad, brings together experts from Southern Africa and elsewhere to consider food policy-related areas that suffer from especially limited information: macroeconomic and trade reform, smallholder agriculture, management of water resources, social security and safety net programs, and rural infrastructure.

Haddad, L. & Frankenberger, T. (2003). "Integrating Relief and Development to Accelerate Reductions in Food Insecurity in Shock-Prone Areas". USAID Office of Food for Peace.

**Abstract:** "For the past decade, the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) and its partners throughout the international development community considered food security achieved when: 1. a wide variety of food was available in local markets or fields (availability); 2. people had enough money to purchase a variety of foods (access); 3. food was eaten in an environment that supplied appropriate care, clean water, and good sanitation and health services (utilization); and 4. the risk of losing these levels of availability, access, and utilization was low. Too often, however, strategies to reduce food insecurity have been operationalized that considered only the first three components of the food security definition. In emergency or relief interventions, there is an obvious priority on getting food to those with immediate need. The challenge, however, is to address the needs of households that may be food secure today but are using coping strategies that may compromise their food security tomorrow. Emergency and relief actors operate within timeframes and institutional settings that constrain them from considering the long-term impact of emergency interventions on development activities. On the other hand, development actors do not always consider the ability of households to manage future risk, especially in shock-prone areas. The perspective that both emergency and development actors are missing is vulnerability. Vulnerability is defined here as the ability to manage risk. Vulnerability can be lessened by 1) reducing exposure to risks from shocks that affect many (e.g., drought) or shocks that affect individuals, households, or communities (e.g., the death of the household head); 2) increasing the ability to manage such risks; or 3) both. This paper concludes that the food assistance community can and should do the following: • Develop a new conceptual framework to integrate relief and development interventions to accelerate reductions in food insecurity. Vulnerability concepts should be at the core of this framework. In addition, the framework should be flexible enough to allow adaptation to different contexts such as urban areas and areas heavily affected by HIV/AIDS. • Play a more active role in the broader development and poverty debate. Safety net transfers are

not just residual to the growth process—they should be an integral part of a growth strategy. • Form partnerships with applied research organizations that work in these areas to update the food aid community on concepts such as vulnerability, targeting, livelihoods, governance, rights, and social capital. Research organizations will also benefit from the operational experiences of development organizations. • Support rigorous evaluations of key programming issues. • Contribute to improving and widely disseminating good data on global food insecurity levels and changes over time."

Haddad, L. & Ahmed, A. U. (2002). "Chronic and Transitory Poverty: Evidence from Egypt, 1997–99". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** This paper uses a panel data of 347 households in Egypt to measure changes in household consumption during 1997–99 and to identify causes behind the changes. Per capita consumption has decreased for the households during this time. The decrease has not been dramatic, but it has occurred at all points along the distribution. Over the two-year period, the number of households who have fallen into poverty is over twice as large as the number of households who have climbed out of poverty. About two-thirds of overall poverty is chronic (average consumption over time is below the poverty line), and almost half of all poor are always poor. We use quantile regression methods to identify the factors that explain total, chronic, and transitory poverty. While our analysis is able to document the extent of transitory poverty, it performs relatively poorly in explaining the determinants of this type of poverty. The predominantly chronic nature of poverty in our sample, and our ability to identify associated characteristics, strengthens the case for targeting antipoverty interventions, such as food subsidies.

Hamdok, A. A. (1999). "A Poverty Assessment Exercise in Zimbabwe". *African Development Review* **11** (2), 290-306.

**Abstract:** This paper provides a brief analysis and documentation of the experience of a recent poverty assessment exercise in Zimbabwe. It starts with a reflection on the background and context of the Poverty Assessment Study (PAS) followed by a review of conceptual issues in the measurement of poverty and the construction of poverty lines. It also provides a brief analysis of the poverty profile in Zimbabwe. The study showed that poverty at the time was very high in the rural areas compared to the urban areas and particularly higher in the communal lands. Other observed characteristics were the 'juvenization and feminization' of poverty, as it had been noticed there was a greater incidence of poverty among children and female-headed households.

Hampshire, K. (2002). "Fulani on the Move: Seasonal Economic Migration in the Sahel as a Social Process". *The Journal of Development Studies, Volume 38, Number 5: 15-36*.

**Abstract:** Most research on short-term rural to urban migration and its impacts takes an economic approach and often emphasises negative aspects of migration, linking it synergistically with rural poverty in sending areas. Data from Fulani migrants in Northern Burkina Faso challenge this pessimistic view of short-term labour migration. Rather than a response to destitution, migration seems to be a useful way in which reasonably prosperous households can further enhance livelihood security. Moreover, factors not easily incorporated into a standard economic analysis, identity and village networks, emerge as being essential to the understanding of migration in this population. Finally, migration emerges as a highly dynamic process, which an ahistorical, static framework of analysis fails to capture.

Harrigan, J. (2005). "Food Insecurity, Poverty and the Malawian Starter Pack: Fresh Start or False Start?" Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** Chronic food insecurity and chronic poverty are closely related in Malawi. Since independence in 1964 national food security has been a key policy objective. However, until the 1990s less emphasis was placed on the household dimensions of food insecurity and its links with chronic poverty. In the last decade a number of initiatives have been used in Malawi to tackle the issue of household food insecurity. One of the most controversial has been the Starter Pack programme launched in 1998. Initially consisting of a free handout of packs of improved maize seed, legumes and fertiliser to every smallholder farm household in Malawi the scheme, under donor pressure, was subsequently scaled down to become a form of targeted social safety net programme. This paper analyses the strengths and weakness of both the original programme and its scaled down version and assesses the reason for the considerable opposition to the programme from Malawi's donor community. The Malawian experience is used to derive lessons for other countries where household food insecurity is an important dimension of chronic poverty.

Harrower, S. & Hoddinott, J. (2004). "Consumption Smoothing and Vulnerability in the Zone Lacustre, Mali". IFPRI FCND Discussion paper no. 175.

**Abstract:** This paper explores risk sharing in the Zone Lacustre, Mali, as viewed through the lens of consumption smoothing. We find that idiosyncratic shocks appear to have little impact on consumption, and that households respond to these shocks in a variety of ways. In general, nonpoor households are more likely to enter into new income-generating activities while poor households are more likely to engage in credit or gift exchange or to ration consumption. When we construct a stronger test for consumption smoothing, we find that changes in household income lead to modest changes in consumption. Covariant shocks, as measured by village/round dummies, always lead to changes in consumption. These results are robust to concerns regarding bias resulting from measurement error or endogeneity of changes in income. Lastly, we find that households with access to improved water control infrastructure are less vulnerable than those that rely on rainfall or the flooding of the Niger River.

Harvey, P. & Savage, K. (2006). "No small change: Oxfam GB Malawi and Zambia emergency cash transfer projects - a synthesis of key learning: Alternative humanitarian assistance for food insecure southern Africa". Oxfam / Humanitarian Policy Group (HPG), ODI.

**Abstract:** In response to predictions of an impending food crisis in southern Africa in 2005 - 2006, Oxfam deployed a relief response. As an alternative to emergency food aid, the agency undertook cash transfer schemes in both Malawi and Zambia. This paper presents an evaluation (undertaken in May/April 2006) of this endeavour, providing key lessons for the use of cash transfers in both short-term humanitarian crises and longer-term development programmes. The evaluation finds that, in both countries, the vast majority of the cash transfer was spent on food, mainly maize. People also made small but sometimes crucial non-food expenditures, including spending on health and educational resources and agricultural subsidies. Other findings include:

- the cash equivalent of a standard food aid ration was generally provided, based on purchase price and availability - in remote areas where there was a lack of maize grain and poor access forced some families to purchase less than normal
- food prices in Malawi rose much more than anticipated - highlighting the project's lack of a contingency plan to make adjustments for such an event
- evidence on whether beneficiaries share the cash in a similar way as do communities in receipt of food aid was mixed - the cash itself wasn't really shared at all, however purchased foodstuffs were widely shared.
- The key lessons coming from this evaluation is that cash transfers, just like food aid, call for effective targeting and distribution skills. Planning for cash projects needs to be integrated into disaster preparedness and contingency planning processes. Similarly, good monitoring of markets and prices is key to understanding the impact and appropriateness of cash transfers - this needs to allow for adjustments if prices rise unexpectedly, or if people are unable to buy key commodities in local markets. In the longer-term, cash transfers could help to alleviate poverty and make it easier for households to deal with periodic shocks.

Hendriks, S. L. (2005). "The challenges facing empirical estimation of household food (in) security in South Africa". *Development Southern Africa, Vol. 22, No. 1, pp. 103-123.*

**Abstract:** This paper (i) describes current theoretical positions in food security research, (ii) describes and compares empirical South African food security studies with key international methodologies, and (iii) poses research challenges for food security research in the country. Scant available food security studies for South Africa seem to indicate that food insecurity and hunger exist and are likely to increase due to increasing food price trends, greater reliance on cash food.

Hoddinott, J., Haddad, L. J., Besley, T. & Adato, M. (2001). "Participation and poverty reduction: issues, theory, and new evidence from South Africa". Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** This paper examines the relationship between community participation and the efficacy of interventions designed to reduce poverty. We develop some simple analytics that are used to structure a review of the extant literature and motivate the analysis of the impact of participation on the efficacy of public works interventions in South Africa.

Hoddinott, J. (2004). "Shocks and their consequences across and within households in rural Zimbabwe: How assets are used to smooth consumption and

their consequences for poverty and vulnerability in Zimbabwe". Southern African Regional Poverty Network (SARPN).

Hoogeveen, J. G. (2004). "Measuring Welfare for Small but Vulnerable Groups: Poverty and Disability in Uganda". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0419; The World Bank.

**Abstract:** When vulnerable population groups are numerically small – as is often the case, obtaining representative welfare estimates from non-purposive sample surveys becomes an issue. Building on a method developed by Elbers, Lanjouw and Lanjouw (2003) it is shown how, for census years, estimates of income poverty for small vulnerable populations can be derived by combining sample survey and population census information. The approach is illustrated for Uganda, for which poverty amongst households with disabled heads is determined. This is possibly the first time that, for a developing country, statistically representative information on income poverty amongst disabled people is generated.

Jayne, T. S., Strauss, J., Yamano, T. & Molla, D. (1999). "Targeting of Food Aid in Rural Ethiopia: Chronic Need or Inertia?" Michigan State University, USA.

**Abstract:** This paper quantifies the factors underlying the allocations of food aid by the Ethiopian government, together with local and international non-governmental organizations (NGOs), both across rural regions and to households within regions. We focus on "reduced form" specifications in which as little structure as possible is put on the decision rules, because so little is known about these rules and their implementation. Nationally representative, rural household data from Ethiopia, collected in 1996, are used. The paper determines the extent to which food aid (both free distribution and food for work) is targeted to poor households and communities. We also demonstrate that food aid allocations display a large degree of spatial continuity over time, and are concentrated in areas that, at least during the time of the survey, are not the poorest. The paper attempts to disentangle two competing explanations for the apparent spatial rigidity of food aid allocations: that the recipient areas are chronically needy, or that needs shift geographically from one year to the next, but that fixed costs in setting up operations and in the process of identifying needs lead to a degree of inertia in the location of food aid programs over time. We conclude that the evidence best fits the inertia explanation.

Jayne, T. S., Strauss, J., Yamano, T. & Molla, D. (2001). "Giving to the Poor? Targeting of Food Aid in Rural Ethiopia". *World Development, Volume 29, Issue 5, Pages 887-910*.

**Abstract:** This study determines the factors underlying the allocations of food aid in Ethiopia. We focus on regional differences in targeting criteria, and targeting accuracy according to per capita income. Data are drawn from two linked rural household surveys in 1995–96. We find large differences in food aid allocations across regions that cannot be explained by observable regional characteristics such as per capita income and rainfall. These differences are consistent with speculation that food aid is being used by the Ethiopian government to transfer resources to favored regions. We also find wide variations in the criteria used to identify recipient households across regions. We identify measurable indicators that could be used by food aid authorities to improve targeting effectiveness in the future, both across and within regions. Finally, we present simulation results on targeting accuracy under various targeting strategies and discuss potential benefits and shortcomings of those strategies.

Kazianga, H. & Udry, C. (2006). "Consumption smoothing? Livestock, insurance and drought in rural Burkina Faso". *Journal of Development Economics Volume 79, Issue 2, Pages 413-446*.

**Abstract:** This paper explores the extent of consumption smoothing between 1981 and 1985 in rural Burkina Faso. In particular, we examine the extent to which livestock, grain storage and inter-household transfers are used to smooth consumption against income risk. The survey coincided with a period of severe drought, so the results provide direct evidence on the effectiveness of these various insurance mechanisms when they are the most needed. We find evidence of little consumption smoothing. In particular, there is almost no risk sharing, and households rely almost exclusively on self-insurance in the form of adjustments to grain stocks to smooth out consumption. The outcome, however, is far from complete smoothing. Hence the main risk-coping strategies which are hypothesized in the literature (risk sharing and the use of assets as buffer stocks) were not effective during the survey period.

Kamowa, O. M. (2002). "Living in the abyss: hunger in Mchinji district, Malawi: The extent and severity of food shortages amongst the most vulnerable". Save the Children UK / Eldis Document Store.

**Abstract:** This paper presents the findings of an assessment of the food shortages experienced in the Mchinji district in Malawi's notoriously dry central region, in early 2002. This study was a result of previous assessments in this area which highlighted significant vulnerability to food insecurity and hunger. The key finding of the assessment found that Mchinji was experiencing food shortages three months before the normal food scarcity months of January and February. Other important findings include:

- income from crop production in all wealth groups had dramatically fallen
- access to agricultural and casual work was being curtailed
- to compensate for the increase in staple food (maize) prices, the poorer households expanded their coping strategies well in advance of other wealth groups
- although there had been rapid expansion of coping strategies, poor households were facing a deficit of 29% in their annual food requirement.

The author presents some recommendations for the avoidance of future food crises in this area.

Kennedy, E. & Cogill, B. (1988). "The commercialization of agriculture and household-level food security: The case of Southwestern Kenya". *World Development, Volume 16, Issue 9, Pages 1075-1081*.

**Abstract:** Results from a 1984/1985 study in South Nyanza, Kenya to evaluate the effects of shifting from maize to sugarcane production on household-level food security are presented. Household food security is not jeopardized by the entry into commercial agriculture. The area allocated to subsistence food production is similar for sugar- and non-sugar-producing households. Incomes of sugarcane producers are significantly higher than non-cane producers and a portion of this incremental income is used to increase household caloric intake. The conventional "wisdom" that the transition to commercial agriculture causes deterioration in household-level food security is not borne out by the results from the present study.

Lautze, S., Aklilu, Y., Raven-Roberts, A., Young, H., Kebede, G. & Leaning, L. (2003). "Risk and Vulnerability in Ethiopia: Learning From the Past, Responding to the Present, Preparing for the Future". For United States Agency for International Development.

Loewenson, R., Chikumbirike, T. & Southern African Regional Poverty Network (SARPN), (2005). "Community based monitoring and research on food security and social welfare: Highlighting the importance of participatory approaches for food security in Zimbabwe".

**Abstract:** This paper explores the contributions of Community-Based Participatory Research (CBPR) for food security in Zimbabwe. The paper argues that work on food security and economic and social wellbeing at the community level in Zimbabwe needs to be framed within deeper structural causes of poverty and deepening social deficits, even while shorter term mitigatory responses are implemented. This is not unique to Zimbabwe. Within the region increasing undernutrition and slowing (in some cases reversing) progress on delivery on the Millennium Development Goals for nutrition are linked to falling household and national food production and availability, as the continent has changed from being a net exporter to a net importer of agricultural products since 1980. The paper argues that community based monitoring:

- Provides evidence of conditions at community level, not reliant on formal or facility based information systems
- Provides evidence of changing conditions over time, particularly associated with changing policies
- Strengthens the voice of communities on their experience and their input to services and policy.

This paper provides evidence of how community based tools can:

- Raise the visibility of household experience under changing policies and conditions
- Strengthen the use of evidence for policy engagement by civil society
- Build research capacities within community based and civil society organisations.

Low, J. W., Garrett, J. L. & Ginja, V. (1999). "Can cash transfer programs work in resource-poor countries". IFPRI.

**Abstract:** Cash transfer programs are rare in Sub-Saharan Africa. This paper describes the evolution of a cash transfer program in major urban centers of Mozambique, from its inception in 1990 through two major reorganizations until October 1998. Appropriate design, strong multisectoral political support and adequate administrative capacity are critical factors determining the success of such programs. Key lessons applicable to other resource-poor countries designing social assistance programs are drawn, recommending adequate targeted support to truly destitute persons incapable of physical labor in urban areas where administrative costs are more manageable than in more isolated rural sites.

Marquette, C. M. (1997). "Current poverty, structural adjustment, and drought in Zimbabwe". *World Development, Volume 25, Issue 7, Pages 1141-1149*.

**Abstract:** Considering the impact of economic structural adjustment programs (ESAP) on the poor is not straightforward because ESAP involves changes affecting future poverty as well as the currently poor. In addition, structural adjustment measures occur alongside other events which may have additive as well as interactive effects with ESAP. In Zimbabwe, for example, the initial years of ESAP implementation overlapped with the onset of a major drought in 1991-92. Understanding changes affecting the poor during the period thus involves considering both these events. This paper considers the effects which ESAP and the drought had on the poor in Zimbabwe during the initial years of the structural adjustment process from 1990-94. Relevant background information on structural adjustment and drought in Zimbabwe are presented. The effects which ESAP and drought had on three areas critical to the currently poor:

- (a) health services,
- (b) employment and wages, and
- (c) food security are then considered.

Finally, major government programs specifically targeted at the poor during the period (the Social Development Fund and Poverty Alleviation Action Plan) are discussed. It is concluded that ESAP and drought events adversely affected health, employment and wages, and food security and thus had negative impacts on the poor from 1990-94. Given recurrent drought and the continuing process of adjustment in Zimbabwe, government flexibility in implementing ESAP as well as coordination of efforts to protect the poor from the negative outcomes of both drought and adjustment is recommended. The government's recent Poverty Alleviation Action Plan may mark a new phase in which reduction of current poverty, the protection of the currently poor, and future poverty alleviation may go hand in hand.

Matsimbe, Z. (2004) "The role of local institutions in reducing vulnerability to recurrent natural disasters and in sustainable livelihoods development: Assessing the Role of Local Institutions in Reducing the Vulnerability of At-Risk Communities in Búzi, Central Mozambique." Disaster Mitigation for Sustainable Livelihoods Programme; University of Cape Town, South Africa.

**Abstract:** From December 1999 to March 2000, Mozambique recorded the highest rainfall rates since 1951. They were associated with twelve meteorological systems, and triggered massive flooding in the southern and central regions of the country, with disastrous consequences, including human, physical and economic losses. This event, reported as a 'flood event', with more people affected by flooding than directly by the rain, had a considerable affect on the livelihoods of over a million people. The heavy rains in other southern African countries such as Botswana, Zimbabwe, South Africa and Swaziland, caused in part by the cyclones Connie and Eline, were precursors to the flooding in Mozambique. Neighbouring countries were forced to open their dams, resulting in excessive volumes of water entering the Mozambique catchment areas. The Búzi catchment in central Mozambique was one of those affected by waters released from the Chicamba Dam, causing rising levels in the Búzi River, with consequent flooding. This helps explain why floods in that area occurred some days after the cyclones had passed. Most communities in Búzi Province were declared disaster-affected. With limited resources to respond to such an event, the Mozambique government was forced to seek assistance from the international community. They launched two international appeals, which resulted in aid being supplied for both evacuation and rehabilitation. This study aims at understanding the role of local institutions and organisations in reducing people's vulnerability to natural hazards. It was based in Búzi District, where two villages, namely Munamícuá and Boca, were selected for the fieldwork. Both sites still reflect the impact of the events of 2000 in the highly vulnerable livelihoods of their households. The research methodology involved multidisciplinary methods and techniques. Data was gathered from a number of institutions before the fieldwork was conducted.

Maxwell D. (2002). "Why do famines persist: A brief review of Ethiopia 1999-2000?" *IDS Bulletin, Vol. 33, No. 4, pp. 48-54(7)*.

**Abstract:** During 1999–2000, Ethiopia suffered its worst food security crisis since the great famine of 1984/85. This was a classic slow-onset crisis, triggered by drought. Yet despite extensive investment in famine prevention measures by the government and the international community after 1985, a major humanitarian crisis still occurred. This article addresses the question of why the crisis was not prevented. It explores a number of explanations, including logistical and bureaucratic problems, information issues, institutional mistrust among international partners, the war with Eritrea, and the failure to address the underlying famine process. The article concludes by discussing some of the difficult technical and political lessons that need to be learned.

Maxwell, D. (1999). "The Political Economy of Urban Food Security in Sub-Saharan Africa". *World Development, Volume 27, Issue 11, Pages 1939-1953*.

**Abstract:** Sub-Saharan African cities in the late 1990s face a daunting set of problems including rapid growth, increasing poverty, deteriorating infrastructure, and inadequate capacity for service provision. Even as a renewed debate is shaping up around issues of urban development, there is little attention given to the question of urban food security. Whereas in the 1970s and 1980s, urban food problems in Africa commanded political attention, the nature of urban food insecurity in the 1990s is such that it has tended to lose political importance. This is largely because in the 1970s, the problem was one of outright food shortages and rapid price changes that affected large portions of the urban population simultaneously. The impact of structural adjustment, continued rapid growth, and an increase in poverty make urban food insecurity in the 1990s primarily a problem of access by the urban poor. Under circumstances where the urban poor spend a very large portion of their total income on food, urban poverty rapidly translates into food insecurity. The lack of formal safety nets, and the shifting of responsibility for coping with food insecurity away from the state towards the individual and household level has tended to atomize and muffle any political response to this new urban food insecurity. This paper briefly reviews urban food insecurity and generates a set of empirical questions for an analysis of food and livelihood security in contemporary urban sub-Saharan Africa, and then examines historical and contemporary evidence from Kampala, Uganda, and Accra, Ghana, to suggest some tentative conclusions.

McCalla, A. F. (1999). "Prospects for food security in the 21st Century: with special emphasis on Africa". *Agricultural Economics, Volume 20, Issue 2, Pages 95-103*.

**Abstract:** Food security for the world in 2025 is possible and probable if the right set of things are done, starting now. But the task will not be easy. It is both a technology and a political/economic challenge. The challenge for sub-Saharan Africa is even greater. While other regions improved per capita food availability over the last 30 years, Africa's availability declined. But food security is about more than supply. It is also about access which means income generating employment is critical. Meeting future requirements in Africa and the world will require sustainable intensification of complex production systems, appropriate national and international policies and continued investments in agricultural research. Without these conditions and increased employment intensive growth, prospects for the future are less bright.

McCord, A. & Policy Expectations and Programme Reality (2004). "The Poverty Reduction and Employment Performance of Two Public Works Programmes in South Africa". ESAU Public Works Research Project, SALDRU, School of Economics, University of Cape Town, ODI London.

**Abstract:** This paper focuses on the question of state intervention to promote employment and reduce poverty through public works. Public works are a key component of the current social protection framework in South Africa, constituting the only form of social support for the able-bodied working-age population. Public works programmes are centrally placed in the conceptualisation of social policy space and are ascribed considerable potential in terms of addressing the core challenges of unemployment and poverty. Despite this policy prominence, the targeting of public works programmes (PWP) and their microeconomic and labour market impacts have not been studied systematically in South Africa, rendering evidence-based policy development in this area problematic.

McDonald, C., Christian S. & Kenichi U. (2000). "Income Distribution, Informal Safety Nets, and Social Expenditures in Uganda". IMF Working paper.

**Abstract:** Inequality in Uganda rose in 1989-95, although the rise moderated in 1993-95. In 1993-95, real food consumption became more equal. C. McDonald, C. Schiller, and K. Ueda (IMF) presented a paper that studies rural-urban differences in income and finds that variation in income accruing to individuals with different educational levels principally explain "between group inequality". While informal safety nets appear to work for Ugandan middle-class families, a lack of

mutual insurance among poor production workers and farmers accentuate the inequality trends. An expansion of formal safety nets would help this segment of the population. The intrasectoral allocation and benefit incidence of expenditures on education and health can be improved to reduce inequality.

Mijumbi, P. & Okidi, J. (2001). "Analysis of Poor and Vulnerable Groups in Uganda". EPRC Occasional Paper no. 16. Kampala, Uganda: Economic Policy Research Centre with support from DFID (London).

**Abstract:** The study attempts to describe the characteristics and composition of selected vulnerable groups in Uganda using national household survey data from 1992/1993, Integrated Household Survey (IHS) and the 1999/2000 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) (p2). The analysis provides statistical indicators that show relative importance of vulnerable groups in the various socio-economic categories that are of policy interest. The vulnerable groups were identified as the elderly, children, youth, widows, widowers, women and the disabled, based on contemporary literature on poverty. The authors estimate percentage regional population shares and contribution to poverty, and population shares and contribution to poverty by various groups. The groups include adults, girls, boys, elderly men, elderly women, male youth, female youth, men, non-orphans, girl orphans, boy orphans, widowed, non-widowed, disabled and able-bodied. It is concluded that: the contribution to poverty by rural area has risen since 1992/3, almost entirely from the northern region; contribution of children to poverty is higher than any other vulnerable group; orphan poverty statistics are not any worse compared to non-orphan; boy-orphans appear to be worse-off than girl-orphans; the widowed and non-widowed show no significant difference in their statistics; and the disabled have a very high proportion falling under the poverty line.

Mosley, P. & Rock, J. (2004). "Microfinance, labour markets and poverty in Africa: a study of six institutions". *Journal of International Development, Volume 16, Issue 3, Pages 467 – 500.*

**Abstract:** We examine a range of six African microfinance institutions with a view to assessing and if possible enhancing their poverty impact. The impact of microfinance loans is variable between institutions, with a tendency in particular for *savings* services to be taken up by people well below the poverty line, especially in South Africa and Kenya. However, many benefits to the poor from microfinance programmes, in Africa at least, are likely to come via an indirect route, via wider impacts or spin-offs, rather than by through direct impacts on borrowers. We examine, here, three of these indirect routes:

- Microcredit to the nonpoor can reduce poverty by sucking very poor people into the labour market as employees of microfinance clients. This mechanism is important in three of our survey countries in particular (South Africa, Uganda and Kenya);
- Microcredit, whether or not the proximate recipient is poor, often enhances human capital through increased expenditures on education and related improvements in health, which may then extend to poor individuals through intrahousehold and inter-generational effects.
- Microcredit, whether or not the proximate recipient is poor, often improves the household's risk management capacity through the enhancement of social capital, partly achieved by deliberate training and capacity-building efforts and partly through fungibility of loan proceeds into the building up of social networks. This in turn may lead to poverty externalities through the extension of credit groups to include poor people, and through the stabilisation of village income, which reduces the vulnerability of the poorest to risk. In all of our case studies, many male and female beneficiaries are members of farmer groups and/or business associations; they share information on markets, prices and technology and cut costs by pooling resources for transporting goods to and from markets and by sharing storage facilities; often borrowers invest in this form of social capital, on which drawings can be made by poor people outside the borrower population, using the proceeds of their loan.
- We examine, in a non-rigorous way, the magnitude of these wider impacts, and in a concluding section examine how they may be developed and expanded by means of institutional and policy initiatives.

Muller, C. (1997). "Transient seasonal and chronic poverty of peasants: evidence from Rwanda". Centre for the Study of African Economies (CSAE), Oxford.

**Abstract:** This paper investigates the importance of consumption seasonal fluctuations for the measurement of aggregate poverty in agricultural developing countries. This is important because policies against seasonal poverty are hard to design and meet obstacles related to market imperfections, incentive issues and co-ordination difficulties with traditional institutions. However, this concern for policy matters only if the seasonal component of poverty is large. Using panel data

from Rwanda, we estimate seasonal transient and chronic poverty indices, for different poverty line, poverty indicators, equivalence scale, and with and without the corrections for price variability and for the sampling scheme. Most of the severity of poverty comes from the seasonal transient component of annual poverty, while the seasonal component of the incidence of poverty is much smaller. Thus, the actual differences of the severity of poverty either between developing and industrial countries or between rural and urban areas in LDCs, may be much worse than what is shown by usual chronic annual poverty measures or by measures of seasonal incidence of poverty. The importance of the transient component suggests a need for income stabilisation policy. However, the contribution of the global transient seasonal poverty is important for household clustered around the poverty line but low for the poorest part of the chronically poor. Thus, policies fighting seasonal transient poverty are likely to concern the moderately poor rather than the very poor, as compared with policies against chronic poverty, which affect the very poor. A "safety net" policy aimed at the poor and the non-poor at this period would then be appropriate.

Munro, L. T. (2005). "A Social Safety Net for the Chronically Poor? Zimbabwe's Public Assistance Programme in the 1990s". *The European Journal of Development Research. Volume 17, Number 1: 111-131.*

**Abstract:** The Government of Zimbabwe operated several social safety nets in the 1990s, most of them targeted at households temporarily impoverished through external shocks such as severe drought or economic restructuring. One social safety net was, however, designed specifically to help those who, by reason of age, infirmity, chronic illness or disability and lack of family connections, were chronically poor. This social safety net was called Public Assistance. This paper reviews the performance of Public Assistance and finds it was not effective in supporting those living in chronic poverty. Its disappointing performance record includes low levels of coverage of its target group and inadequate benefits for its clients. The paper examines the reasons for the disappointing performance of Public Assistance, including both programme design problems and the political marginalisation of its clients, and draws out their policy implications.

Nguyen, Thi-Dieu-P. G. (1998). "Food Insecurity and the Evolution of Indigenous Risk-Sharing Institutions in the Sahel". Dissertation, Presented in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree Doctor of Philosophy in the Graduate School of The Ohio State University.

**Abstract:** In semi-arid Africa, income fluctuations pose a critical problem of food security for rural households. In the absence of complete insurance markets, households have developed a broad range of market and non-market institutions to smooth their consumption. Standard neoclassical economic theories predict that in the presence of a complete market for state-contingent claims, transfers are made across individuals so that individual consumption responds to aggregate income shocks only. A formal test of the perfect risksharing was conducted using household panel data from Burkina Faso. The null hypothesis of perfect risk sharing was rejected at the 5 percent significance level. Further statistical analyses were undertaken to classify households along a consumption scale. Results also showed that extended households offer better insurance coverage than nuclear households by state-contingent contracts and intertemporal transfers, and that family labor and the size of livestock herd are positively correlated with the household's level of food consumption. Starting from a situation where all nuclear households are organized in extended households, the current picture of agro-pastoral economies displays an apparent dysfunctional social insurance scheme. A static stochastic semi-cooperative model of an extended household was derived to show that the extended household viewed as a risk-sharing institution is not sustainable for certain conditions. Simulation results suggested that nuclear households improve their welfare by participating in the household risk-sharing scheme, but that large aggregate shocks and unequal endowments of labor and assets reduce significantly the space of feasible insurance contracts. A dynamic version of the same household model was then developed and solved using the Chebyshev polynomial projection method to capture the time dimension of consumption smoothing. When households are heterogeneous, unequal endowments of labor and assets and unequal redistribution of common surpluses give the better-endowed member an incentive to either leave the household or to shirk by accumulating less resource in the long run and consuming more today. The decline of traditional insurance institutions is a critical issue due to the individualized effects of this disappearance on household welfare, in an environment where well functioning markets and public interventions are rare.

Okidi J. & Mugambe, G. (2002). "An Overview of Chronic Poverty and Development Policy in Uganda". CPRC Working Paper no. 11. Manchester, UK: Chronic Poverty Research Centre.

**Abstract:** The paper uses consumption expenditure data of panel households to characterise chronic poverty by tracking households' poverty status overtime. It reveals that although the majority of households moved into and out of poverty during the 1990s, all the panel households that experienced persistent poverty for at least five years were engaged in agricultural self employment as the main economic activity. This evidence underscores the importance of off farm opportunities in poverty alleviation. The paper adopts the poorest 20 % of the population, whose living standard did not significantly improve during the 1993 and 1996 period, and those who experience persistent poverty over time, as chronically poor. The paper notes that chronic poverty has not attracted a policy focus in Uganda, until now, because of the high rate of absolute poverty and the low level of human development in the country. The paper highlights Uganda's main anti-poverty programmes and suggests that the chronically poor may not benefit much from Uganda's Economic growth programmes, which primarily aim at creating an enabling environment for economic agents to exploit, using their initial endowment of capabilities.

Owens, T. & Hoddinott, J. (2003). "Ex-Ante Actions and Ex-Post Public Responses to Drought Shocks: Evidence and Simulations from Zimbabwe". *World Development* 31(7): 1239-1255.

**Abstract:** The authors assert that: "[t]his paper is motivated by the juxtaposition of claims that a 'forward-looking role for social protection' is desirable, and that recent trends in development assistance have run counter to this approach with increased reliance on ex-post responses to shocks and the absence of empirical information on whether households would benefit from a switch to ex-ante policies" (p.1253). To examine these question they draw on household data from resettlement areas of rural Zimbabwe between 1992-3 and 1995-6, and construct a series of simulations in which emergency aid received in the aftermath of the 1994-5 drought is made available to households in the form of agricultural capital stock and extension advice. This empirical model finds that shifts to ex-ante policy responses to potential shocks will be welfare enhancing and poverty reducing. However, the authors caution that merely reallocating aid across time does not obviate the need for a safety net. By acknowledging other literature on the health impacts of this drought (particularly child stunting which has long-term effects) the authors suggest that their findings may actually understate the benefits of shifting from ex-post public responses to drought shocks to ex-ante actions.

Prudencio, Y. C. & Al-Hassan, R. (1994). "The food security stabilization roles of cassava in Africa". *Food Policy, Volume 19, Issue 1, Pages 57-64*.

**Abstract:** The paper demonstrates that the role of cassava in stabilizing food security in Africa consists of bridging the seasonal food gap during the hungry season; serving as a backstop food reserve against crop failures and famine; and cushioning the downfall of per capita food production where environmental conditions and per capita resource levels are deteriorating. The empirical evidence provided by the Collaborative Study of Cassava in Africa (COSCA) indicates that the relative importance of cassava in the crop mix is positively related to population density, particularly in West Africa; negatively related to land quality; positively related to the environmental risk of crop failure; negatively related to modern inputs use; and negatively related to market accessibility.

Quisumbing, A. R. (2005). "How fair is workfare? : gender, public works, and employment in rural Ethiopia." Washington, D.C. Rome: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** Workfare programmes have been used across Asia, Africa, and Latin America to provide the poor with income transfers, help them cope with income shocks, and create assets by constructing much-needed infrastructure—which, once built, can continue to generate employment. Recently, policymakers have begun paying attention to gender issues in workfare programmes... The authors of this brief used the Ethiopian Rural Household Survey (ERHS) to explore gender dimensions of public works programmes... The ERHS results imply that food for-work programmes have a number of levers to increase the participation of women.

Rena, R. (2005). "Challenges for Food Security in Eritrea: A Descriptive and Qualitative Analysis". *African Development Review* 17 (2), 193-212.

**Abstract:** Food security is about ensuring that all people at all times have both physical and economic access to the basic food they need. In a number of African countries chronic malnutrition and transitory food insecurity are pervasive. Like most African countries, Eritrea is also a victim of the problem of food insecurity. Based on this historical and recurrent food insecurity in Eritrea, an attempt is made in this paper to assess the possible causes of food insecurity in the country. Furthermore, the paper captures the available food security policy proposals of Eritrea and

eventually draws conclusions and extends possible recommendations and policy remedies suited to the country.

Rooyen, J. V. & Howard S. (1998). "Towards regional food security in southern Africa: a (new) policy framework for the agricultural sector". *Food Policy, Volume 23, Issue 6, Pages 491-504.*

**Abstract:** In the southern African Region (SAR) large populations, mainly concentrated in rural areas, face food insecurity and poverty. Food insecurity is intensified by adverse weather conditions and droughts which impact negatively on farm level food production throughout the region. Agriculture constitutes an important economic sector in the majority of countries in the region. This is measured as share of agricultural value added to the GDP and as agriculture's share in employment. Based on these facts alone, it must be obvious that sustained agricultural performance will play a significant role in the improvement of food security and livelihoods in the region. However, food security is not only attained in rural areas and by the consumption of home produced food stuffs. Urbanisation is expected to increase dramatically over the next few decades and feeding the urban masses, at affordable prices, must be considered to be a high future priority for governments in the region. Food security must not be viewed as an agricultural issue per se. The drive to food self sufficiency through domestic agriculture production in many countries in the region did not enable these countries to feed their own population. Food security should rather be defined as the acquirement of sufficient and nutritious quantities of food (Sen, 1981, *Poverty and Famines: An essay on Entitlement and Deprivation*). An approach, whereby attention is given to the macro level availability of food, access to income streams as well as improved production capacity to acquire food at a household level and the utilisation of nutritious food, should therefore be guiding food security policies (SADC: FSTAU, 1997, *A Strategic Framework for Food Security in the Region*). This broader view emphasises household level poverty reduction, economic development and growth as important components of a food security strategy (World Food Summit, Rome, 1996). An important issue which therefore needs to be explored is whether agriculture does have the potential to contribute to economic processes, which will support broad based development and food security. This paper is intended to argue the importance of agricultural development for food security in the region and to develop a diverse policy framework to strengthen this new, more comprehensive role of agriculture in the region.

Sackey, H. A. & Osei, B. (2006). "Human Resource Underutilization in an Era of Poverty Reduction: An Analysis of Unemployment and Underemployment in Ghana". *African Development Review 18 (2), 221-247.*

**Abstract:** Unemployment is more prevalent in urban than rural Ghana, while underemployment is pervasive in rural Ghana. The paper analyses trends in these two forms of human resource underutilization and examines their major determinants. It is found that a positive association exists between the underemployment rate and the incidence of poverty in specific industries. The data supports the importance of demographics, education and firm sizes as major determinants of unemployment. Furthermore, these factors together with type of employment are the factors influencing underemployment. To reduce the level of unemployment and underemployment, the government should provide support for: (1) growth of private sector firms and informal sector activities; and (2) rural alternatives to agricultural activities. These implications are also relevant to other African countries trying to combat the twin problems of unemployment and underemployment.

Sharp, J. S. & Spiege, A. S. (1985). "Vulnerability to impoverishment in South African rural areas: the erosion of kinship and neighborhood as social resources". *Africa, Vol.55, No.2, 133-152.*

**Abstract:** The process of relocation of several millions of Africans to 'homelands' in South Africa "has generally resulted in increased poverty and misery for its victims" (p133). The Bantustans "From having been sub-subsistence dormitory areas for labour migrants, they are rapidly becoming places to which the structurally unemployed are being permanently consigned...It is also apparent that poverty - although general - is not experienced to an equal degree throughout the rural periphery" (p133). A comparison of two widely different Bantustans reveals marked contrasts in "current density of population, in form of settlement, in availability of local agricultural resources and most significantly, in the prior social experiences of their respective populations"

Smith, L. C., Alderman, A. & Aduayom, D. (2006). "Food Insecurity in Sub-Saharan Africa: New Estimates from Household Expenditure Surveys". IFPRI Research Report No. 146.

**Abstract:** In addressing the pervasive problem of hunger in the developing world, reliable information on food insecurity is essential for effectively targeting assistance, developing interventions, and evaluating progress. Yet arriving at an accurate and comparable measure of food insecurity remains a challenge. This report introduces new estimates of food insecurity based on food acquisition data collected as part of national household expenditure surveys (HESs). The report explores the extent and location of food insecurity, the scientific merit of estimates derived from HES food data, the differences between HES-based estimates and those reported by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), and—ultimately—how HES data can be used to improve the accuracy of the FAO estimates currently used to monitor progress toward reducing hunger.

Smith, M. B. & Downing, T. E. (1992). "Drought and famine in Africa: Time for effective action". *Food Policy, Volume 17, Issue 6, Pages 465-467*.

**Abstract:** Optimism that famine in Africa could at last be prevented has been dashed by the drought that hit Southern Africa in 1991-1992. The droughts of the 1980s led researchers to make major advances in the understanding of food security and the design of early warning systems, but the critical transition from theory to effective response has not been made.

Smith, W. J. (2001). "Spending on Safety Nets for the Poor: How Much, For How Many? The Case of Malawi January 2001". Africa Region Working Paper Series No. 11, Report No. 22701, The World Bank.

**Abstract:** The paper looks at the general question of affordability of safety net programs in low income countries such as Malawi where a large proportion of the population are very poor subsistence farmers. With a very tight budget, and significant numbers of absolute poor, any program large enough to have a substantial impact would be extremely costly. However, narrow targeting is difficult, both because the data base does not allow the authorities to identify particular groups or households (for example even the most basic attributes like age, landholding, and income are generally not known with any accuracy) and because the administrative capacity to target is very weak. The author examines what the objectives of public safety net programs should be under these conditions and which groups of beneficiaries it makes most sense to support. The paper analyzes the cost-effectiveness of existing programs in depth, including public works, food distribution, and a free fertilizer distribution program. The paper concludes that programs must contribute to some wider development goal (to minimize the fiscal trade-off) and as far as possible be self-targeting (to overcome the information and administrative constraints). In conclusion a specific package of programs for the next 10 years is recommended.

Soule, M. J., Nelson, G. C. & Due, J. (1999). "Is there an alternative to famine relief?: An example from the Sahel". *Food Policy, Volume 16, Issue 3, Pages 235-244*.

**Abstract:** Aid agencies spend large sums on short-term famine relief and are typically unwilling to provide project support for long periods. Yet in at least one case in the Sahel it would be cheaper to provide a long-term subsidy for expert management at an existing irrigation project than to provide periodic famine relief. The project does not fare well using standard cost-benefit techniques but if the opportunity cost of domestic production is measured by the cost of periodic famine relief, continued support is justified.

Stephens, T. W. (1986). "After the famine: Food aid policy and management issues in sub-Saharan Africa". *Food Policy, Volume 11, Issue 3, Pages 193-196*.

**Abstract:** The large amount of food aid that was required to meet Africa's emergency food situation resulted in the postponement of some fundamental decisions that were being taken about food aid use in sub-Saharan Africa. Now the donor community and recipient governments are again giving priority to integrating food aid with other available resources in order to meet longer-term food policy and wider development objectives. This paper looks at some of the policy and management issues which need to be addressed if the effectiveness of food aid assistance is to be improved in the current African context.

Subbarao, K. & Smith, W. J. (2003). "Safety Nets Versus Relief Nets: Towards a Medium-term Safety Net Strategy for Ethiopia". World Bank Social Risk Management Core Course.

**Abstract:** In January 2003, a joint appeal by the Government of Ethiopia and the UN pointed to "the major humanitarian crisis facing Ethiopia that is a consequence of a widespread and serious drought", and identified 11.3 million people as needing food assistance of more than 1.4 million

metric tons. This is not the first time such appeals were made: indeed Ethiopia has been experiencing near-famine situations pretty much every year since the mid-1960s, some years more acute (1984, 2003) than others. The continued susceptibility to drought and pervasive food insecurity of millions of households culminated in the evolution of a safety net program package that comprised of relief works and free food distribution, funded almost entirely by donors from year to year, depending upon the intensity of the crisis. This paper argues the case for moving away from this appeals-driven relief package to a medium term safety net program packages that is interwoven with the development of this country. Section 1 provides the backdrop, reviewing recent trends in poverty, food insecurity and vulnerability. The current policy/program content is analyzed in Section 2. In Section 3 we provide some cost estimates, and in Section 4 we discuss alternative scenarios, balancing considerations of need, affordability and the overarching goal of linking relief efforts to development. The last section concludes with some policy recommendations.

Tschirley, D. L. & Weber, M. T. (1994). "Food security strategies under extremely adverse conditions: The determinants of household income and consumption in rural Mozambique". *World Development, Volume 22, Issue 2, Pages 159-173*.

**Abstract:** This paper uses household survey data from war-torn northern Mozambique to examine the factors associated with higher incomes and improved rural household food security. Incomes and calorie consumption were found to be low and variable in each district, and both are highly correlated with land holdings. The central role of land holdings is largely a result of serious market failure. Food market participation rates and the proportion of net buyers are lower than in other sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) research. Purchased food as a percentage of total caloric intake and off-farm income as a percentage of total income are both very low by SSA standards. In short, surveyed smallholders have adopted a strategy of marked reliance on farm-based own production to ensure their survival. It is suggested that land holdings will continue to be key determinants of household income and consumption for the foreseeable future. Broad-based rural development efforts, possibly organized around existing cotton-growing enterprises, may offer one way out of the poverty trap for smallholders.

Teklu, T. (1995). "Employment Programs for Food Security in Sub-Saharan Africa". International Food Policy Research Institute, 2020 Vision Brief 28.

**Abstract:** Employment programs, particularly labor-intensive public works (LIPW), have a long history in Sub-Saharan Africa, dating back to the 1960s. The programs expanded rapidly in the 1980s and early 1990s, especially in countries that experienced sharp declines in employment and real wages. This rapid expansion of public works programs has mainly been driven by concern about the increasing problem of labor absorption, which worsened in the 1980s. The decline in real gross domestic product from an annual average of 5.9 percent in the 1960s and early 1970s to 2.1 percent in the 1980s contributed to a decline in the growth of employment from 2.6 percent in the 1970s to 0.5 percent in the 1980s. The decline in employment, combined with the rapid growth of the labor force, which averaged 2.4 percent a year in the 1980s, led to rising unemployment and underemployment and widespread poverty and food insecurity.

Woodhouse, P. (2002). "Natural Resource Management and Chronic Poverty in Sub-Saharan Africa: An Overview". Working Paper 14. Manchester: IDPM/Chronic Poverty Research Centre (CPRC).

**Abstract:** This paper briefly identifies some underlying premises of the 'small farmer' model that inform much rural development policy designed to address poverty. The paper then reviews recent work on processes governing the use of, and access to, natural resources. It argues that the small farmer model does not correspond to many of the processes of change that are observed in rural areas of sub-Saharan Africa. Differentiating between two scenarios, those of 'boom' and 'stagnant' rural economies, the paper explores the relationship these may have with concepts of 'remoteness' in rural areas and traces the different dynamics of agricultural production strategies and of evolving access to land in the two scenarios. It emphasises the operation of markets in influencing competition for land, and the importance of farmers' investment in productivity-enhancing technology in building their claims to land. The paper then considers the implications of these patterns of land use and access for policy seeking to improve conditions for the chronically poor.

Wright, G. *et al.* (1999). "Vulnerability, Risks, Assets and Empowerment: The Impact of Microfinance on Poverty Alleviation". MicroSave Africa and Uganda Women's Finance Trust: Kampala.

Yamano, T., Alderman, H. & Christiaensen, L. (2005). "Child Growth, Shocks, and Food Aid in Rural Ethiopia". *American Journal of Agricultural Economics* **87** (2), 273-288.

**Abstract:** Child stunting in Ethiopia has persisted at alarming rates, despite enormous amounts of food aid, often procured in response to shocks. Using nationally representative data, the study finds that while harvest failure leads to child growth faltering, food aid affected child growth positively and offset the negative effects of shocks in communities that received food aid. However, many communities that experienced shocks did not receive food aid. In sum, while food aid has helped reduce child malnutrition, inflexible food aid targeting, together with endemic poverty and limited maternal education, has left the prevalence of child stunting at alarming levels.

Zeller, M. *et al.* (2000). "Pathways of rural development in Madagascar : an empirical investigation of the critical triangle of environmental sustainability, economic growth, and poverty alleviation." Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** This paper is based on community-level data from 188 villages in rural Madagascar. The survey that was conducted in 1997 made extensive use of long-term recall questions ascertaining changes during the past 10 years in rice yields, wages, population, soil fertility, and other pertinent variables of rural development. We find that—on average for all villages—the yields of irrigated rice, the major food crop, and real agricultural wages declined, while the communities expanded their upland area by nearly a quarter and experienced deteriorating fertility of their upland soils. These patterns are consistent with the wide-held belief that rural areas in Madagascar have witnessed increased poverty, economic stagnation, and a continued degradation of the natural resources. Yet, the five agroecological regions in our sample exhibit quite different patterns of rural development, and at least one of them has experienced increases in yields and wages. From a policy perspective, it is important to better understand the driving forces of such diverse rural change. The overall decline in rural wages over the past 10 years is expected to have contributed to increased poverty, food insecurity and malnutrition in rural areas, as rural wage laborers traditionally belong to the poorest of the poor in Madagascar. In this paper, we present an econometric analysis of the determinants of and interdependencies between the three components of sustainable development: economic growth, environmental sustainability, and poverty alleviation.

## The Americas & Other Countries

Allen, E. (1994). "Political Responses to Flood Disaster: The Example of Rio de Janeiro", in Ann Varley (ed.), *Disasters, Development and Environment*. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons.

Barrientos, A. & Haynes, M. (2005). "Poverty Dynamics in High Risk-High Resilience Small States." Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** Small states in the Caribbean show a significant exposure to environmental, trade, and economic hazards. This exposure arises from both their spatial location and openness to the international economy. These are at the same time a source of resilience, with labour migration and remittances providing a measure of social protection. The completion of Poverty Assessments in some countries in the region has shown large cross country differences in poverty headcount rates as well as time variations for single countries across time. More importantly, these have highlighted research gaps in the dynamics of poverty. This paper uses household data from three

Caribbean countries: Belize, St. Lucia, and Granada, to examine poverty dynamics, and the impact of existing social protection instruments, and especially labour migration, in mitigating poverty and vulnerability. In a broader context, the discussion in the paper will contribute to the understanding of the linkages between country size and poverty and vulnerability on the one hand, and the effectiveness of migration as a social protection on the other.

Brunt, L. & Cannon, E. (2004). "The Irish grain trade from the Famine to the First World War". *The Economic History Review* 57 (1), 33–79.

**Abstract:** This article presents the first consistent and continuous data series for the Irish grain trade, 1840-1914, showing that imports of wheat and maize rose massively. The resulting three-fold increase in Irish per caput wheat consumption occurred mostly before 1875 and brought it close to British levels by 1914. A consumer price index is constructed for the period, and it reveals that prices declined until 1900 and rose thereafter. Using the two new series (per caput wheat consumption and the price index), the authors estimate a demand function for wheat and show that the per caput increase was due to the rise in the real wage.

Caldés, N., Coady, D. & Maluccio, J. A. (2004). "The cost of poverty alleviation transfer programmes: a comparative analysis of three programmes in Latin America". International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** A common criticism of social safety net programmes is that large proportions of their budgets are absorbed by administrative costs. However, there is very little rigorous empirical evidence on the costs and cost structures of such programmes in developing countries, making assessment of the criticism difficult, if not impossible. This brief summarises the key aspects of a study that proposes and implements a methodology for a detailed, comparative analysis of the level and structure of costs for three similar poverty alleviation programmes in Latin America: Programa Nacional de Educación, Salud y Alimentación (PROGRESA) in Mexico, the Programa de Asignación Familiar-Fase II (PRAF) in Honduras, and the pilot Red de Protección Social (RPS) in Nicaragua. These innovative programmes target cash transfers to the poorest communities and households, and condition them on attendance at school and health clinics. The study finds considerable differences in the amount spent on administration and the effectiveness of each of the three programmes. The analysis finds that the proportion of total programme costs devoted to targeting and conditioning is indeed substantial: 60, 49, and 31 percent for PROGRESA, PRAF, and RPS, respectively. However, the evidence indicates that the payoff for resources invested in targeting has been high across all three programmes. One analysis finds that the poorest 40 percent of households received 62, 79, and 80 percent of total transfers in PROGRESA, PRAF, and RPS, respectively. For PROGRESA and RPS, the impacts to human capital have also been substantial. For education, the main effect of PROGRESA was to increase enrolment rates in secondary school, and among those who successfully completed primary school, the programme increased enrolment rates in the first year of middle school for both girls and boys. In RPS, primary enrolment rates increased 18 percentage points with the programme. PROGRESA also had a substantial effect on reducing the probability of stunting, and there is evidence of a substantial increase in food consumption and dietary diversity. RPS has also had an enormous impact on a range of health and nutrition indicators. The available evidence regarding the human capital impacts of PRAF, however, suggests that the effects are smaller. It appears to have had little impact on primary enrolment rates, although there was an improvement in dropout rates. Visits by children to health clinics for growth monitoring and vaccinations increased in areas with the demand-side programme, but the programme does not appear to have improved health outcomes. Nor is there any effect on the nutritional status of children as measured by child growth indicators.

Dershem, L. & Gzirishvili, D. (1998). "Informal social support networks and household vulnerability: Empirical findings from Georgia". *World Development*, Volume 26, Issue 10, Pages 1827-1838.

**Abstract:** This paper examines the effect of informal social networks on the self-perceived food, economic and housing vulnerability of households in Georgia. Findings from the most recent nationally representative sample, conducted in March 1996, show that when controlling for selected respondent and household characteristics, informal social networks significantly decrease the likelihood of a household evaluating its food, economic and housing condition as vulnerable.

Eakin, H. (2005). "Institutional change, climate risk, and rural vulnerability: Cases from Central Mexico". *World Development*, Volume 33, Issue 11, November 2005, Pages 1923-1938.

**Abstract:** A multiscalar, multistressor assessment of rural vulnerability is presented, illustrating how globalization, market liberalization, and climatic risk simultaneously structure the livelihood strategies of Mexican smallholders. Ethnographic data collected in three communities are used to argue that farmers' capacities to manage climatic risk are circumscribed by the ways in which they are able to negotiate changes in agricultural policy. Four livelihood strategies are explored in detail to show that market integration does not necessarily improve risk management capacity, and that subsistence maize production—while highly sensitive to hazards—may actually serve to enhance livelihood stability. The dominance of economic uncertainty over environmental risk in households' decision making implies a continued role for government intervention to help households adapt to climatic stress.

Gassmann, F. (2005). "How to Improve Access to Social Protection for the Poor? Lessons from the Social Assistance Reform in Latvia". Social Protection for Chronic Poverty Conference.

**Abstract:** This paper analyzes whether the introduction of a guaranteed minimum income (GMI) in Latvia in 2003 improved the access for the poor to social assistance, and discusses the factors influencing the development and implementation of a new policy. The former system was characterized by a multitude of state and local benefits and privileges, that was unfair and ineffective in reaching the poor. The analysis of empirical (household budget survey) and administrative data indicates that targeting of local social assistance benefits has not improved following the introduction of the new legislation. The coverage with the GMI is limited and municipalities still have preference for other types of social assistance benefits. Difficulties in identifying the poor based on income, the discretion of the social worker at the local level, the low level of the GMI and the persisting notion of the 'undeserving poor' are some of the causes influencing the policy outcome. The paper analyzes the factors contributing to the performance of the reformed social assistance system and provides lessons for other countries in similar circumstances.

Geary, F. & Stark, T. (2002). "Examining Ireland's Post-Famine Economic Growth Performance." *The Economic Journal* 112 (482), 919–935.

**Abstract:** This paper sets out a short-cut method for allocating country level GDP estimates across regions. Comparing UK regional GDP estimates generated using the short-cut method against existing regional GDP figures suggests that it produces acceptable results. We make estimates of GDP for the four countries of the UK for each of the census years between 1861 and 1911. Irish GDP per worker and per caput grew faster than British. These indicators demonstrate weak convergence of the two regions. The bulk of the Irish performance may be explained by traditional forces such as TFP growth and capital accumulation.

Glewwe, P. & Hall, G. (1998). "Are some groups more vulnerable to macroeconomic shocks than others? Hypothesis tests based on panel data from Peru". *Journal of Development Economics, Volume 56, Issue 1, June 1998, Pages 181-206*.

**Abstract:** Which socio-economic groups are most vulnerable to welfare declines during a macroeconomic shock? After clarifying the difference between poverty and vulnerability, this paper presents an analytical framework and applies it to panel data from Peru. Major findings are: (1) Households with better educated heads are less vulnerable; (2) Female headed households are no more vulnerable than male headed households; (3) Households with more children are more vulnerable; (4) Transfer networks that assist the poor in relatively stable periods do not protect them during a major shock, unless they originate from outside Peru; and (5) Peru's social security program is targeted neither to vulnerable nor to poor households, but other transfer programs are better targeted.

Heemskerk, M., Norton, A. & Dehn, L. D. (2004). "Does Public Welfare Crowd Out Informal Safety Nets? Ethnographic Evidence from Rural Latin America". *World Development, Volume 32, Issue 6, Pages 941-955*.

**Abstract:** The researchers compare ethnographic data from two neighbouring countries—Suriname and French Guiana—to investigate whether public welfare systems displace informal risk-sharing arrangements. The results suggest that the informal safety nets of poor rural households are deficient when shocks are extreme, irreversible, cumulative, and co-variate. Public welfare can reduce poverty by strengthening informal insurance systems, distributing cash, enabling new risk management strategies, and promoting human capital development. It remains a challenge for

policy makers to implement welfare systems that cover society members with the lowest levels of human and social capital, and that minimize adverse consequences of economic change.

Hoddinott, J. & Skoufias, E. (2003). "The impact of Progresa on food consumption." Washington, D.C.: International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).

**Abstract:** This paper as exemplified by the Millennium Declaration of the United Nations, the reduction of poverty and hunger are now seen as central objectives of international development. Yet the modalities for attaining these goals are contested. Further, while it might be assumed that interventions that alleviate poverty will automatically reduce hunger, a number of studies of the relationship between income and the acquisition of food suggest that this assumption may be incorrect. There are sharply divergent views as to how much narrowly targeted interventions actually benefit the poor. These result from differing assessments of three issues: whether better targeting outcomes are likely to be achieved, whether such methods are cost-effective, and whether the living standards of the poor are improved by such targeted interventions. This paper contributes to this debate through an analysis of a Mexican antipoverty program called PROGRESA (the Programa de Educación, Salud y Alimentación). PROGRESA provides cash transfers linked to children's enrollment and regular school attendance and to clinic attendance. By 2000, it reached approximately 2.6 million families, about 40 percent of all rural families and about one-ninth of all families in Mexico. We use a longitudinal sample of approximately 24,000 households from 506 communities.... We find that the impact is greatest on dietary quality as measured by the acquisition of calories from vegetable and animal products -- a finding consistent with the view of respondents themselves that PROGRESA was enabling them to eat better.

Hollis, A. & Sweetman, A. (2004). "Microfinance and Famine: The Irish Loan Funds during the Great Famine". *World Development, Volume 32, Issue 9, Pages 1509-1523*.

**Abstract:** What happens to microfinance organizations when faced with massive external shocks such as famines? Using a unique and extensive data set, we analyze the impact of the Great Irish Famine of the 1840s on the Irish loan funds. The funds were a large and important microfinance institution operating throughout Ireland. We find that the pre-famine capital ratio of each fund was a strong predictor of survival of the fund through the famine. Among available local demographic variables, the most significant is the rate of female literacy, which was strongly correlated with the probability of fund survival.

Maluccio, J. A. (2003). "Coping with the Coffee Crisis in Central America: The Role of the Nicaraguan Social Safety Net Program," International Food Policy Research Institute, Washington, D.C.

Reinecke, G. (2005). "Income protection through direct employment programmes: Recent concepts and examples from Latin America". *International Social Security Review, Vol. 58, 2-3*.

**Abstract:** The risk of unemployment in Latin America is high. Unemployment insurance exists only in a few countries; coverage is small, and virtually non-existent in the informal economy. For this reason social protection policies for unemployed workers, defined in the broad sense, have addressed and strengthened the role of direct employment programmes and assistance through cash subsidies. This article describes the main features (financing and administration) of direct employment programmes in the region and their objectives, and evaluates their functioning in terms of targets and coverage, costs and impact. Available studies show that the net direct impact of such programmes on unemployment rates and on beneficiaries' incomes is in most cases relatively low. Nevertheless, in some cases they have helped to lower levels of unemployment and poverty, and have indirect positive effects that are more difficult to measure, such as incentives to economic recovery resulting from the chain effect on consumption of beneficiaries buying goods. For this reason direct employment programmes remain a fully valid mechanism, especially in social emergencies.

Rogaly, B. C., Romero, A. & Serrano, M. (2004). "Building assets to reduce vulnerability: microfinance provision by a rural working people's union in Mexico". *Development in Practice, Vol. 14, No. 3, pp. 381-395*.

**Abstract:** Proyecto Tequisquiapan (PT) provides protective microfinance services in a small region of rural Mexico, including, importantly, open access to deposit facilities. This paper reports on new

research that examined PT's record in enabling people with different degrees of vulnerability to build assets and protect themselves from both sudden shocks and more predictable demands for lump sums of cash. PT was found to be relatively more useful for the most vulnerable households.

Tesliuc, E. D. & Lindert, K. (2004). "Risk and Vulnerability in Guatemala: A Quantitative and Qualitative Assessment". Social Protection Discussion Paper No. 0404; The World Bank.

**Abstract:** This study combines quantitative data from the Living Standards Measurement Study and qualitative information from an in-depth qualitative study of poverty and exclusion conducted in 10 villages in Guatemala. Both data sources were designed to capture issues related to vulnerability, risks, and risk management. The quantitative survey included a risks and shocks module, in which households were asked to report if they had experienced a shock during the previous 12 months, using precoded questions for 28 economic, natural, social/political, and life-cycle shocks. These shocks were classified ex ante into covariant and idiosyncratic shocks. Households also reported: (1) whether these shocks triggered a reduction or loss of their income or wealth; (2) the main strategy that they used to cope with their welfare loss; (3) if they had succeeded in reversing the reduction or loss in their welfare by the time of the survey, and (4) the estimated time that had elapsed until successful resolution of the situation. Information on covariant shocks was also collected from the community questionnaire at the survey cluster level.

Warren, P. (2005). "Between the Household and the Market: A Livelihoods Analysis of SPFS Seed Multiplication in Eastern Guatemala." Livelihood Support Programme (LSP) Working Paper 20. FAO.

**Abstract:** In order to strengthen the capacity of SPFS-Guatemala to incorporate livelihoods analysis in the systematization of "good practices", an action-research exercise was carried out in November to December 2004, which focused on maize and bean certified seed multiplication in one project site. This paper describes the overall vulnerability context and the processes of change to which the participants and the indirect beneficiaries of seed multiplication are exposed in that particular location. The changes in household livelihoods that might be associated with the adoption of seed multiplication activities are documented here. The paper explores the economic and cultural logic that has facilitated the incorporation of these "good practice" into the participants' livelihood strategies. Finally, it illustrates the livelihood outcomes of seed multiplication in 2004 and suggests some measures that could lead to the scaling-up of these activities from household livelihood diversification to fully-fledged rural enterprise development.

World Bank (WB) (2001). "Social Safety Net Assessment (SSNA): A Toolkit for Latin America and the Caribbean." Human Development Department, Social Protection Group, Latin America and the Caribbean Regional Office.

**Abstract:** This report provides a detailed review of the proposed content of the Social Safety Net Assessment (SSNA), which will be carried out for the Latin American (LAC) countries. The report will provide detailed guidance on how the SSNA should be elaborated, the indicators to be used and the type of safety net programs and issues to be reviewed. For each country, the SSNA would need to provide (a) a typology of key risks and poverty groups in the country; (b) an assessment of the existing social safety net with a view both to specific individual programs and to the overall adequacy of these programs with respect to key risks and poverty groups in the country; (c) an assessment of the agility of the SSN to respond to crises; and (d) concrete recommendations on ways to improve the SSN on a more permanent basis and as a crisis response mechanism.

## Index By Author

A	
Abdulai, A.,	116
Acharya, S. S.,	1
Adams, R. H. Jr.,	54, 116
Adato, M.,	1
ADB,	58, 97
Aduayom, D.,	139
Afsar R.,	54
Agarwal, B.,	100
Ahammad, H.,	86
Ahemd, H.,	95
Ahmad, Q.K,	71
Ahmad, R. S.,	1
Ahmed S. U.,	62
Ahmed, A. K.,	54
Ahmed, A. U.,	55, 56, 98, 129
Ahmed, J.,	85
Ahmed, R.,	56
Ahmed, S.,	56, 78, 83
Ahmed, S. S.,	56
Ahsan, Q.,	1
Aigner, S.M.,	1
Aklilu, Y.,	132
Alam, M.,	56, 91
Alam, M.S.,	57

Alam, S., 57  
Alamgir, D., 57, 70  
Alamgir, M., 2, 100  
Alauddin, A., 90  
Aldaz-Carroll, E., 10  
Alderman, A., 139  
Alderman, H., 141  
Al-Hassan, R., 137  
Ali, A., 57, 58  
Ali, A. M. S., 57  
Ali, A.G., 116  
Ali, Z., 57, 65, 91, 93  
Allen, E., 142  
Allen, P., 38  
Alwang, J., 2, 44  
Amani, E. O., 45  
Amin, S., 58  
Anderson, M. B., 2  
Arefeen, H.K., 95  
Arnall, A., 116  
Arora, P., 2  
Asaduzzaman, M., 78  
Asfaw, A., 117  
Athanasenas A., 117  
Attwood, D. W., 100  
Atwood, D. A., 2  
Aziz, M. A., 70

## B

Babu, S. C., 2, 58, 117  
Bacos, D. L., 85  
Badiane, O., 118  
Bahigwa, G., 126  
Baishya, P., 2  
Bakth, Z., 80  
Balihuta, M., 118  
Bane, M. J., 2  
Banerjee, L., 59  
Bannerman, M., 59  
Banu, D., 59  
BARC, 60  
Barman, D., 95  
Barrett, C. B., 3, 31, 43, 116  
Barrientos, A., 3, 142  
Barua, B. K., 60  
Barua, P., 60, 73  
Baulch, B., 3, 4, 100, 105  
BBS, 57, 60, 95  
BCAS, 2  
Beck, T., 4  
Beegle, K, 34  
Beemsterboer, E., 103  
Begum, M., 85  
Begum, N. N., 44  
Begum, S., 57, 61, 92  
Behrman, J. R., 4  
Bekele, W., 118  
Belay, K., 119  
Belete, A., 119  
Benini, A. A., 62  
Bennish, M., 85  
Benson, T., 119  
Besley, T., 131  
Bester, B. J., 119  
Bhagwati, J.N., 4  
Bhargava, P., 101  
Bhattacharya, D., 62, 84

Bhuyan A. R., 62  
BIDS, 62, 75, 76, 81, 87, 88, 92, 93  
Bigman, D., 5  
Bindraban. P.S., 5  
Binswanger, H., 6, 107, 119  
Bird, K., 6, 120  
Blair, H., 62  
Block, S., 121  
Bloom, G., 6  
Bode, B., 78  
Bohle, H. G., 7  
Boniface M. D., 126  
Borhan, A., 62  
Bos, M. S., 24  
Bose, M. L., 79  
Boudreau, T., 7, 19  
Bowbrick, P., 7  
Boyce, J. K., 7  
BRAC, 57, 60, 62, 64, 65, 73, 74, 77, 79, 81, 82, 83, 85, 93, 98  
Bracking, S., 7  
Braun, J. V., 8, 43, 117  
Bromley, D. W., 9  
Brown University Faculty, 9  
Brown, L. R., 9, 117  
Brown, O., 9  
Brown, R., 51  
Brunt, L., 142  
Bryant, E., 9  
Burnham, G., 125

## C

Cafiero, C., 10  
Calandrino, M., 113  
Caldés, N., 142  
Canagarajah, S., 23, 44  
Cannon, E., 142  
CARE, 10, 59, 62, 63, 71, 72, 78, 81, 92, 126, 127, 128  
Carletto, G, 34  
Caroline S., 121  
Carter, M. R., 121, 122  
CASL, 27  
Castaneda, T., 10  
CDRN, 122  
CEGIS, 54, 63  
CFPR, 64, 73  
CGAP, 23, 26, 31, 52, 64  
CGIR, 101  
Chakma, S., 65  
Chakrabarty, S., 85  
Chambers, R., 11  
Chaturvedi, S., 101  
Chaudhry, M. G., 101  
Chaudhuri, S., 11, 101, 110  
Chaudhury, N., 19, 85  
Chavez, R. P., 122  
Chen, R. S., 11  
Chikumbirike, T., 132  
Chininga, B., 123  
Chowdhuri O. H., 55  
Chowdhury N., 65  
Chowdhury, A. R, 71  
Chowdhury, E. H., 54  
Chowdhury, N. S., 91  
Chowdhury, O.H., 65, 67, 80  
*Chowdhury, S., 65, 71*

Chowdhury, T-E., 56  
Christiaensen, L., 141  
Christian S., 135  
Chung, K., 102  
Churchill, C., 103  
CIRDAP, 57, 62, 95, 110  
Clay, D. C., 3, 118  
Clay, D.C., 123  
Clay, E. J., 12, 66  
Cleary D., 12  
Cliffe, L., 12  
Coady, D., 13, 142  
Coates, J., 40  
Cogill, B., 132  
Cohen, D., 13  
Cohen, M. J., 13, 24, 34  
Coleman, B. E., 110  
Concern, 66  
Corbett, J., 14  
Coudouel, A., 14  
Coxhead, I., 110  
CPRC, 3, 4, 6, 7, 12, 22, 29, 32, 35, 37, 38,  
39, 40, 41, 67, 93, 120, 121, 137, 141  
Creti, P., 14  
Culhane, B., 102  
Currey, B., 66  
Cutler, P., 14, 66

## D

Dankelman, I., 14  
Daru, P., 103  
Dasgupta, P., 14  
Dasgupta, S. K., 60  
Datt, G., 108  
Datta, D., 66, 85  
Davis, B., 34  
Davis, P., 67  
De Haan, A., 103, 123  
De Swardt, C., 116  
Dean A. D., 103  
Deaton, A., 15  
Deaton, B. J., 117  
DeHerdt, T., 17  
Dehn, L. D., 144  
Del Ninno, C., 55, 67, 68, 123, 126  
Delgado, C., 118  
Denton, F., 124  
Deolalikar, A. B., 104  
DER, 69  
Dercon, S., 15, 103, 124  
Dershem, L., 143  
Deshingkar, P., 15, 103  
Dessallien, R. L., 15  
Desta, S., 31  
Dev, M. S., 103  
Devereux, S., 15, 16, 17, 25, 124, 125  
Devereux, Stephen, 125  
D'Exelle, B., 17  
DFID, 3, 33, 44, 54, 62, 69, 71, 75, 95, 127,  
135  
Dhanani, S., 110  
Dhawan, B. D., 18  
Diagne, A., 125  
Diaz-Bonilla, E., 44  
Dilley, M., 19, 22  
Dina L. Umali-Deininger, 104  
Ding, S., 111

Doocy, S., 125  
Dorosh, P. A., 67, 68, 70, 71, 123, 126  
Dowla, A., 70  
Dowlah, C., 69, 70  
Downing, T. E., 45, 139  
Drèze, J., 18, 100  
Due, J., 139

## E

**Eakin, H., 143**  
Ebrahimian, E, 22  
Ellis, F., 126  
Ellwood, D., 2  
Ephraim W. C., 126  
Ericksen, N.J., 71  
Ericksen, P, 22  
Ezemenari, K., 19  
Ezra, M., 127

## F

Falcon, W. P., 19  
Fan, C. S., 19  
Fan, S., 104  
FAO, 5, 12, 19, 20, 31, 38, 49, 54, 63, 71,  
74, 94, 139, 145  
Farid, N., 70  
Farrar, C, 20  
Farrington, J., 103, 107  
Feldman, S., 1  
Feldstein, H., 9  
Ferreira, F., 20  
Fine, B., 21  
Flora, C.B., 1  
Fofack, H., 5  
Ford Foundation., 21  
Fox, K., 127  
FPMU, 71  
Frankenberger, T., 127, 128  
Frigenti, L., 127  
Frize, J, 51  
Furtado, J., 116

## G

Gaiha, R., 104, 108  
Garrett, J. L., 71, 128, 133  
Gassmann, F., 143  
Geary, F., 143  
Gebremedhin, B., 128  
Gentilini, U., 21  
Ghazoul, J., 116  
Gill, G. J., 71  
Gilligan, D., 22  
Gillingham, S., 72  
Ginja, V., 133  
Glewwe, P., 143  
Goddard, L., 22  
Godquin, M., 111  
Gore, C., 22  
Grist, N., 72  
Grosh, M., 13  
Guanghua, W., 53  
Gunawardena, P. J., 104  
Gzirishvili, D., 143

## H

Habtewold, D., 123  
 Haddad, L., 9, 102, 116, 128, 129, 131  
 Haddad, L. J., 9, 102, 131  
 Haggblade, H., 56  
 Haggblade, S., 71  
 Hagos, F., 45  
 Halder, S. R., 73, 82  
 Hall, G., 143  
 Hamdok, A. A., 129  
 Hammill, A., 22, 32  
 Hampshire, K., 129  
 Hansen, J.W., 22  
 Haque, M., 74, 76  
 Haque, M. E., 74  
 Harinarayan, A., 48  
 Harrigan, J., 130  
 Harris, A. H., 23  
 Harrower, S., 130  
 Harvey, P., 130  
 Hasan, A. A. M., 74  
 Hasan, M. R., 74  
 Hashemi S. M., 31  
 Hashemi, S. M., 23, 74  
 Hay, R. W., 23  
 Haynes, M., 142  
 Hazell, P., 104  
 Heemskerk, M., 144  
 Heitzmann, K. R., 23  
 Hendriks, S. L., 131  
 Henry, C., 52  
 Hentschel, J., 14  
 Herbinger, W., 23  
 Hessian, N., 74  
 HKI, 74  
 Hoddinott, J., 3, 13, 22, 23, 24, 103, 116, 130, 131, 137, 144  
 Holcombe, S. H., 74  
 Holden, S., 3  
 Hollis, A., 144  
 Holmlund, B., 24  
 Holzmann, R., 25  
 Hoogeveen, J. G., 131  
 Horii, N., 31  
 Hossain, I., 66  
 Hossain, M., 74, 75, 76, 79, 87  
 Hossain, M. A., 91  
 Hossain, N., 76  
 Hossain, S. M. M., 78  
**Hossain, Z., 76**  
 Howard S., 138  
 Howe, P., 25  
 Howes, M., 78  
 Hulme, D., 3, 6, 26, 37, 77, 82, 83, 84, 93  
 Huq, S., 78  
 Huque, I., 91  
 Hussain A. M. M., 77  
 Hussain, A. M. M., 77  
 Hussain, S., 78

## I

IFPRI, 1, 8, 9, 13, 20, 22, 24, 33, 34, 36, 43, 44, 51, 52, 55, 56, 58, 65, 67, 68, 70, 78, 80, 93, 98, 102, 103, 105, 117, 118, 119, 125, 128, 129, 130, 131, 133, 138, 139, 141, 142, 144  
 IISD, 9, 22, 26, 27, 32, 46

Ikegami, M., 121  
 ILO, 16, 29, 33, 51, 103, 108, 112, 115  
 Imai, K., 107, 108  
 IMEC, 78  
 Intercooperation, 26, 27  
 Islam S. A., 78  
 Islam, I., 110  
 Islam, M., 72, 92  
 Islam, N., 68, 112  
 Islam, R., 105  
 IUCN, 26, 27

## J

Jackson, R., 27  
 Jacoby, H., 28  
 Jalan, J., 110, 112  
 Janvry, A. D., 28  
 Jarvis, L., 28  
 Jaspars, S., 14, 51  
 Jaspers, S., 28  
 Jayne, T. S., 131  
 Jensen, H. H., 45  
 Jere, P., 32  
 Jim, R., 98  
 Johnson, C., 103  
 Johnson, J., 38  
 Johnson, R. S., 28  
 Jorgensen, S., 2, 25

## K

Kabeer, N., 79  
 Kabir, K.H., 79  
 Kabir, M., 79  
 Kam, S-P., 79  
 Kamowa, O. M., 132  
 Kamruzzaman, M., 79  
 Karim, Z., 78, 79  
 Kates, W., 11  
 Kazianga, H., 132  
 Kebede, G., 132  
 Keen, M., 39  
 Kelembe, S. G., 119  
 Kenichi U., 135  
 Kennedy, E., 132  
 Khan I. A., 75  
 Khan, A. R., 29  
 Khan, H., 62  
 Khan, I. A., 80  
 Khan, J., 81  
 Khan, M., 57  
 Khan, T. A., 78  
 Khan, Z. H., 81  
 Khandker, S. R., 56, 80, 81, 86, 98  
 Khogali, H., 51  
 Khondker, B. H., 81  
 Kiene, W., 81  
 Klaus W. D., 104  
 Knowles, M., 31  
 Kochar, A., 29  
 Kolsteren, P., 78  
 Koolwal, G. B., 80  
 Kothari, U., 29  
 Krishnamurthy, R., 106  
 Krishnan, P., 124  
 Kristina L., 127  
 Kumar, S. K., 55  
 Kwon, Huck-Ju, 113

**L**

Lamb, R. L., 105  
 Landell-Mills, P., 6  
 Lapenu, C., 52  
 Latif, M. A., 81  
 Lautze, S., 132  
 Layne C. D., 31  
 Le Vallée, J. C., 30  
 Leaning, L., 132  
 Lee, D. R., 29  
 Ligon, E., 30  
 Lindert, K., 145  
 Lipton, M., 31  
 Littlefield, E., 31  
 Loewenson, R., 132  
 Longhurst, R., 11  
 Lovell, C. H., 81  
 Løvendal C. R., 31  
 Low, J. W., 133  
 LSP, 31, 38, 145  
 Lund, F., 31  
 Lybbert, T. J., 31

**M**

Maddox, B., 72, 92  
 Mahbub, A.Q.M., 81  
 Mahmud, W., 82  
 Mahtab, F., 78  
 Mallick, F.H., 79  
 Maluccio, J. A., 122, 142, 144  
 Maniruzzaman, A.F.M., 95  
 Marcoux, A., 32  
 Marcus, R., 32  
 Mariapia, M., 32  
 Marquette, C. M., 133  
 Mathur, K., 101  
 Matin, I., 82, 83, 95  
 Matin, N., 83  
 Matsimbe, Z., 133  
 Matthew, R., 32  
 Maunder, N., 32  
 Maxwell D., 134  
 Maxwell, D., 33, 134  
 Maxwell, D. G., 33  
 Maxwell, S., 125  
 Mayee., 83  
 Mazzeo, J., 127  
 McCalla. A. F., 134  
 McClafferty, B., 117  
 McCord, A., 33, 134  
 McCulloch, N., 100, 105, 113  
 McDonald, C., 135  
 McGregor, A., 50  
 McGregor, J. A., 83  
 McIntire, J., 119  
 McPeak, J. G., 3  
 Mehta, A., 105, 106  
 Meinzen-Dick R., 34  
 Mellor, J. W., 34, 83  
 Menon, N., 34  
 Menon, R.K., 83  
 Mesfin B., 117  
 Messer, E., 34  
 MFDA, 84  
 Miah, S., 84  
 Migotto, M., 34  
 Mijumbi, P., 135

Mirza, M. M. Q., 55  
 Mitchell, J., 38  
 Mogue, T., 121  
 Molla, D., 123, 131  
 Momin. M. A., 84  
 Montgomery, R., 84  
 Moore, K., 6, 26, 35  
 Morduch J., 31  
 Morduch, J., 35, 36, 84  
 Morley, S. A., 44  
 Morrow, B. H., 36  
 Moser, C., 36  
 Mosley P., 25, 106  
 Mosley, P., 26, 36, 37, 73, 77, 84, 135  
 Mugambe, G., 137  
 Mujeri M. K., 81  
 Mujeri, M. K., 85  
 Mukherjee, N., 106  
 Muller, C., 136  
 Munro, L. T., 136  
 Murgai, R., 38  
 Murray, C., 38

**N**

Nabi, A., 85  
 Nabi, R., 85  
 Nafisa, M., 95  
 Naher, F., 74  
 Naher, F., 76  
 Nayak, R., 107  
 Naylor, R. L., 19  
 Neely, C., 38  
 Negatu, W., 121  
 Nelson, G. C., 139  
 Nguyen, Thi-Dieu-P. G., 136  
 Norrell, D., 125  
 Norton, A., 144

**O**

ODI, 127  
 O'Donnell, M. R., 85  
 Okidi J., 137  
 Okidi, J., 135  
 Osei, B., 138  
 Owens, J., 19  
 Owens, T., 137  
 Oxfam, 14, 51, 85, 95, 122, 130

**P**

Pacey, A., 11  
 Park, A., 38  
 Park, C., 86  
 Paul, B. K., 86  
 Paxon, C., 101  
 Paxon, C., 113  
 Pellissery, S., 39, 107  
 Peña, C., 9  
 Peppiatt, D., 38  
 Peter G. W., 86  
 Peter M. M., 126  
 Pitt, M., 86  
 Prennushi, G, 20  
 Prescott, N., 113  
 Pritchett, L., 113  
 Prowse, M., 39  
 Prudencio, Y. C., 137

## Q

Quader, A., 78  
Quasem, M.A., 86  
Quisumbing, A. R., 9, 22, 24, 94, 111, 138  
Quizon, J., 107

## R

Rafique, A., 108  
Raghav, G., 107  
Rahim, A., 86  
Rahman H. Z., 87  
Rahman, A., 86  
Rahman, H. Z., 87  
Rahman, H.Z., 76, 87  
Rahman, M., 76, 87, 88, 92  
Rahman, Pk M. M., 87  
Rahman, R. I., 88  
Rahman, S., 70, 82  
Rai A. S., 58  
Raihan, S., 81  
Rajagopal, S., 101  
Ramakrishna, J., 102  
Rasul, G., 88  
Ravallion, M., 11, 20, 38, 39, 88, 89, 90, 108, 112  
Raven-Roberts, A., 132  
Ravi K., 39  
Razzaque A., 87  
RDRS, 62, 90  
Reinecke, G., 144  
Rena, R., 138  
Reutlinger, S., 40  
RIB, 90, 93  
Riddell, R.C., 90  
Robinson M., 90  
Rock, J., 135  
Rogaly, B., 108, 145  
Rogers, B., 40, 49  
Rogers, B. L., 40  
Rohini, N., 108  
Romero, A., 145  
Rooyen, J. V., 138  
Roy D. K., 67  
Roy, D. K., 67, 68

## S

Sabates-Wheeler, R., 17  
Sackey, H. A., 138  
Sadoulet, E., 28  
Sahn, D. E., 126  
Sarkar, R. I., 76  
Sarker, K. S., 95  
Sarker, M. H., 91  
Sattar, M. G., 91  
Savage, K., 130  
Saxena, N. C., 107  
Scandizzo, P., 108  
Scanlan, S. J., 40  
Schechter, L., 30, 40  
Schreiner, M., 91  
Schroyen F., 41  
Scott M. S., 128  
Scott, L., 41  
Seaman, J., 46  
Seamen, J., 41  
Seekings, J., 42

Seeley J., 75  
Seeley, J., 72, 80, 92  
SEI, 26, 27  
Selvaraju R., 94  
Sen, A., 18, 42, 43  
Sen, A.K., 42, 43  
Sen, B., 61, 76, 79, 88, 89, 91, 92, 93  
Sen, K., 118  
Senauer, B., 43  
Serrano, M., 145  
Shah, A., 105, 106  
Shahabuddin, Q., 57, 70, 74, 76, 93  
Shamunnay, 93  
Shan, D. E., 43  
Sharma, M., 22, 36, 43, 44, 51, 52, 56, 93, 98, 103  
Sharp, J. S., 139  
Shawkat A., 93  
Shepherd, A., 3, 6, 26  
Shinyekwa, I., 120  
Shoham, J., 28  
Siddiqui, K., 94  
Siegel, P, 2, 23, 44  
Siemon H., 44  
Skoufias, E., 28, 94, 144  
Smith L. C., 45, 67  
Smith, L. C, 67, 68, 139  
Smith, M. B., 139  
Smith, R., 3  
Smith, W. J., 46, 139, 140  
Sobhan, R., 94  
Solesbury, W., 44  
Solomon P., 28  
Soule, M. J., 139  
Spiege, A. S., 139  
Srinivasan T. N., 109  
Stark, T., 143  
Stein, H., 45  
Stephen, L., 45  
Stephens, T. W., 140  
Stiles, K., 95  
Strauss, J., 131  
Streffland, P., 95  
Subbarao, K., 45, 46, 95, 123, 140  
Subbiah, A. R., 94  
Sudarno S., 114  
Sulaiman, M., 60  
Sumarto, S., 113, 114  
Suryahadi, A., 110, 113, 114  
Sutherland, K., 38  
Swanson, D. A., 46  
Sweetman, A., 144

## T

Taher, M., 83  
Talukder, R.K., 95  
Taylor, A., 46  
Taylor, L., 23  
Teferra, S., 125  
Teklu, T., 140  
Tembo, G., 32  
Tesliuc, E. D., 145  
Thapa, G. B., 88  
Thomalla, F., 47  
Timmer, P., 47, 114  
Tirmizi, S.N., 1  
TMSS, 95

Topa, G., 58  
Torero, M., 65  
Torsvik, G., 41  
Toufique K., 95  
Townsend, R. M., 47, 109, 114, 115  
Tritah, A., 109  
Tschirley, D. L., 140  
Tuomala, M., 39  
Turton C., 95

## U

Udry, C., 119, 132  
UN, 5, 9, 48, 73, 140  
UNESCAP, 115  
Urey, I., 73

## V

Vakis, R., 10, 28, 48  
Vera-Toscano, E., 28  
Verschoor, A., 36  
Villano, L. S., 79  
Vodopivec, M., 48

## W

Walker, S., 95  
Wam, P., 48  
Wanmali, S., 103  
Warren, P., 145  
WB, 24, 25, 40, 45, 50, 51, 96, 97, 109,  
110, 145  
Webb, P., 48, 49, 121  
Weber, M. T., 140  
Weckstein, R. S., 49

Weerd, J. D., 49  
Wenefrida W., 114  
WFP, 23, 27, 44, 48, 49, 50, 66, 68, 86, 95,  
96, 119  
Wickerma, S., 27  
Wiebe, K., 33  
Wilcox, C., 1  
Wilkinson, J., 32  
Wodon, Q. T., 14, 89, 90, 96  
Woldemeskel, G., 50  
Wood, G., 50, 74, 98  
Woodhouse, P., 141  
Woodrow, P. J., 2  
Wright, G., 141

## X

Xin M., 98

## Y

Yamano, T., 131, 141  
Yaro, J. A., 51  
Young, H., 51, 132

## Z

Zaman, H., 98  
Zeller, M., 93  
Zeller, M., 43, 51, 52, 93, 98, 128, 141  
Zhang-Yue, Z., 53  
Zhongyi, J., 115  
Zhu L., 115  
Zohir, S., 55, 56, 82  
Zug, S., 99